

[10/9, 18:23] +27 73 069 2704 : #101

Me:"babe uzotya ntoni"?

Him:"erh...let's wait for their menu"

Libhongo walked towards us with two menus

Her:"good afternoon,I'm Libhongo and I'll be your waitress for today"

Me:"nice to see you again"

She faked a smile...Ntando looked at me quizzically
:v I looked at my menu.

Him:"ukhona u Vee Libo"?

Her:"ewe bhut"

Him:"cela undbizele yena"

Her:"okay"

She walked back to wherever she came from.

Him:"what was that about"?

Me:"what was what about"?

Him:"you and Libhongo"?

Me:"I don't know what you talking about"

Vincent appeared...oh,ngulo Vee lona? He came to our table

Him:"molweni"

Us:"hey"

Him:"you look good...unjan"?

Beast:"niyazana"?

Me:"I'm good ntwana you don't look bad yourself"

Him:"I'm trying hey...unqabile qha. I can see there are some high places you're busy with"

Me:"wouldn't you like to know"

We both smiled then he focused his attention back to Ntando

Him:"uthi uLibo uyandbiza Bhuti"

Beast:"yeah...can you organize us another waitress. Yamaz u Libo unjani"

Him:"uhm... Trina specifically requested for her"

Bandijonga bobabini

Beast:"why"?

Me:"I like her"

Beast:"heh! Okay you can go,but plz,ndcela inyama yethu yojiwe nguwe or ngu Chloe"

Him:"yes sir... Tee"

Me:"ayt man"

He left...

Him:"baby"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"nazanaphi no Vince"?

Me:"here"

Wandijonga... Libhongo came to take our order

Her:"erhm...can I take your orders sir"?

Him:"whats today's special"?

Her:"we have two... A pap and wors with a beverage of your choice OR the combo for two"

Him:"what's in it"?

Her:"four pieces of pork,two boerewors,Greek salad and soda"

He looked at me..I was just sizing up this chick :v

Him:"which one we taking"?

Me:"the combo"

Him:"the combo it is...bring us the soda so long"

Her:"yes sir"

She left with the menus... Eve called me

Me:"mama Booboo"

Her:"hey,where are you"?

Me:"I'm out"

Her:"out where? Like this house is so creepy"

Me:"out on lunch duh"

Her:"when you coming back then"?

Me:"I don't know... I just arrived here"

Her:"yho"

Me:"haha! Go to Lwando...I'll call you when I'm back"

Her:"hay I think I might do just that...or wait who's on lunch witchu"?

Me:"you don't wanna know"

She laughed,I smiled,bae was watching me...lol I blushed

Her:"greet ta Beast for me"

Me:"who said I'm with him"?

Her:"we both know you are"

Me:"mxm bye bye"

She laughed and hung up..our drink was already here.

Me:"yabulisa u Eve"

Him:"she's back"?

Me:"yeah...not so long ago"

I poured a glass for myself,typing and responding to emails on my phone

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"awkandiphenduli"

Me:"about"

Him:"you,Vince and the fact that you specifically requested for Libo? Why"?

Me:"me and Vince are friends...andmaz ke u Libo"

Him:"then why request her"

Me:"coz she's full of herself"

Him:"how"

Me:"hay khandyeke ke"

She brought back our food,he thanked her.
Kwangena message on my phone from Vince: How
do you know my brother?

I looked at the message and looked at Ntando :/
which brother is he talking about?

Him:"babe khawbeke I phone"

Me:'oh sorry"

I put my phone inside the clutch satya ke and made
small convo...I was really enjoying this company.
When we were done we waited just to see a glimpse
of any waiter sizobhatala sihambe but no one
appeared

Him:"lemme go and pay"

Me:"sho"

He hot up wahamba...Libhongo appeared from

behind me and stood right in front of me,I sipped on my drink pretending not to see her

She cleared her throat,I looked up

Her:"what's your problem with me"?

Me:"I have one"?

Her:"first you eat Here and leave without paying,now you have the nerve to show your face again! What kinda bitch are you"?

I looked at her ndamhleka...for real,her attitude amused me so much.

Her:"what's funny"?

Me:"you. You are funny"

Her:"bitch look here,I'm here hustling for myself,I won't let you ruin that for me and on top of that you won't interfere in my relationship with my boyfriend,no matter how smart you think you are,to

me you'll always be a stinking ugly bitch"

Me:"can you smell that? Its a sewerage...coming straight from your mouth"

Her:"now you really fucked up! Who the fuck do you think you are"

Me:"honey,I'm that one bitch your momma warned you about. Don't you dare raise your voice at me,don't you dare call me a bitch because when I become bitchy on ya,your Lil ass won't take it..on the Vince note,if I wanted him,I'd have had him a long time ago. He's just not my cuppa tea"

She raised her hand at me,I slapped her first... Vince was not quicker ke mntaka bawo coz ufike sendiyfakile impama wambamba ethukisela usisiza causing a scene. I took my clutch,phone and bae's car keys ndaphuma andimazi yena uhlelphi. I opened the car and sat inside listening to Metro FM then I heard people screaming o.O I peeked and saw her running towards the car,I got out and waited for her...wafika wayifaka impama kum,not that I wasn't

aware,no I wanted her to feel good about herself.
When she tried her second attempt Vince was
already between us

Him:"Libhongo what the hell is wrong with you? Is
this how you treat customers? Dammit fuck man,in
front of your boss? Have you lost your fucken mind"

Her:"she started it"

Him:"I don't give a fuck,she's a customer. You're an
employee, see the difference"?

Ntando appeared looking confused :v where the hell
was he all this time? He walked through the thick
crowd and walked to me,he looked at my face,then
at Vince and Libo still not sure what happened

Vince:"I'm sorry about all of this bra,Tee"

Me:"can we go"?

Him:"not before I know what's going on"

Me:"oh haike"

I got in the car and closed the door,vince and Libo told him everything. He got inside and asked for his keys,I gave him...he drove to his apartment sohlika I walked right behind him,he opened the door sangena I removed my shoes and just put my feet up on the coffee table

He sat down...

Him:"okay,clearly there's something someone is not telling me here. You fought? Why"

Me:"I fought? With who"?

Him:"Sibongile"

Me:"I didn't fight mos,who said I fought"

Him:"then what was happening between you and Libhongo"?

Me:"oh that...I tried putting her in her place but kuyacaca she's too big for it"

Him:"baby cummon be honest with me"

Me:"baby can we not talk about Libhongo? I've heard enough of that name for one day"

I switched on the TV and watched 'I didn't know I was pregnant' lol he left me there and went to his room. I went to the kitchen and made myself a priddy disastrous dessert :v strawberries on whipped cream,melted chocolate and choc bits.I went back to the lounge ndaphola nge mind. Vincent called me

Me:"vincent"

Him:"I'm really sorry"

Me:"no I'm sorry,shouldn't have requested her in the first place"

Him:"mxm... I don't know man,now bhut' Ntando is on my case"

Me:"bhut' Ntando'?"

Him:"yeah...the guy I asked uyazelaphi"

Me:"why is he on your case ke ngok"?

Him:"he's the owner of the ShisaNyama mos"

Me:"but you said your brother owns the shi-
wait,you're Ntando's brother"?

Him:"yes"

Me:"and you say he owns the ShisaNyama"?

Him:"yes...you sound shocked"

Me:"duh! No man,why didn't he tell me you're his
brother"?

Him:"I don't know...does he tell you everything"?

I kept quiet...I'm not sure anymore.

In a more than a whisper...

Him:"Trina"?

Me:"mh"?

Him:"are you dating him"

Me:"yes"

Him:"yho...you sure you can keep up"

Me:"no...but I'm willing to try"

Him:"good luck"

Me:"thanks"

I hung up... Ntando and Vincent, brothers? :/

[10/9, 18:23] [+27 73 069 2704# : #102

I was still eating my dessert when he came back and sat down

Me:"I wanna go home"

Him:"then go home"

Me:"you brought me here"

Him:"so"?

I looked at him ndamhleka :v ucimba I'm scared of his serious face? Mxm.

Him:"ukwenzentoni u Libo"?

Me:"why didn't I know Vince is your brother"?

Him:"huh"?

Me:"or that you're his boss"?

Him:"you never asked"

Me:"haha! Wow! Okay"

I wore izihlangu zam and went to rinse the bowl in the kitchen..

I came back,took my bag and phone ndamjonga

Me:"pls take me home"

Him:"I'm not taking you anywhere ungakhange undixelele what's going on between you and that

Libhongo"

Me:"you're not taking me anywhere"?

Him:"akhomoya apha"

I took his car keys and walked out...he watched me -
_- did he honestly think I will turn back? I walked out to his car, got in his seat and drove myself home damn this felt good :D this big car? I could get used to driving myself around in this ish. I parked in the parking lot and walked inside Luke's house bumped on Eve walking out, she screamed obviously we hugged

Her:"you looking goooood"

Me:"you too...you're glowing, I hope you're not pregnant again"

Lol we hugged again and walked to the lounge sahlala just to catch up...lol we surely caught up on a lot of things except for my virginity issue, I wasn't

ready just yet to dish out those typa personal details.

Her:"sooo,he gave you his car"?

Me:"oh that? No,and I think I might be in a big trouble for that"

Her:"huh? I don't understand"

Me:"well I took it without his permission"

Her:"why on earth would you do that? You wanna anger the dude"?

Me:"I think its too late for that"

Her:"whoah! Dude,you gotta take it back"

Me:"I won't"

Wandijonga umntasekhaya ekhuphe amehlo okonomasele...I just pouted and looked away.

My phone rang ndisalibele kubaneshori... She looked at me,then at the phone lol I started biting my nails :/ then I breathed out and picked up the damned phone

Me:"hello"

Him:"sthandwa sam"

Me:"baby"

Him:"imoto yam ndizoyifumana njani ke ngok"?

Me:"yho andiyaz babe"

Him:"baby"

Me:"baby"

Him:"please bring my car"

Me:"I can't...can't I bring it tomorrow morning"?

Him:"you can't"?

Me:"I have reason to believe you're angry kalok lovie,so ndcela uyizisa ksasa when you're calm"

Him:"you have reason? Heh babe"?

Me:"ma love"?

Him:"le law yakho uzama uyi practizela apha kum neh"?

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"you're not,we both know you're not"

Me:"now that's true"

Lol wavela wahleka :v :v

Him:"you have no shame you know that"

Me:"but you dared me nawe"

Him:"oh,so now you shifting blame? How smart"

Me:"okay wait...what did you say when I told I wanna go home"?

Him:"I told you to go home"

Me:"then how did you expect me to go home? By foot"?

Eve wandijonga and shook her head as she switched on the TV but on low volume

Him:"I expected you to speak to me,answer lento bendiyibuza...not what you did"

Me:"haike,I'm sorry I didn't go along with your expectations"

Him:"hm,so lemoto uthi ibuya nini"?

Me:"ngomso"

Him:"okay...sharp"

Me:"baby wait"

Him:"oh-kay"

Lol...testing the waters? Hell yeah >_<

Me:"I just need to know...will I get a goodnight call"?

>_<

Lol I'm sure he did not expect that one...it took him a few seconds to answer it.

Him:"I don't know...right now,I don't see that one

happening"

Me:"yho haike"

Him:"how do you expect such a call after what you just did...you practically locked me inside this apartment coz you know I don't have other means of transport besides lomoto"

Me:"you had somewhere else to be"?

Him:"wow"

Me:"bye bye ke xa ungazondi founela nalate...I think I should also say goodnight kwanguku mos"

Him:"night"

He hung up...u looked at my phone and put it on the coffee table.

Me:"where were we"?

Her:"he wants his car right"?

Me:"he'll get it...tomorrow"

Her:"yho,you're brave"

Me:"it felt good driving that car... You have no idea"

We continued with our own conversation then she suggested we cook supper,we did just that. Her boyfriend called so wandishiya wayosabela e lounge coz I was in the kitchen ndapheka ke ndagqiba then we dished up our dinner and ate in the lounge. I missed booboo man,this house was quieter now that he's no longer here with us or maybe I missed Sino :(neh?

[10/9, 18:25] [+27 73 069 2704# : #103

After our dinner we sat up some few more hours watching movies,i got tired and left her there went to my room and just lay there thinking of the days events then I decided to call Vincent again

Him:"Tee"?

Me:"hey...I need to ask you something"

Him:"fire away"

Me:"when I told you I'm dating Ntando you said good luck,why"?

Him:"I'd rather not get involved"

Me:"please"

Him:"look Trina,he's my brother,he's my boss and you're my friend. If I were to choose sides obviously i would choose his"

Me:"I don't doubt that...but all I'm asking is why you wished me luck"

He went silent for a while... I panicked a Lil coz silent surely means concern

Me:"cummon Vince"

Him:"my brother is a very good businessman I don't doubt that,he's a father of two but I've never really seen him bonding with his kids all I know is he supports them financially, on the other hand he's a

hardcore gangsta that you don't wanna cross"

Me:"oh"

Him:"if anyone here sees you with him,they'll give you the utmost respect coz everyone knows not to cross him"

Me:"so he's that scary"

Him:"I'm not scared of him...I don't know about you"

Ndakhe ndathula

Him:"I get it now...you don't just love him,you're in love with him aren't you"?

Me:"that's what scares me now"

Him:"he's a good guy trust me...but don't rub him up the wrong way,he gets livid"

Me:"uhm...may be a Lil too late for that"

Him:"whatchu mean_ "?

Me:"yesterday...he wouldn't take me home,so I drove

myself home"

Him:"using his car"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"nah,he won't do anything...is he at the apartment"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"I'll pass by when I close here..."

Me:"ohkay...bye"

Him:"sharp"

I hung up...well I guess I'm really not getting a goodnight call so mandvele ndilale qha. I switched off my lights,put my phone under the pillow and slept. I wasn't gonna call Ntando shame,he said he wouldn't call me since I kinda stole his car? Lol no I didn't steal his car I took it,right under his watch. I really missed Sino yaz ^_^ I wanted to call bae and ask for his mom's number qha I stopped that thought coz I knew it'll be inappropriate since ndingaziwa kokwabo.

-

Following morning I was woken up by his call..I was hesitant you know but ke I didn't have a choice since I was still in position of his car

Me:"mmh"?

Him:"good morning"

Me:"hm"

Him:"you slept well"?

Me:"yeah,you"?

Him:"mh,was just checking on you"

Me:"kay"

I hung up -_-

He called again o.O this time I was totally wide wake

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"udikwe yinton"?

Me:"did you check the time before calling me"?

Him:"do I need to"?

Really?

Me:"what can I do for you"?

Him:"I don't know..maybe bring my car? Since I'm calm now,thanks to your friend Vince"

Me:"I'll bring your car"

Him:"when "?

Me:"I think I did mention 'morning' last night"

Him:"which means you're on your way"

Me:"morning only ends at 11:59 so I still have enough time"

Him:"oh cummon,enough time for what now"?

Me:"enough time to bath,have breakfast...do you really expect me to drive across town in PJs? With a stinking mouth"?

Him:"I miss that sight of you though"

Me:"pity you ain't seeing it anytime soon,bye bye...see you in two hours or so"

Him:"what? You're kidding right"?

Me:"maybe"

I hung up,went to the bathroom and bathed,came back and made my bed gqiba ndehla ndayotyia... I was building up some courage :v I was afraid of him,no of his rage.

[10/9, 18:27] +27 73 069 2704 : #104

I decided to not dress up...if ndizobethwa or get hurt lemme get hurt ndingekho gorgeous mntaka mah so I just wore my denim dungaree pants,white vest and

white sneakers then I wore an NY cap emhlophe 8|
cava dai swagg ntwana. Oh and I wanted to go to the
doctor and do the preggies test,lol I suspected
myself but ke I didn't wanna kill myself with paranoia
and I wasn't gonna tell him uzovele andihleke or
even worse afune uhamba nam :/

As I walked out Eve walked in from jogging

Me:"morning and bye"

Her:"you do look beautiful yet ghetto you know"?

Me:"that was the plan,ciao"

I walked out,with my phone and car keys qha...drove
myself to this apartment uvalo lubethela phezulu
phof ingath intliziyo izophuma ngomlomo but I told
myself there's no turning back...if the beast is out to
devour then better I witness and experience that
now,not later when I'll be too tied to this relationship
ndingakwazi nophuma.

I drove into his parking lot and breathed for a couple of minutes before I even got out of the car walking towards the entrance lol by the time I reached the door I could hear he was home :v playing jazz music on medium volume I knocked, and waited... He opened the door

Me:"hi"

Him:"come in"

I walked in and sat on the couch, his keys still with me.

Him:"coffee"?

Me:"no thanks...I'm not staying for long"

Him:"ungxamelephi"?

Me:"I have somewhere to be"

Him:"somewhere"?

Me:"I'd rather not discuss...uhm,I brought these"

I put the keys on the table and got up,walked towards the door he walked behind me and I stopped...was he gonna let me go back home on public transport?

He held my waist from behind,I felt his breath on my neck my whole body shivered.

Him:"I know what you tryna do"

Me:"I'm walking out"

Him:"no,you're testing my patience. You baby,wanna see me crack...question is,will you be able to handle me"?

I went cold,then he kissed my neck..turned me around and kissed me right there on the entrance. I responded mindlessly until he stopped...I looked down

Him:"can I at least drive you to this somewhere"?

Me:"uhm..."

Him:"or you'd rather take public transportation"?

Me:"I don't mind...later"

I walked out,I had R100 on me...lol this was probably my first time on public transportation but I wanted to do it,I wasn't born in a car mos I walked a short distance and found a taxi,it dropped me in town,I walked to the nearest doctors office and went to the receptionist, I was asked to wait ndalinda nyhani without even panicking. My turn came and I walked in,briefed the doctor about why I was there then he ran all the necessary tests ndalinda again.

I received a call from Vincent as I sat on the bed waiting for my results,lol by results ke I mean all results including HIV results...

Me:"hey"

Him:"hey,unjani"?

Me:"I'm good you"?

Him:"I'm good,you don't sound too good. What's up"?

Me:"nothing"

Him:"cummon"

Me:"I'm serious ntwana I'm okay"

He went silent...for a sec

Him:"bhut' Ntando just called a couple of minutes ago"

Me:"oh"

Him:"you guys fought or something"?

Me:"no"

Him:"then why does he say he thinks you're scared of him"

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"Trina come on"

Me:"you should have asked him,he's the one who thinks I'm scared of him right"?

Him:"is he lying"?

Me:"why ask me? I never said I'm scared of him"

Him:"okay...ube grand neh"

Me:"I am grand"

Him:"sharp,later"

Me:"sho"

The doctor returned with my results,he asked me if I'd had recent virginal examination I confirmed since I did ngokuya I had that abnormal bleeding thing then he also confirmed that I am NOT pregnant,and all results came back negative,I just have to eat proteins my blood is low on iron and protein -_- I thanked him and he said I should pay up kwi receptionist... Jonga kwangona ndicingayo ba I didn't bring no wallet or any form of money besides le R100 ndikhwele kuyo. I walks out of the doctors

office and asked the receptionist for time since "the persona I'm waiting for hasn't arrived yet" buxoki kodwa shame wavuma umntanomntu. I sat down and called my sister...

Her:"hey"

Me:"hey,I need a favor"

Her:"okay,shoot"

Me:"you're still home right"?

Her:"no I'm having breakfast with bae in town"

Me:"oh crap"

Her:"what's up"?

Me:"I need R420 ASAP"

Her:"ohkay...where are you"?

Me:"also in town"

Her:"I can bring it where are you exactly"

I gave her the directions,she was nearer so she

came along with Lwando,I paid up and walked out with them.

Her:"okay...what's wrong"?

Me:"nothing"

Her:"you're in a doctors office,without a wallet or a car and you say nothing? How did you even come here"?

Me:"taxi"

Her:"what"?

LD:"Baby can we not do this now she looks exhausted... Iza Tee sikugoduse"

Me:"no,go finish whatever y'all were doing,I'll take a taxi again"

Him:"no,we're taking you home"

--

I got in at the back passenger seat and they drove

me home,Eve wanted to start behind I pushed her to go...I didn't wanna get into the third degree with her now.

[10/9, 18:28] +27 73 069 2704 : #105

I removed my shoes and got in bed...

The gate alarm beeped,I walked downstairs and checked who it was? And to my not so surprise there was Marcus chilled in a black Benz,I opened the gate and waited for him in the lounge...he walked in and we hugged. I needed that hug. I needed la warmth but ingabi yeka baby okwangoku. Then he pulled my arm and we sat on the same couch...

Him:"I can tell there's something big going on witchu"

Me:"no,I'm fine. Thanks"

Him:"Trinalique Smith"

Me:"Marcus Smith"

Him:"please talk to me"

Me:"I need that phone you promised,did you bring it"?

Him:"here"

He gave me a shopping bag,I took it and smiled when I removed that box...damn I was happy but my heart was with bae and something deep down inside told me if I don't tell him now,he might find out somewhere somehow and it will not be too nice,maybe it will be under some crucial circumstances.

Him:"Trina what's going on witchu,please talk to me"

Me:"you'll hate me"

Him:"hate you? Why"?

Me:"I don't wanna be the cause of fights between y'all"

Him:"fights between who"?

Me:"but... I don't know why,I can't even stop myself"

anymore,this is beyond my control boet"

Him:"stop yourself from who? What"?

Me:"but I tried you know? I tried so hard but I couldn't,my heart wouldn't"

Him:"Trina,I'm losing you in every sentence,you're not making any sense Lil sis. What are you talking about now"?

Me:"and what's worse is that y'all warned me about it and maybe I was naive,just maybe ,but what does one do when the heart wants what it wants? Should I just walk away? Pretend I feel nothing? But that would mean I'm being judgmental right? A coward even? I mean...I don't know the reasons for this journey or outcome just yet,but I'm willing to try,I wanna get to know even that no-go area that is covered and shaded...the side and point where no one else reaches,the dark side because I know it exists I just wanna be there...is that wrong?..."

By now I was soaking wet in my own tears,instead of allowing my tears to just flow in silence,I just

completely broke down and cried in a deep heartfelt motion. My entire body was shaking in terror damn I didn't know I loved this guy this much though :(it hurt so much even thinking that we had been dating for a year without anyone noticing, that I've slept with this guy without protection without even thinking about STDs or getting pregnant, thank God he thought of the after pills on our way to the airport. Maybe that's why I wasn't pregnant? Or mother nature was just being favorable considering my situation at present? I only snapped out of my thoughts and tears when Marc brought me a glass of sugar water...I took it and drank, cleaned myself up using the tissues in front of me.

Him:"okay,now that you're calm...do you wanna talk about it"?

Me:"no...I've said enough already. My head is throbbing"

Him:"do you have paracetamol"?

Me:"yeah I think so"

I walked up to my room and searched for pills, drank two and threw myself on the bed he came up and saw me crying silently... I sooo badly wanted to call bhut'bae and tell him I love him, tell him I'm sorry for everything including the recent...but mostly I just wanted to hear his voice, his chuckle, his deep hoarse voice especially in the morning when he turns and kisses me on the top of my nose.

Me: "I just need a Lil nap, I'll be fine"

Him: "okay, I'll be downstairs"

Me: "mh"

He walked downstairs, closing the door behind him ndalala nyhani shame. I only awoke when Eve woke me up... I looked at her, my eyes swollen.

Her: "hey, you need to eat something"

Me:"I'm cool thanks"

I went to the bathroom,undressed,wore a shower cap and got in the shower just standing there...thinking. When I was done thinking I turned the water off and wrapped the towel around my body and walked to my room,sat on the dressing table chair...

Her:"your boyfriend has been calling"

Me:"I can't talk to h-"

The phone rang esandinika...

Me:"low"

Him:"hey you okay"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"you sure...even your voice sounds hoarse"

I cleared my throat... Now that he called,I didn't know what to tell him :/ now that's said,coz I knew everything earlier on.

Him:"baby"

Me:"I erhm...I have to go,can I call you later"?

Him:"why? What's stopping you now from talking to me"?

Me:"my brother is here"

Him:"Luu"?

Me:"no,Marcus"

Him:"oh...okay"

Me:"sharp"

Him:"just promise you'll call I really need to talk to you"

Me:"I promise"

Him:"love you"

Me:"I know"

Then I hung up... Eve was still here. I wore my PJs and sat down next to her.

Me:"what am I going to say to him"?

Her:"you wanna tell him about your relationship"?

Me:"should I"?

Her:"well its been a secret for too long...do you think you can continue keeping it that way"

Me:"I don't know...I wanna tell Marc but I'm afraid of his response"

Her:"I know you love him,so good luck with Marcus coz we both know he can be especially since we got the third degree about his friends"

Me:"mh" :/

Her:"so tell me...why were you at the doctor earlier"?

I looked down... Lol Eve couldn't let this one go?

Me:"I went to do some tests"

Her:"tests"?

Me:"yeah,HIV ,diabetes,pregnancy, hypertension all those kinda tests"

Her:"preg- what? You tryna tell me you broke your virginity? Why am I only hearing this now?

Duuuuide"????

I smiled... Besekuphele nohleka ke namhlanje.

Her:"so? How was it"?

Me:"I can't talk about that today not with Marc downstairs"

Her:"oh...we should uhm,go downstairs. He cooked lunch for us"

Me:"Marcus? Cooked? Wow"

Her:"thanks to you"

Me:"yho"

We took our phones and walked down the stair case sayohlala elounge. He came back and sat down with a castle light dumpie :v inoba uqhaqha I cabin ka Luu Kelo coz we don't keep such in our fridge :v .

Him:"you look bad"

Her:"she's not that bad cummon"

Him:"you think"?

Bahleka :'(

Me:"I'll just pretend I'm hearing bees buzzing in here"

He threw me with a cushion :v

Him:"Evie...help me dish up"

Her:"yes sir"

They went to the kitchen... Vince called again :o yho
hay

Me:"Vincent"

Him:"whoah! What have I done"?

Me:"you'll tell me"

Him:"I'm just checking on you"

Me:"I'm fine thank you"

Him:"you sure"

Me:"duh"

Him:"can I see you today"

Me:"I don't plan on going out"

Him:"I can come by your house"

Me:"ohkay...must be urgent"

Him:"I just need to be sure you're okay...before I see
you in school tomorrow"

Me:"ayt...I'll wait for your visit"

Him:"cool"

I hung up just as my siblings walked in,we enjoyed lunch courtesy of Marcus Smith :D then when I least expected it...he popped the question I was dreading

Him:"you have a boyfriend"?

Eve:"duh"

Him:"I wasn't talking to you"

Her:"sorry,but you weren't clear boet"

Him:"Trina"

Me:"huh"?

Him:"you have a boyfriend"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"my guess is you don't only love him,you're in love"

Me:"I guess"

Him:"does he love you? Like you'd wanna be loved"?

Me:"where is this going"?

He took a few more bites and stopped,wiping his mouth

Him:"you know...I've worked with people for so many years AND I've been a teenager so I kinda know all the lies and tricks I'm the book"

Me:"good for you"

Him:"I guess what I'm tryna say is... I know what's going on witchu"

Her:"you do"?

Him:"don't you"?

Her:"I can't answer that"

Him:"simple yes and no...back to you"

Me:"uh-huh"

He took a very good look at me and smiled... I went

cold immediately, like I went cold when bae was behind me

Him:"With the experience that I have... I know what's bugging you"

Me:"you do"?

Her:"and I have a feeling you're gonna tell us...oh I mean her"

Him:"you are in love and dating Beast"

My fork dropped

I instantly got thirsty :o ... Eve and her cocky attitude?
Bam! Silent!

[10/9, 18:28] [+27 73 069 2704 : #106

You know how I love my friends? From the very loud Amish to the very outspoken and nosy Vincent? Uh-huh! Ntwana yam yafika and buzzed,Eve jumped up and went to check and came back

Her:"you know some Vince guy"? I cleared my throat...lol inzima le ndikuyo I situation.

Me:"yeah,pls let him in"

Her:"ohkay"

She went back and opened the gate for him...my chance,I got up and walked to the gate as he parked on the driveway. He got out and we hugged

Me:"can we sit at the back...by the pool"

Him:"no problem"

I led him to the back and we sat on the pool chairs

Him:"what happened to you"?

Me:"its one of those days man"

Him:"so I see your brother is home"

Me:"in doubt that you've met this one...Marcus"

Him:"oh I know him too well...he goes by the name Marc'O'Polo right"?

I smiled :)

Me:"only your brother calls him that"

Him:"I know... So have you spoken to him"?

Me:"yeah but not for long"

Him:"wanna talk about it"?

Me:"argh, I guess I have to be honest to myself right now. I've dated your brother for almost a year and no one noticed you know,except for Eve. But now I don't wanna love him in the shadows...but"

Him:"but he's your brothers boss, and he's a gangsta"

Me:"a gangsta with two rude baby mommas"

Him:"yho...but you first gotta tell your brothers Both of them"

Me:"he knows...you just saved me from heaven knows what just a couple of minutes ago"

Him:"he told you that"?

Me:"practically yes...he said he knows I'm in love with Beast"

Him:"well at least that's out of the way"

Me:"now comes all the lectures"

Him:"hopefully he won't stop you"

Me:"with him? Anything is possible"

Sahlala pha no Vince,I went inside and poured us juices and fruit salad then we chilled even more...I relaxed around him,even more so know that I knew he's my 'future' brother inlaw.

Did I say future? Oh that could possibly mean something...right?

After some time he left ndahlala mna pha...good thing my phone was with me so this was my chance to make some real damage control with my beast nomakanjani ntanga so I called him

Him:"finally"

Me:"finally? Duh,hello"

Him:"I don't have time for games baby kwenzeka ntoni kuwe"?

Me:"nothing,as far as I'm concerned but I have a feeling you already have an answer to that question"

He went silent

I don't know why they do this...no Vince did this,this silence thing,it always makes me panic for real

Him:"you were spotted at a doctors office today,and no,I wasn't spying on you. It was just a coincidence"

Me:'oh"

Him:"oh? That's all"?

Me:"ufuna ndithini babe"

Him:"well for starters you could tell me why you went there in the first place,or even better why I didn't know"?

Me:"oh uhm...."

Him:"now you can't talk"

Me:"stop"

Him:"stop? Stop what eintlik"?

Me:"I called to apologize okay? Not to be put inside the interrogation room"

Him:"apologize for what?"

I sighed :/

Me:"for what I did yesterday... I admit I was wrong for what happened with Libo,not telling you everything and then taking your car for the whole night...with a bit of an attitude on top of that"

Him:"okay"

Me:"okay"?

Him:"yeah...I wanna know why you went to the doctor"

Me:"that's personal"

Him:"I'm more personal than any doctor could ever be"

Me:"babe pls"

Him:"you're not being honest here"

Me:"ndcela undilinde tana...right now I have Marcus to deal with"

Him:"what's he done"?

Me:"he knows about us"

Him:" you told him"?

Me:" I was going to... But he beat me to it"

Him:"so he knew even before you told him? What was his reaction? After that"

Me:"I don't really know yet...kuye kwafika u Vince"

Him:"he was there? Why"?

Me:"friends do check on each other I guess"

Him:"ohkay"

Me:"I have to go"

Him:"zova ngawe ke when you're free"

Me:"kay"

I hung up... Now I really have to face my brother. Get this over and done with.

[10/9, 18:29] [+27 73 069 2704# : #107

I walked back inside,Vince was gone so I had to deal with my demons now. I sat back down where I sat,Eve walked upstairs leaving us alone

Him:"you're back...who was that"?

Me:"my friend from school"

Him:"he looks familiar"

Me:"might have seen him at the ShisaNyama, he

manages the place"

Him:"ooh yeah, half brother to ta Beast"

Ndathula :o I don't really know how I should have responded

Me:"so what's your verdict"

Him:"on this relationship of yours"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"I don't have one"

Me:"you're kidding"

Him:"I told you all I needed to tell you when I saw him checking you out, I thought you would have taken my advice but Here we are still going on and on about the same thing I warned you about"

Me:"I'm sorry, I know it looks like I looked down on your advice... I didn't, I still don't. Just that, I don't know how to explain myself when it comes to this situation"

Him:"I guess you're old enough to make your own decisions,but what I do know is that you will get hurt. Its guaranteed I can even bet my own life on that"

Me:"you mean he'll hurt me? Deliberately"?

Him:"maybe not deliberately but,in his line of work,you don't expect to just walk around I'm a park"

Me:"kay"

Him:"I guess this the part where Eve would say follow your heart"

Me:"what if the heart is losing direction"?

Him:"then take a break and reevaluate"

Me:"you make it sound so easy"

Him:"I just want you to promise me one thing"

Me:"let's hear"

Him:"if he ever hurts you,lifts up his hand on you...I'll be the first to know"

Okay...he was serious. Was that possible?

Me:"okay"

Him:"okay"?

Me:"I promise... But look,I hope now that you confirmed this,it won't affect your relationship with him"

Him:"don't worry about us,we're men. We will deal with it when we get to it"

Me;"I'm serious Marc,the last thing I want is to destroy a relationship or friendship that I don't even know when or how it was formed. Please"

Him:"I promise you,we'll work out something"

Ndathula...

Him:"I saw pills on your bed,dated today"

Me:"yeah,vitamin supplements"

Him:"you're sick"?

Me:"no... I erhm... I went for my checkup so the doctor said I am low on protein and iron"

Him:"oh okay that's a relief...AND I'm not staying long man. I have a baby to take care off"

Me:"thank you...for everything"

Him:"especially the phone I guess"

Me:"no...especially this talk. I was getting tired of this secrecy thing"

Him:"I'm glad its behind us...now I have to talk to him,set some ground rules"

Me:"you do know dad is in the Eastern Cape right"?

Him:"as the first son,its my duty to step into his shoes when he can't"

Oh well I couldn't argue that,Eve walked down. Marcus gave us both some pocket and grocery money,we hugged then he left.

Her:"I have to go too"

Me:"Lwando"

Her:"be back tomorrow"

Me:"why am I not surprised"?

Her:"whatever"

Me:"hope you took changing clothes ... schools are opening tomorrow in case you forgot"

Her:"oh flip"!

She ran back upstairs... Lwando buzzed,I opened for him and he drove I'm. Came out and walked towards the house...

Him:"knock knock'

Me:"its open"

He came to the lounge and sat down

Him:"you look better"

Me:"haha! Thanks man"

Him:"where's Eve"?

Me:"she'll be here in a sec,juice"?

Him:"yes please"

I hot up and went to pour us juices while we made small conversation waiting for Eve...she returned bahamba ndashiyeka ndedwa kulandlu ingakaya. I watched movies. I watched talent shows just to pass time hay ndancama and called him,I missed him but my emotions were really all over the place...

Him:"hello"

Me:"you said I should tell you when I'm free"

Him:"yeah,how did it go"?

Me:"better than expected"

Him:"so he's cool"?

Me:"and gone"

Him:"so soon"

Me:"he has a son to get back to"

Him:"ayt...can I come see you"?

Me:"now"?

Him:"duh"

Me:"I'm already preparing to sleep"

Him:"won't take long"

Me:"kay"

Him:"ayt"

We hung up...I waited with sweating palms. In less than 15 minutes he buzzed,I opened for him to drive in,I went to open the door since I locked right after Eve left then I went to wait in the lounge...he knocked and came in weza kwelicala ndikulo I got up as he walked in and came towards me,we hugged...so tight... Then ndasuka and looked down,he lifted me chin and looked at me,touching my face

Him:"you've been crying"

Me:"its not your fault though"

Him:"then who's fault is it? Yours"

Me:"yes"

Him:"cummon baby"

I let go of his hand and sat down... He followed and we sat in silence.

Me:"uhm...want anything to drink? Eat"?

Him:"not now..."

Me:"ohkay...what now"

Him:"doctor"?

I sighed...why is so damn adamant to know about this doctor thing?

Me:"promise you won't get angry or upset"

Him:"okay"

Me:"I wanted to do a pregnancy test"

Him:"you could've just bought that at the pharmacy"

Me:"I wanted to do it there,and be accurate"

Him:"and"?

Me:"they came back negative"

Him:"you must be relieved"

Me:"actually I am... I'm not ready to be a mother yet"

Him:"especially not with a gangsta"

I looked at him...does he seriously doubt my love?
Nyhani though?

Me:"I think I haven't been clear with you lately,I mean how I feel"

Him:"nyhani"

Me:"I don't love you anymore,its hard loving you like I want to,like I think you want to"

Him:"oh...so what is this now? We're breaking up"?

Me:"you don't get it"

Him:"then explain it to me"

Me:"I'm in love with you... And that's the hardest and highest level I've reached as yet"

Him:"but you said you don't love me"

Me:"anymore,yes I know but that doesn't mean we're breaking up. It just means I've grown in love ,in loving you,loving us,lovingthe idea of being umamaka Sino"

He smiled,genuinely

Him:"you almost got me"

Me:"I can't stop loving you even when I want to"

Him:"meaning you've tried"

Me:"duh,I've bee trying to get you angry awude ube angry tu...I think i just wanted to have an excuse,I'm not really sure"

Him:"I don't just get angry babe...especially when I know its a trap"

Me:"so you knew"

Him:"you're a Smith,I've spent time with one long before you came along so I know when y'all are on your tricks"

Me:"haha I wish I could say it runs in the blood"

Him:"but it truly does run in the last name"

I kissed his lips...

Him:"that"?

Me:"I can now finally enjoy you without looking behind my shoulder"

Him:"meaning I can take you out,even in Cape Town? East London"?

Me:"definitely"

He kissed me... I kissed him back the we stopped.

Him:"you know you're difficult to deal with"?

Me:"I am"?

Him:"yho...I couldn't sleep yesterday oko ndicingana nalento yakho,trying to get into your shoes but its hard coz today you're hot,next thing you're cold. And this has nothing to do with CT weather coz you are right when we're there,this has everything to do with Jo'burg"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"I just need to know one more thing"

Me:"Libhongo"

Him:"yes,Libhongo"

Me:"mxm uphambene lamntana"

Him:"njani"?

Me:"she thinks I'm hitting on Vince"

Him:"why"?

Me:"well,I've made friends okay,but he's the only close friend I've made since I came here and the fact that he's male raises more suspicion"

Him:"so she accused you based on what"?

Me:"based on our calls and texts I guess...and I've been to his church more than once"

Him:"calls? Y'all are THAT close"?

Me:"I think you know that already,since you sent him to talk to me earlier"

He laughed

Me:"you won't deny it"

Him:"I don't know what you're talking about"

Me:"oooh okay,so you mind me calling him ndimbuze right"?

Him:"you wanna call him? Hau babe,this is our time,you can call him ngomso"

Me:"haha! Ucimba u kleva yaz wena"

He kissed my neck mumbling something I couldn't even make out,I was giggling like a toddler thrown in the air.

[10/9, 18:30] [+27 73 069 2704 : #108

We fell together on the couch...

Then he stopped and looked at me.

Him:"I wouldn't have minded if you were pregnant yaz"

Me:"but I would have...I still have three years at varsity then the Fourth to search for work so I can at least afford for a decent living"

Him:"but I can give you a decent living"

Me:"I'll never be a housewife..or a live-in girlfriend, never"

Him:"so I'll have to wait for three full years before you can bear me a son"?

Me:"you have a son,I want a daughter,when I'm ready. Even if it takes me ten years"

Him:"you're mad"

Me:"you're the mad one"

Him:"I'm mad? Heh babe yaz ndimdala"

Me:"kengok ufuna nton emntaneni"?

Him:"ey,ngxaki lomntana is not like abanye abantwana yaz...there's something about her I can't really explain"

I pushed him and sat up...serious mask on

Me:"I hope you and Marc can be cool about this situation"

Him:"everything depends on him"

Me:"meaning"?

Him:"don't worry yourself,let men handle their

business"

Me:"their business which included me right"?

Him:"you don't need to control everything babe,sometimes you have to let God handle some things"?

Me:"God? Uyamaz u God wena"?

Him:"tyhini haikengok baby,mna no bra G siclose lawei. He's probably the reason why I'm still alive"

Me:"oh cummon,did you just call God bra G? Are you sure your screws are tight"?

He hit my leg :o isandla sakhe sibuhlungu :(lawei

Him:"don't underestimate a hustlers prayer babe"

Me:"you pray? Yho hay Ku ntaka ungatsho nje"

Him:"baby,God is God of everyone"

Me:"I know...are you sure you don't want anything to eat"?

Him:"I was hoping I'll take you out on late supper"

Me:"I don't feel like dressing up,I've had a rough day"

Him:"then can you sleep over"?

Me:"babe"

Him:"tomorrow you're going back to class,the day after that I'm going ton EL. Please"

Me:"how about I sleep over tomorrow then"

Him:"why not today"?

Me:"I need to find myself tonight,be alone,blend with the inner me and rejuvenate my spirit"

Him:"okay,I won't push"

Me:"thank you...and,I really love you. You have to believe that,even if Vince wasn't your brother,I'd have never been with him,despite his girlfriend having stupid insecurities"

Him:"I think its a girl thing...the insecurities"

Me:"maybe...but I'm more of a paranoia than an insecure typ'a girl"

Him:"that can make you insecure too...we have to work on that"

Me:"yeah well...no is perfect. You know I miss your

daughter"

Him:"they called me last night,my mother wanna know who's this mama Thando is talking about"

Me:"I hope you didn't tell her anything"

Him:"I don't lie to her unnecessarily"

Me:"I'm even afraid to hear the response"

Him:"she wanna meet you,but I told her its still early days and she respects that...she's more grateful for what you did for Thando"

Me:"the clothes? Any logical person would've done that...and it wasn't my money,it was yours"

Him:"you're too modest,just take the compliments will ya"?

:v

Me:"okay,thank you sir...but I have to ask you something"

Him:"shoot"

Me:"so Kuhle and twin are your brothers as well"?

Him:"you've met them"?

Me:"once"

Him:"this friendship of yours is really strong hey"

Me:"you're not thinking what I think you're thinking are you"?

Him:"I don't know. Am I"?

Me:"ukhweleta akufani nawe"

Him:"I don't like sharing,especially not my woman"

Me:"holy ghost fire! You feel threatened by your own brothers"?

Him:"that's all I'm saying"

Me:"heee! This is a first!!!"

Him:"moving right along... I need your help on something"

Me:"oh"

Him:"seeing you with Thando and how much you bonded with her...I need you to help me buy Christmas clothes for them"

Me:"them meaning Owentando included"?

Him:"yes"

Me:"I don't want Chuma's drama babe,did you talk to her"

Him:"I don't need to,we have total rights"

Me:"I don't know hey"

Him:"please...let's just go shopping when you have time,let me deal with Chuma. Okay"?

Me:"okay...I think we can do that tomorrow"

Him:"and class"?

Me:"it's the first day,I'll be out early"

Him:"thank you"

I looked at him...

Him:"I should get going"

Me:"oh...okay"

Him:"what"?

Me:" I think it will be best if you lend me your car"

Him:"whoah! What? Why"?

Me:"hay babe cummon, wakuza kangaka"?

Him:"you take my car for less than a day,ngoku you want it again? lphi GTi"?

Me:"kalok baby andzokwazi umka nale GTi apha ngomso,aren't we going shopping together? Or you're okay with us using separate cars"?

Him:"I can come fetch you"

Me:"take me to class then come back again and take me to town with you"?

Him:"but... Okay fine,take me to the apartment then"

:p

I jumped and hugged him,lol I ran up and wore my slippers since all this time I was walking barefoot :v I came back and he was standing outside typing on his phone and I locked the house and followed right

behind as we made way to the car...I got in the passenger seat,he got in the driver seat and drove out

Him:"you're fascinated by big cars"?

Me:"big and black"

Him:"mh,lady with class now that's a woman after my own heart"

Me:"oh really now"?

Him:"you don't have to argue that"

I pouted sade sayofika kwakhe.

Him:"you're not even going in"?

Me:"nope,I know a trap when I see one. Car keys pls"

He laughed and handed me the keys,I hugged him for dear life ndasuka and turned to walk away,he

pulled my arm lightly and I automatically turned and faced him my hand instantly touching his breastplate sajongana for a full minute without saying a word, then I closed my eyes taking in this beautiful moment. His lips touched mine lightly as if airbrushing them, I slightly opened them and we stayed like that for another minute... this hand on his breastplate pulled his T-shirt then we kissed on full force :v you know when you've been free from a heavy burden? You just feel lighter and new? I felt like that. Having to keep this relationship a secret wasn't really easy, lol the secret trips to CT and staying indoors coz no one must see me? Mxm we've been through a lot though it might occur like that komnyumntu.

He bit my bottom lip coz I was about to pull back, ndamhleka and he let go

Me: "I'm one lucky girl you know"

Him: "you have a gangsta boyfriend? Indeed you're lucky nana"

Me:"eshe,I'm lucky because I'll be driving your car three days in a row"

Him:"you mean two"?

Me:"nope,yesterday when I was going home. when I brought it to you,and tomorrow when I'm going to school"

Him:"we should get you your own"

Me:"me? Ha.a still too early for that"

Him:"you're only afraid of what people will say"

Me:"people include my parents"

Him:"mmkay,I'll wait until ube sharp"

Me:"noooow,goodnight ma love"

Him:"just...one moment"

He cupped my face and kissed me once again then he let me go... Isibindi usazi? No awsazi,isibindi is going across town I'm PJs uphole apha e head ogqiba kwakho.

[10/9, 18:30] [+27 73 069 2704 : #109

I drove myself home in high spirits ^_^ I kept on pinching myself,tryna get the reality check coz I really felt lucky,not just because of his car but because of his love. I thought Landile My first boyfriend was the best I could ever have but when I finally opened up to this guy I became to understand what love really means and how it really feels coz our love was really challenged even before we committed to it... Fika endlini and walked to my bed -

The following morning first thing when I woke up I called him first... Have you ever been in love? So much that you just can't get enough?

Him:"mamekhaya"?

Me:"baba unjani"?

Him:"well...I'm kinda busy,wena"?

Me:"you do sound busy,whatchu busy with"?

Him:"okay wait babe...(i waited in silence as i heard the keyboard sounds as he typed away) done,okay baby I'm busy with business transactions,transfers and emails"

Me:"oh...that means I'm disturbing you neh"?

Him:"well..."

Me:"don't worry about it,call you later ke"

Him:"erh... Thanks for the... call babes"

Me:"okay"

I hung up.

Got up and made my bed, opened the windows and went to take a five minute shower :D then I returned to pick on clothes comfortable enough for shopping. I decided to wear knee length denim shorts,Levi's denim sneakers and a white short sleeved golf shirt then I clipped my hair neatly in place ndayotya my cold milk cereal lol I was even humming some Chrsi Brown songs in variety :

"I need you boo,I gotta see you boo.

Coz the hearts are all over the world tonight
said the hearts are all over the world tonight "

:)

"You change my whole life

Don't know what you're doing to me with your love
I'm feeling all superhuman,you did this to me"

:)

I went upstairs and packed changing clothes and toiletries since i was supposed to sleep over at baes crib after the shopping,then I returned back downstairs and took the car keys,grabbed a carrot,locked the house and skipped my way to the car :D did I say the car? Hell naw, I meant MY car le ndiyibolekwe for one day ngu baby wam ^_^ I plugged an auxin cable to my phone and to the car then I played old school jams on my way to the campus obviously all eyes on me :/ not that I was comfortable with the attention but I was pleased

somehow

I walked to class

And attended my scheduled then came out of class and went to eat at McDonalds I didn't wanna call Ntando in case he's still busy,I don't wanna be that nagging girlfriend tu ke shame so I decided to call my sister

Her:"hello"

Me:"you sound like a hungry churchmouse"

Her:"fuck you"

Me:"I'm having lunch at McD,wanna come"?

Her:"you alone"?

Me:"yeah but not for long"

Her:"okay I'll be right there"

Me:"cool"

I ordered myself a chicken wrapper with soda and a big Mac with Coke for her and while she wasn't here yet I took a caramel flavored McFlurry and ate it, she came in and saw me since I wasn't too far

Her: "you ordered already"?

Me: "yeah"

She took my McFlurry and the waitress brought my food... I took my own meal, she took hers

Her: "so how was the first time"?

Me: "first time where"?

Her: "with ta Beast"

Me: "ooh that first time? Like, this is not a place to discuss olla that"

Her: "oh cummon, these people know what sex is"

I laughed almost choking on my food

Me:"okay fine... It was good"

Her:"just good? I don't believe that"

Me:"it was great...he was gentle,we did it again and again...some other time without protection"

Her:"oh my word!!! You know you can't afford to be pregnant right now right"?

Me:"yeah I know...on our way to the airport he bought me the after pills"

Her:"oh man,he's considerate too"

We spoke some more,then my phone rang.

Me:"babe"?

Him:"you didn't forget"?

Me:"no,I'll be there in 20"

Him:"ayt"

Me:"sho"

We hung up

Me:"well today is my turn"

Her:"you're sleeping over"?

Me:"yeap"

Her:"oh wow! What can I say"

Lol...actually,nothing. We ate finish I went to drop her at home,picked up bae and we went to Sandton city for this Christmas shopping he wanted.

[10/9, 18:31] +27 73 069 2704 : #110

We started ngempahla zika Sino,from warm to seasonal and I even suggested bathing suits since kuthanda ubashushu emonti,I mean I know those people don't really need a beach,they can just pour water into a very big basin and pretend its a pool. Then we proceeded to ezika Owe,trick was... This

guy be like : " babe uyazi ke akho mntanam uzonxiba ratchet apha,don't hold back or think about cash...the main point is quality,forget the brand but think longevity" so it was kinda hard you know,taking into perspective that I've never done any shopping for anyone but myself but we pulled it through and I was tired as Angel Michael san.

Me:"this should be enough"

Him:"its more than enough"

Me:"then let's go, my feet are killing me"

Him:"but you didn't buy anything for yourself and I'd like us to buy something for mum too"

Me:"like what"?

Him:"I don't know...faskoti,new set of pots,cutlery I don't know"

Me:"oh...let's go to Game ke maybe you'll see something"

Him:"what are you buying for yourself"?

Me:"nah I'm cool"

Him:"should've seen that one coming"

I wasn't gonna argue :v I still have those stilettos and sneakers he bought me and besides,I didn't want anything just yet... I mean, I just received an iPhone for heavens sake :D what else could I possibly want? We went looking for his mother's gift and we ended up buying more than one from a set of baking trays to grillers and those macro inventions of cutlery,the ones that make chopping,slicing,dicing easier? Yep those...

Him:"ndaybawela yaz le Galaxy tab"

Me:"uzoyenzani you've got more than enough phones"

Him:"it will replace the laptop I'm always carrying around"

Me:"but babe"

Him:"okay maybe not now,but I will buy it some time"

Me:"cool masambe"

We went to pay,left Game. These things were heavy and I was getting hungry by the minute :p I wanted chocolate so bad. We we went to the car and packed the bags into the trunk then he suggested we grab something to eat back in his apartment

Me:"mna ndfuna I seafood"

Him:"soze nditye lonto ndizolala mna"

Me:"you don't have to eat what I'll be eating kalok"

Him:"ayt...here,ambozithengela"

I took R200 and went to buy myself a sea food platter ndabuya esalinde I take always zakhe kwa Spur I kept the change and we made small conversation, his take always were delivered then we went home I didn't buy anything yaz not even for him. When we arrived there we didn't even offload the bags,I took my food,he took his then we went inside

Me:"babe bag yam"

Him:"you left it in the car"

Me:"yho,awuyithathanga? Awrongo charlie"

He laughed and pointed it on another couch,I wanted my phone I just had a feeling I could have missed calls nyhan ndafika kukho ezika Vince so I called him back

Him:"hey,u sharp"

Me:"I'm good you"

Him:"I'm okay...just checking on you"

Me:"three missed calls just for checking on me huh"?

He chuckled :v

Me:"how's Libo"?

Ntando stole a look but didn't wanna make it

obvious

Him:"I don't know actually"

Me:"whatchu mean you don't know"

Him:"I haven't spoken to her lately"

Me:"isn't she coming to work"?

Him:"she is... I just took different shifts. I don't wanna talk to her just yet and she doesn't seem to be making any effort as well"

Me:"but Vince ntwana"

Him:"no babe,she was wrong in the first place when she texted you mysteriously and when you called she never passed me the message,she was totally out of line"

Me:"but put yourself I'm her shoes"

Him:"my shoes fit me just fine thank you"

:v

Me:"I mean...if some random guy was calling

her,would you just accept it and move on? You wouldn't be suspicious"

Him:"I don't know...if their friendship is no secret then I guess I wouldn't have a problem"

I looked at bae and smiled...he shook his head and focused on his food

Me:"mh,you're nothing like your brother yaz"

Bae:"singaqhelani ke maqabane"

Him:"oh that one... You're in for a long run ntwana. That dude has issues"

Me:"I think I noted some already...look,can we do lunch tomorrow afternoon after class"?

Him:"I'll be at work how about we do it,during the school break"

Me:"fine by me"

Him:"ayt see you then"

Me:"night man"

Him:"before I go...can I ask you something"?

Me:"shoot"

Him:"are you by any chance with bhut'Ntando"?

Me:"yeah nanku"

Him:"khamxelel ndsalinde lawei"

Me:"babe"?

He looked up...

Me:"uthi u Vince usalinde lawei"

Him:"eyphi way"?

Vince:"le ebethe uzoyizosa apha namhlanje"

Me:"le ubuthe uzoyisa kuye namhlanje"

Him:"oh...yho,tell him I'll drop it before I leave ngomso babe"

Me:"uvile neh"?

Vince:"yeah thanks,goodnight"

Me:"sharp"

We hung up.

I hung up ndatya okwam ukutya

Him:"so niyand'discusser ngok"

Me:"awvuyi sikwenza I celebrity"?

Him:"heh"!

We focused on eating,I switched the channel that was playing coz he wasn't really watching. We ate finish saqoqosha sobabini

Me:"Ima take a shower"

Him:"need help"?

Me:"with what? Turning the water on"?

Him:"yeah...it could be a bit stiff sometimes"

Me:"haha! No thanks"

Him:"I'm right behind you"

Me:"you're not needed"

Him:"I didn't hear that"

I walked upstairs and undressed,went to the bathroom,wore a shower cap and just stood there meeting the water run through from the crown of my head to the foot,I indeed showered,the steam was starting to moist the glass walls up when walked,I felt a cold breeze then his hands touching my body from behind.

Me:"babe"

Him:"don't"

Me:"but"

Him:"ssh"

He took the sponge and soaped it up, bathing me from the neck down, then he turned and stood in front of me... The look in his eyes devoured my inner strength. I pulled and kissed him, he kissed me once and moved back his hands doing the talking. He kissed my neck, bit it lightly, kissed down to my nipples, nibbling and biting on them too and then he moved back to see my reaction... I was somewhere else. And that must have satisfied him coz when he touched me again, I could really feel the hunger in his touches... He scrubbed my legs softly kneeling down, then in a matter of seconds I felt his lips on me, hot and wet... his tongue down there doing flipbacks, I had to hold onto the soap rack for support... I was taken by surprise and my body was heated up already so it didn't take long for me to cum. But that was just too easy I guess, coz he continued eating up my cookies to a point I felt my eyes rolling backwards, I had his head secured right in place moaning and squirming then he stopped and came to kiss me :(I was sooo close to losing

it,to reaching the peak and I'm sure he knew it qha idlala ngam lewei. I was still contemplating on these kisses when he scooped me up and walked us out go the bedroom...still wet. He lay me down on the covers and went down on me again,his talent made me say things I don't really know,I was either clutching on the sheets for dear life or speaking lol in some kinda motivation I don't really know :v but something relevant to:

Me:"bae.... Oh god this is sooo good. Uh yes"

When I had come multiple times he came up and we kissed,I kissed him till I was satisfied from within. We kissed then he turned us around and gave me the condom,we put it in together and I squatted down and danced my fat booty on him. His grips and moans were just mere motivation that I was doing the right thing properly.

[10/9, 18:37] [+27 73 069 2704# : #111

When we were done I rested my body on his,I felt warm and wanted,loved and securely safe right there in his embrace.

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"I don't wanna waste time,yours and mine too"

Me:"meaning"

Him:"I wanna marry you"

Erh...that took me by surprise ke yaz. I didn't know what to say to him,what if I bind myself ndingekho ready? But what if I hurt his feelings?

Him:"say something"

Me:"isn't it too early for that"?

Him:"but I love you and I wanna make it official"

Me:"it is official already,I know you love me you don't

have to prove it to anyone else because I'm convinced already"

Him:"so you don't wanna get married "

Me:"I do...but not now"

Him:"why? You're mature enough for me"

Me:"babe,I'm still finishing off my first year,I might as well be an illiterate wife mos"

Him:"okay I get you"

Me:"I love you"

Him:"I love you,very much"

Me:"and we will get married when we're both ready...I don't wanna depend on you but I want us to work together"

Him:"yes ma'am"

Me:"good boy my man slale kengok"

Him:"lala Ku tata mntanam"

:)

Haha as much as I wanted to argue lo last part...I dared not. This was a beautiful moment I wasn't gonna spoil it.... Halfway throughout the night,his phone kept ringing,I turned a deaf ear but it just wouldn't stop so I stretched my hand and took it,checked the caller.. -_- ndaybeka pha. She called again ndamvusa this time only coz I thought of u
Owe

Me:"nana"

Cwaka

Me:"baby"

Him:"mh"?

Me:"phone... Chuma"

Him:"mxm,sumhoya. Lala babe"

I put the phone down and tried sleeping again,this damned phone rang again. I didn't wanna be nosy ke apha sogqiba ndifumane isiqendu sento endingayaziyo so just put the phone near his ear

waythatha

Him:"Chuma"

Her:"yho mtchana ndsekakeni,I need your help"

Him:"mmh"

Her:"Ntando"!!

Him:"huh"?

Her:"I think someone is following me,since ekseni man hay I worse kengok this same car that has been following me around is still following me nangoku"

Him:"oh"

Her:"oh? Hewethu khawvuke"

Him:"nguban xesha Chuma"

Her:"twenty past one"

Him:"mxm khandyeke ndilale in peace"

Her:"pls Ntando I'm begging you,what if these people wanna hurt me?my son? Our son? I'm actually on my way home right now what if they strike me sendivule

ne gate"

He moved a lil then touched my back so my guess was that he wanted to get up so I moved off him ndalala next to him as he sat up,feet on the floor

Him:"heh Chuma"?

Her:"taka Owentando"

Him:"u hamba ngobusuku,ulandelwe zizithunzela neziporho zakho and then you expect me to appear magically with a ghostbuster"?

Her:"oh cummon,I'm dead serious...worse sendizofika endlini"

Him:"oh so ufuna ndithini"?

Her:"haibona,do something, anything...please even if you come here yourself,so that we may feel safe ndiyakucela I don't wanna get home beselapha emva kwam ababantu"

Him:"pity I'm in Jo'burg"

Her:"oooooh hay bra...call one of your friends
ke...please"

Him:"will see "

Then he hung up and called Ranger

Range:"ta Beast"

Him:"I need you to be wide awake right now"

Range:"sho boss"

Him:"go to Chuma's house,wait for her by the
gate,make sure they're safe"

Range:"should I go alone"?

Him:"take Thrill"

Range:"okay"

Him:"call me when she's inside the house"

Him:"sho boss"

He hung up, looked back at me and came to kiss my shoulder. I was sound asleep...no amount of baby mamma tactics will ruin my joy yet, maybe when I'm fully like truly like entirely committed to this relationship their drama will affect me, I don't know, maybe. But okwangoku I don't wanna ruin things with my insecurities he told me to trust him and that's what I'm doing.

Him: "bae"?

Mna? Lele mna mtchanam. He walked around and finally went to get water downstairs... Chuma called again

Her: "thank you"

Him: "now can I sleep"?

Her: "yeah sure, enkosi nyhani"

Him: "sure"

He hung up just as Ranger was calling him

Him:"Dankie san"

Range:"sure boss,so what now"?

Him:"you can go home,but I'll need you to check on my son tomorrow the entire day. From what his mother was saying,they're not safe at all"

Range:"could it be bra Killa again"?

Him:"I don't know...but I doubt,its still early for him to avenge Masxole's death"

Range:"but he was the wingman so they might wanna touch you where it hurts most"

Him:"that means I have to be a step ahead"

Range:"what's your plan"

Him:"inform the guys,meeting Friday at the warehouse"

Range:"got it"

They hung up...after some time I felt his cold body rubbing onto mine. I moved a Lil coz he was really cold

Him:"nana"

Me:"mh,hm"

Him:"baby"

Me:"mh.hmna fondin"

Him:"how do you sleep while I'm awake"?

Me:"tchin"

Ndabhekela ndaphinda ndalala... I woke up past five and I'm sure ndivuswe yi laptop yakhe buttons and the typing :o the light was off but he was really busy there. I woke up,went to the bathroom ndabuya ehleli on the bed without no laptop

Him:"morning"

Me:"morning..."

Him:"slept well"

Me:"yeah...what's going on,with u Chuma"

Him:"oh she was being followed"

Me:"followed"

Him:"yeah but ba right ngoku"

Me:"kay"

I got in bed ndaphinda ndazama ulala. He got in too,I lay my head on his chest ndagqumathela

Him:"u sharp babe"?

Me:"maslale"

Him:"your body is heating up"

Me:"have a headache too"

Him:"must be fever,we should go to the doctor

ovuka kwethu"

Me:"yho"

Him:"heeee kanti uyaphi umntu ogulayo"?

I didn't answer him. I wasn't planing to,anyway.

[10/9, 18:38] [+27 73 069 2704 : #112

When the sun was up,he woke up and went to the pharmacy, bought me fever pills on his way back he went to the ShisaNyama. When I woke up,I realized that I had started my period and thank God I had brought my toiletries so I woke up and went to bath and got dressed in PJs ,made the bed and opened the windows. I went downstairs craving for chocolate and searched the fridge akho nix ene choki pha but there was Milo cereal :D at least that would do the justice but the problem is,I can't really eat anything with milk on my first day of menstrual cycle so I just boiled eggs, made egg mayo on white bread with black coffee ,went to the lounge ndatyela

pha. I wasn't gonna call him...

My phone beeped...message from Luke: I miss y'all.

I called him

Him:"Lil sis"

Me:"Luu,how's Mumbai"?

Him:"great buy lonely,how's Jo'burg"?

Me:"the usual,when are you returning"?

Him:"next week...I can't wait, I'm really tired of this place"

I laughed at him,I heard a car driving in but I didn't put much thought into it since this place is full of students. But then after a few minutes someone knocked

Me:"I gotta go"

Him:"see ya"

Me:"ayt"

I hung up and went to open,there was no one by the door...I looked on the ground and there was a small black and gold box so I picked it up and walked back inside locking the door. I opened the box without thinking you know,I'm curious ofcoz. When I opened the lid there was a note:

"Be careful. I know you. I know what you do. I know where you are. I know how to get you"

Okay...that sounded like a threat :/ but I removed the small sponge so I could see what was inside then I saw a bullet engraved BEAST in bold letters. I panicked,closed the box and went to check out all the windows,closed them and went to sit alone in that lounge,I was afraid but I couldn't call him...especially when I didn't know where he was.

My body heated up so fast...I was shivering and sweating at the same time. I went upstairs and took a shawl covering my body waiting for him to come... He wasn't coming to man and I was afraid to call him then I heard another knock,I didn't move. Again it repeated but I sat still in silence... Then it went quiet,so I got up and went to peep at the key opening,there seemed to be no one but I was still scared I didn't open. My phone rang I ran to it...

Me:"babe uphi"?

Him:"I'm with Vince,kudala uvukile"?

Me:"eerh... Uzobuya nini"?

Him:"in a few minutes,why"?

Me:"nothing"

Him:"babe"?

Me:"khawenze ubuye fondin"

Him:"oh-kay"

I hung up and sat on the couch,hugging my legs.
Vince called

Me:"Vincent"

Him:"what's going on"

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"whatchu mean you don't know"

Me:"I can't tell you on the phone"

Him:"so something is up"

Me:"vince pls"

I hung up kwa ngoko.

Ndahlala waiting for this niqqa to come home I had mixed emotions and my body heat was really escalating,ndsalinde njalo(as I was waiting) I heard a key opening the door,my own fell on the floor and he walked in

Me:"thank God"

Him:"baby,u right"?

I met him halfway and hugged him so tight,he brushed my back assuringly and then I swear to you I cried :(I don't really get to see a live bullet on daily basis and I wasn't sure if I can stand seeing it again,well not like this anyway

Him:"okay...calm down,come let's sit down then tell me what's going on...damn you're really heating"

We sat down,I hugged my legs ndathula...he waited and awaited caba ifuna ndithethe leway and I wanted to but I was afraid,what if he gets hurt? What if we get hurt together?

Him:"kwenzekani ke"?

Me:"I... Someone... Mxm I don't know"

Him:"babe"

Me:"you have a present... There"

He followed my look, got up and checked out the box then, I looked at him for response but ha.a sana akothuki (he's not shocked) akanamsindo (he's not angry) he was just plain emotionless I guess I can't really blame him coz this is like second nature to him

Him:"when was this delivered"?

Me:"I didn't check time...but not so long ago"

He called Marc...

Marc:"Big guy"

Him:"Polo, you good"

Marc:"doper, sup"?

Him:"a seed was delivered to my doorstep a couple of minutes ago"

Marc:"anonymous"

Him:"yes"

Marc:"okay,we'll get down on it"

Him:"sho"

Marc:"when are you coming back"?

Him:"tomorrow afternoon"

Marc:"sharp"

He hung up and came to sit down...still holding the bullet,he tried touching me I moved away he looked at me then back at the bullet

Him:"I'm sorry you had to see this"

I just looked ahead

Him:"babe,this is just a scare tactic. I promise you,I'll never let anything happen to you"

I still had nothing to say

Him:"I'm more worried about the fever though"

Me:"I need some painkillers"

Him:"I bought you these"

I took the pharmaceutical bag and removed painkillers ndaphakama ndayozikhelela amanzi (I got up and went to drink water) I drank down three instead of two then I went upstairs, got in bed and covered myself...maybe when I wake up he'll just tell me I had a bad dream and I was sleepwalking.

[10/9, 18:38] +27 73 069 2704 : #113

He walked in and sat down on the bed

Him:"I need you to believe me when I say I wouldn't let anything happen to you babe"

I was slowly drifting off...and I loved the drowsy feeling of all of these pills.

Him:"I told you I lead a very dangerous life,you can never be ready or prepare for these things. You just have to live each day with gratitude if it ends in your favour. Baby"?

I was fast asleep...

He paced around,took his phones and laptop then he went downstairs started a satellite search locating all his men and communicating with them... When I woke up,my entire body was still tired,I still had a light headache but I was hungry too so I walked downstairs, passed him and went to the kitchen. There was a McDonalds box,I ignored it and made a stir fry with chicken livers and pasta. He walked in as I was cooking

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"can we talk"

Me:"aren't we talking"

He touched my arm,I had shivers my whole body and I swear to you he felt my body stiffening at his touch wandijonga

Me:"I... I'm sorry"

Him:"don't...I understand"

I was almost done with the cooking so I switched off the stove and turned to him...if dad was here I swear he'd have slapped me thrice,just for loving this guy like I did and I perfectly knew that he loves me the same way and even more.

Him:"pls don't be afraid of me"

Me:"I'm not,I'm more afraid of what could happen to you"

Him:"I'm a big boy baby,don't worry yourself about me"

I looked at him,he kissed the bridge on my nose

Him:"your brother asked your whereabouts"

Me:"I hope you didn't tell him"

Him:"I didn't...I knew you wouldn't tell him"

Me:"you saved us a lot of trouble,thanks"

Him:"no thank you"

I turned and dished out for myself leaving him there I went to sit in the lounge...he followed with bottled water

Him:"your fever isn't decreasing"

Me:"just yet...what time you leaving"?

Him:"I'm not sure if I still can"

Me:"no,no. You promised your mom,you have to deliver,unless you're not a man of your word"

Him:"uyazbona phof ba unjani kwa wena kodwa you're pushing me to go,leaving you in this state"

Me:"I can take care of myself"

Him:"I'm sure,but I wanna take care of you"

Me:"mxm khawgoduke uyekumamakho Ntando"

Him:"yho,okay fine ndivile"

I rolled my eyes and continued eating.

When I was done he took my thing back to the kitchen,I drank the meds and watched TV

Him:"help me pack"

Me:"say pls"

He smiled

Him:"babe pls come help me pack"

I got up and followed him upstairs...we started packing sincokola nje.

Me:"andsaybaweli I choki bra"

Him:"we'll get it on our way to the airport"

Me:"we're going together"?

Him:"awzondkhapha"?

Me:"ndibuye ngantoni"?

Him:"I'll leave you the car"

Me:"and I'll become a target,driving your car around Jo'burg... No thanks"

Him:"okay I'll call Vince ahambe nathi ubuye ngaye ke"

Me:"kay"

We continued..until everything was in order.

Me:"I need you to promise me one thing"

Him:"your sound serious"

Me:"mxm khamamele"

Him:"u bossy futhi"

Me:"whatever! Anyway,pls promise to call me when you reach home,I miss Sino"

Him:"I can do that"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"don't thank me just yet...I still have a long flight ahead of me"

Me:"its only an hour long,or lesser"

Him:"yeah whatever"

When we were done we lay on the bed together,very close.

Him:"I need you to promise me one thing"

Me:"ohkay"

Him:"it this fever continues,you'll go see a doctor"

Me:"promise"

Him:"good girl"

Lol was I supposed to answer that?

Me:"whatchu planning to do with that bullet"?

Him:"don't worry about that,I have it under control"

Me:"you're not answering the question"

Him:"I don't plan on giving you a straight forward answer babe"

Me:"fair enough"

Him:"its for the best"

Me:"mmh"

His phone rang...

Him:"Chuma"

Her:"Hi unjani"

Him:"ndiright wena"

Her:"I'm cool...Owe wanna speak to you"

Him:"give him the phone"

Owe:"tata"

Him:"boy,what's up"

Owe:"I miss you"

Ncooh ^_^

Him:"I miss you too chap,promise I'll come see when

I've landed"

Owe:"did you tell makhulu I wanna visit her for the holidays"?

Him:"no but I'll tell her tonight"

Owe:"okay ke...uzondphathela ntoni xa ubuya tata"?

Him:"ufuna ntoni kalok wena"?

Owe:"ndfuna I bicycle ne rugby ball"

Him:"I can bring the rugby ball but yona i bicycle will have to wait until you're 13"

Owe:"yho...okay bye bye"

Him:"see you Friday Lil man"

Owe:"yes sir"

Her:"Uthi u Owe uyabuya Friday"

Him:"so"?

Her:"well...I was wondering if I should pack for him,or something"

Him:"no,don't pack I'll just come see him ndimshiye"

Her:"oh okay,what time will that be"

Him:"by lunch time I think"

Her:"okay so I can prepare lunch neh? You'll join us"

Him:"Chuma,u sharp"?

Her:"yeah why"

Him:"you're acting strange...anyway forget I said anything,I'll send Gudda to fetch Owe from school"

Her:"heee haibo Ntando"

Him:"sharp"

He hung up....

In less than a minute Anelisa called :v legend kele intombazana

Him:"Anelisa"

Her:"molo,unjani"

Him:"uzondenzan ba ndinjani"

Her:"eeuw,you're bitter...anyway,how's my baby girl"

Him:"your"?

Her:"u Sino,unjani. I miss her"

Him:"u Sino? Uphi"?

Her:"hay sundenza muncu I know sino is witchu"

Him:"uphambene,did you bring her to me"?

Her:"I left her at your flat"

Him:"where in my flat"?

Her:"haiman Ntando"

Him:"sundphambanela wena uyeva? Sundqhela Anelisa"

Her:"but...."

Him:"fokof"

He hung up.

Me:"was that necessary"?

Him:"don't"

Oooohkay o.O

...at least Chuma didn't cause any drama.

[10/9, 18:38] +27 73 069 2704 : #114

When the time for him to go arrived ndive nge knock ka Vincent, he got up and went to open up for him so when I heard their voices I got up and packed my own things,including the meds he bought me. I changed and wore black skinny jeans with the white Chucks,ripped top and hoodie andaz why but I really wasn't feeling well. When I was done I went downstairs fike bencokola and drinking

Vince:"hey you"

Him:"ngu Cc wakho Kelo"

Me:"Vince"

Vince:"Cc wam? Hay cummon Bhuti"

Me:"don't listen to him"

I went to the kitchen and took bottled water ndasela,returning back to the lounge and sat down next to bae,leaning my head on him...on his shoulder

Vince:"mmmh someone is feeling somehow"

Him:"uzolila ubabe kwedini"

Vince:"she might as well just cry... I'm here for you ntwana yam"

Me:"mxm...babe uhamba nini kanti"

Him:"I'm waiting for Mo to call me last time I called he was still in the Cape"

Me:"kay"

I kept my mouth shut as they conversed about their own stuff,well who would be jumping up and down with excitement when her boyfriend's leaving town? His phone beeped

Him:"Mongezi sefikile"

Vince:"then we should go... Treeeenaaaa"

Me:"yangxola man Vincent"

Vince:"nccoooh"

Heeh! Bavela bahleka bobabini I followed as bae went upstairs he took all his bags down and came back as I took my own he hugged me from behind in silence I breathed in his scent

Him:"I love you"

Me:"I know,I'm just gonna miss you"

Him:"I'll still call you everyday,nothing will change"

Me:"kay"

I turned and hugged him so tight then I strengthen myself,ain't gonna slope around as if he's going to

Mozambique or something.

Me:"okay lover,let's go"

Him:"oh,just like that? Thought you were crying just now"

I took my bags and walked out

Me:"tears won't stop you from going,so... Go home,lemme also go home"

Ndamshiya apho :v he followed and we went to Vincent's car bae came to sit with me at the back as Vince drove us to the airport

Him:"remember the promise"

Me:"I know dad,I'll go to the doctor if the fever continues"

Him:"good girl...I wanna leave you with some cash

but knowing you,that's not such a good idea"

Me:"no I'm fine"

Him:"but I'll do an internet transfer coz I can't tell you to go to the doctor without giving you something,uzoya ngantoni kulo gqirha ke ngok"?

Me:"I think I'm big enough BUT its no use arguing about what we both know you'll do anyway"

We arrived e airport and helped him with his luggage...he had a private conversation with his brother then he came and hugged me. We kissed...

Me:"mxm just go"

He chuckled :v

Him:"I'll go...just don't call me in an hour telling me you're missing me"

Me:"I'm entitled to do that tchin"

He laughed...we hugged again then he left.

Vince took me home...Luke's house. He dropped me at the door

Him:"you'll be alright"

Me:"yeah,I'm cool. Thanks"

Him:"meant what I said,call me if you need anything"

Me:"I doubt..but thanks anyway"

We hugged and he left,I walked inside and searched for I Choky :/ like there's not even one place in this big house that has even smarties or m&ms ke? Ay I resorted in calling Eve at least she was still in town or something since she wasn't home

Her:"aunty"

Me:"mommy,I need a favor"

Her:"as long as I won't be killing a person, shout"

Me:"I need chocolate. Pls"

Her:"you need chocolate or you want chocolate"?

Me:"I need it...I've been craving it since yesterday"

Her:"why didn't your man buy it for you? I !mean,he can afford a Lindt or a Ferrero Roche right"?

Me:"mxm"

Her:"mxm yourself"

I hung up :(I wasn't gonna cook. I wasn't gonna call Ntando but I had to call my brother :D find out how junior is doing.

Him:"Miss Smith the last born"

Me:"Mr Smith the first born,how are you"?

Him:"I'm busy busy,how are you"?

Me:"I'm bored"

Him:"well Junior could use a friend"

Me:"I have classes on Friday and I don't have enough

money to fly to the cape"

Him:"well I could organize something for you"

Me:"okay...let's see how next week goes then I'll surely come"

Him:"cool with me,pull Eve along"

Me:"she'll come... How's the new mommy doing"?

Him:"she's loving every moment of these changes...I'm still adjusting"

Me:"and you should prioritize now"

Him:"I know... So,you and the big guy"

Me:"uh-oh"

Him:"no man don't be like that... I just wanna know,is he treating you well"?

Me:" so far so good"

Him:"did he tell you about his baby mommas"?

Me:"yes,I've met his kids too"

Him:"well be warned,Chuma is still hung on him"

Me:"I noticed,do you think she's a threat"?

Him:"I don't know...but I've heard that baby mommas always have a special place especially if they bore a nigga his first son"

Me:"ay... I don't know hey"

Him:"well you chose this life,you just need a backbone now,unless you wanna turn back"

Me:"you don't choose love"

Him:"I know...look at Lizzy"

Me:"she's good for you,I guess"

Him:"she is...anyway,good luck"

Me:"haha! Wow,thank you. Never thought you would say that"

Him:"I'm happy when you are"

Me:"even if my happiness may come with danger"?

Him:"we're on the same path...though I wouldn't have liked it to be"

Me:"we are"?

Him:"never mind"

Me:"hm, ayt...see you"

Him:"see ya"

Mmhkay... After that call I just lazed in that house.

[10/9, 18:38] +27 73 069 2704 : #115

My sister can back with a batch of Roche :D ,
chocolate muffin flour and she even bought me that
last number Cudbary slab :p

Me:"aah-huh! All things chocolate"

Her:"I don't to hear anything about chocolate, here
take your things"

I kissed her cheek and took my things,we went to the
kitchen and baked together,obviously she was nosy
about my relationship and I answered all her
questions imane indihleka lewai mocking on the age
difference :v

My phone rang...private number

Me:"hello"

Her:"hi,who am I speaking to"?

Me:"who were you calling"?

Her:"a person by the name Trina"

Me:"in person,who am I speaking to"?

Her:"mxm,can you just get me out of the fog,like what does a child like you want with Ntando? I putsunana enjengawe man,what? Is it the money or you're just attracted to the bad boys"?

I put the phone on loud and looked at Eve

Me:"I don't understand"

Her:"I know you,you're the new chick in his life..wait did I call you chick? Oh yeah,I mean you're just like intshontsho lenkuku but what I'd like to understand is why you're with him? You should be focusing on your studies not on men,especially not men like

Ntando,next thing you'll get pregnant and then what?
Our children will become nonexistent because kalok
kukho le kuku intsha inencasa"

Me:"mh... I don't see how this whole thing affects
you"

Her:"you don't and you won't,ngxak yakho you're too
gullible uvuma yonkinto aythethayo... You're just like
the rest of them you know,going around sleeping
with men who don't even love you,who are waaaay
above your level then you think you've arrived"

Eve:"you need a glass of water my dear,you're so
bitter"

Her:"I'm not bitter,I'm just concerned...where will
your life end? As a matter of fact,how will it end"?

Me:"again,I don't understand how even that one
affects you coz that's for me to be worried about not
you"

Her:"you're as stubborn as they come huh"?

Me:"Chuma weh,you expected me to just kiss your
feet and say yes ma'am"?

Her:"I'm not Chu-"

Me:"I'm sure you're not,but anyway take this my dear...see you loved Ntando right? Oh wait,I meant you love Ntando but then you couldn't stomach the truth when it faced you. You wanted to make him prince charming,the knight in shining armor

..everything that he wasn't so instead you chose to run away like the prodigal son, pity you had a son already. The same son you're using to get to him,to get his attention"

Her:"I'm not using my son to do anything,don't you dare involve my son in this conversation"

Eve:"oh so now you've become Chuma in what? A minute"?

Me:"anyway,when Anelisa came along you didn't care because you knew she wouldn't last,am I right? Urgh don't answer that...but now that you've heard from your friends and your beloved son what kinda person I am..now you feel threatened because you're a smart ass,you know a good thing when you see it"

Her:"there's nothing good in your relationship with a

man who has two kids with different mothers"

Eve:"at least he don't have aids or some incurable disease"

Her:"what did he promise you,a car? Mansion? To pay your fees? Oh yes,he must be paying your fees...he's a good man with a good heart so that's why you're so gullible you think he loves you just coz he's paying your fees? Baby girl you need to grow up because you're just a charity case kuye. Nothing more"

Me:"so what you're telling me is that the house you live in,the car you're driving,your school fees and most probably the job you have...he gave them to you? Girl,do you know the word independence"?

Her:"I don't get men to pay my bills or anything else for that matter"

Eve:"talking about growing up...I think its time you do that you know,coz right now you sound like a naive teenager who just lost her first boyfriend to some cougar"

:v I wanted to laugh so bad...I didn't expect that one

Her:"I'm warning you...stay away from Ntando,if you know what's best for you,stay away from him"

Eve:"or what"

Her:"don't try me little girl"

Me:"is he your first love"?

Her:"am I supposed to answer that"?

Me:"well I was told that you're hung up on him so bad so I thought,he is your first you know...your attitude right now explains it so well,dont worry its mostly understandable but its a pity you were not his first and you didn't even stick around to be his last oh wait,we can't really predict the future but we both know you're not his current"

Her:"if I wanted Ntando I promise you I would've had him by now, I don't want him"

Me:"but you need him..ey I know cape Town weather can be so cruel you know,ikwenze ucinge izdala zakho Nontombi"

Her:"elihashe ukhwele kulo lizokuwisa mntanam"

Me:"I know,that's why I don't run with it,ndiyalicenga mfaz"

Eve:"eerh..Lil girl,we were kinda busy so,can we just get back to work. We ain't got time to nurse your pathetic ego"

Her:"we? Am I not talking to Trina kanti"?

Eve:"you're such a dumb ass you know,you can't even hear that there are two different voices her? No wonder"

Her:"what? Mxm fuck off,both of you"

Eve:"you don't want that..I mean pretty soon,she'll be fucking him off,getting sweaty and and wet but you'll be alone in a big cold bed so mind your tongue,don't tell us to fuck off"

Her:"pretty soon? That means you don't live around,but I thought you live here in Cape Town"

Me:"ngxaki yakho umuncu"

Eve:"now you fuck yourself off"

We hung up... Lol and pretended like we never had that call. We baked sagqiba I was eating my Roche on the side, it melted nicely on my tongue leaving that nut to crunch. When we were done we went downstairs I helped her with her assignment, we ate our muffins sadlala I PS and she was beating me like nobodys business :(I can play against Marc or Luke and win, fair square but Eve? Yho wafundiswa kak'hle ngu Ben sana she knows her stuff.

Lwando came to see her...

She left and went to his car outside, songonwabi ngoba? Umntu wendlu akekho mos >_< baby called, ngath uyeva ba ndishiywe ndedwa kulendlu as much as I was happy when I saw his call...when I picked up, my mood immediately changed

Me: "low"

Him: "I miss you"

Me: "uright"

Him:"I'm serious"

Me:"so am I"

Him:"oh kay,what did I do"?

Me:"how am I supposed to know"?

Him:"then why ndiphoxwa kangaka"?

Me:"sektheni ngok ndifounelwa ngoo Chuma bakho"?

Him:"wait,she called you"?

Me:"awphenduli mbuzo ngombuzo"

Him:"andiyaz kaloku baby I'm not even in the Cape nje"

Me:"I'm no playground ke mnake"

Him:"I know that...babe why you lashing out on me I didn't give her your number"

Me:"well someone did"

Him:"injani I fever"?

--

Me:"iright"

Him:"have you stopped heating? You drinking the meds"

Me:"you do know its not been up to even three days or a week since you left right"?

Him:"awphenduli mbuzo"

Me:" ewe ndiyawasela"

Him:"good. I'll call you back later"

He hung up :/ well guess that's what you get when being a drama queen for nonsense. I took my phones and went upstairs,went to the bathroom to changed the sanitary towel then ndayolala,just an afternoon nap wethu and ndalala nyhani... When I woke up,it was late...very late. I just changed into PJs and went back downstairs Eve was cuddled with LD :/ on the couch watching some chick flick ,lol I just passed without interfering I took three muffins and made coffee then I walked back to my room ndatyela pha. I took my first phone to check messages but there were none,only two from Ntando on the new phone. My mood was lighter :D

so I called him, and I was hoping to speak to Sino

Him: "S'bongile"

That bummed me straight :/

Me: "missed calls"

Him: "wait (he calls sino on the background) "

Her: "mama"

^_^

Me: "heeeeey, unjani"?

Her: "philile njan wena"

Me: "philile nam"

Her: "yakhumbula mama"

Me: "ndakukhumbula nam, kumandi emonti"?

Her: "e.e makhulu upheka inyama"

Me: "mmh, uyaya eskolweni"?

Her: "ewe uthi u miss ndilate mna "

Me: "myeke umiss evha"?

Her:"okay...granny says you must come"

Me:"yho,mxelele zoza"

Lol she answers her then gets back to me

Her:"mama,uthi utata thengelwe nguwe mpahla ze krismesi"

Me:"he said so"?

Her:"yes...thank you"

Me:"you're welcome my love"

Her:"bye bye"

Me:"bye bye sisi"

Her:"ina tata kalok..."

Lol I hung up :D

He called again

Me:"hi"

Him:"why did you hang up"?

Me:"I thought I'm done talking kalok"

Him:"heh! What you busy with"?

Me:"I'm eating,wena"?

Him:"cooking,utya ntoni"

Me:"chocolate muffins ne kofu"

Him:"yho I forgot your chocolate babe"

Me:"Eve undthengele don't stress,why you cooking this time"?

Him:"mama uthi ubawela amarhewu so I'm helping cook isidudu"

Me:"I don't know what that is,but it must be nice"

Him:"mageu,home made"

Me:"ohkay..goodnight"

Him:"uyalala"?

Me:"yeah I have class ksasa"

Him:"sure,love you"

Me:"love you more"

We hung up.

[10/9, 18:39] [+27 73 069 2704 : #116

When I was done eating I just put the cups next to my bed ndalala hoping that he'll call me again... I slept again,amazingly I had lots of drowsiness enough to make me sleep again.

When the clock strike midnight the insomnia attacked me so bad I got bored and went downstairs with my phone and searched for food :(I slept on muffins for heavens sake I was really hungry shame. I found three pieces of pizza, Steers burger and lots of "Eve goodies" in the fridge so I took the pizza and drink ndayotyela e lounge ndakhangela iichips ne biscuits ndanqamfuza mna knowing Eve is gonna swear the shit outta me in the morning. I switched on the TV ndakhe ndabukela

I got even more bored I called bae

Him:"babe"

Me:"you don't sound like you've been sleeping"

Him:"that's coz I wasn't"

Me:"wenzan"

Him:"eerh,I'm working. Why are you not sleeping"?

Me:"I don't have any sleep"

Him:"mh,first night by yourself and you can't sleep?"

Hay uyak'thanda ukuthi nca"

Me:"ukuthi nca kuwe? Uyadlala"?

Him:"oh,besides me uthi nca Kuban ongomnye"?

Me:"wouldn't you like to know"

Him:"heh ustrongo"

Me:"mxm yaz babe andikukhumbuli shame"

Him:"I know yaz...coz the way I'm busy with, the things and people I'm busy with,I also don't miss you"

Me:"hay yand'gulela tchin,awnantloni"

:v

He burst out laughing.. I was jealous. Yes I'm very possessive mntaka mah. Tchin.

Him:"ndiyakuthanda yaz"

Me:"I'll be in CT next week..."

Him:"you will"

Me:"but I won't be able to come to you,ndiya Ku Lizzy babe"

Him:"obviously ndizokubona"

Me:"briefly yes and you better be good coz I'll be coming with Eve"

Him:"she likes me"

Me:"you're so confident"

Him:"and I'm glad I'll be seeing you very soon coz mna bendizoza next month e Jo'burg"

Me:"wow"

He laughed then abruptly stopped,I heard gunshots and shouts

Him:"baby I have to go neh"

Me:"what's going on"?

Him:"eerh...I'll call you ksasa love"

Me:"Ntando uphi why am I hearing gunshots"?

Someone said something on the back ground waphendula wathi okay

Him:"I love you,later"

Me:"bu-"

Hung up.

Well he did say he was busy so I can't really blame him nor be surprised and its his life,injeyana

Okay so as uneasy as I was with what I heard on his

background I didn't call him back coz I thought zobe ndiyamphazamisa and end up distracting him so ndazicenga ndahlala and watched movies until I eventually fell asleep on the couch only waking up in the morning almost later than the time I as supposed to wake up. I went to bath and got dressed ever so quickly rushing time,I took the GTi and called bae on ma way to class,I tried umpteenth time but in vain so I just attended my lectures and proceeded to the ShisaNyama to see Vince but still calling his brother haysana itsho epalini so as I reached the ShisaNyama I walked out and went in.... I saw Vince busy ahead but when I saw Libo coming towards where I was planning to st,with a menu,I prayed to God angakulinge andichukumise coz I really wasn't in the mood to entertain her,not today.

I sat down,she came to me,put down the menu.

Her:"hi,unjani"

Me:"cela a glass of mango juice,and Vincent pls"

Her:"Trina I wanna-"

Me:"pls Libo,I don't have the energy"

Her:"I just wanna apologize"

I just turned back and walked out to my car,I could hear her saying something but my head was just not accommodative to anything that moment. When I reached the car Vince came running,I just started the car and drove home ndafika ndalala endlini behla futhi nobuthongo,lol yabazi ubuthongo be stress? Yilonto ke.

Yaphela imini ya Friday without anything from bae... On Saturday morning Eve came to wake me up saying I have a visitor so I dragged my feet to the lounge not even checking my face and there was Vince ephole nge mind with a cup of coffee and muffins in front of him

Me:"molo"

Him:"good morning,you look bad"

Me:"duh"

Him:"so unjani"?

Eve walked in

Her:"babe... I'm going out,I don't know ifnil be back"

Me:"holler at LD"

Her:"will do"

She left

Me:"ndi right wena unjani"

Him:"I'm okay...so whatchu doing today"

Me:"stay in bed all day"

Him:"haibo,why? No breather no shopping"?

Me:"I don't wanna shop man"

Him:"you okay"?

Me:"I'm fine"

Him:"when a girl says she's fine it actually means she's not"

Me:"pathetic quotes"

Him:"you're really not okay,so what's up"

I walked out to the kitchen and made myself coffee
ndabuya esahleli one place

Me:"don't you have to be at work or something"

Him:"nope,I came to see you and I see now I have to
take you out"

Me:"I don't wanna go out"

Him:"andfunisi kuwe,you need the retail therapy"

Me:"Vince khayeke tana"

Him:"go bath,get beautiful and let's go"

I pushed myself back upstairs and showered, wore a red jumpsuit with white and gold sandals ndahamba. We got in his car and drove to Sandton first to a salon to do my hair then to the shopping mall I must confess I went beserk on the shopping :v and it was helping qha...

Me:"how does Libo feel about this"

Him:"I don't consult Libo before I do anything"

Me:"attitude yakho yeye gintsa"

Him:"aylahlekanga mos"

Me:"its not a good thing,she's your girlfriend don't belittle her ngam"

He didn't answer me but the shopping continued.

[10/9, 18:39] [+27 73 069 2704 : #117

We went shopping for most of the day then we sat at an eatery satya

Him:"so what got you so upset"

Me:"who said anything about me being upset"

Him:"I know you are,I don't wanna know what happened between you and Libo but I know what I saw"

Me:"I don't know what you saw and I don't really wanna know"

Him:"brush that aside,tell me what's eating you"

I ate my food and after a couple more chewings and swallowing I decided to answer him

Me:"I can't reach your brother on phone"

Him:"he's busy man"

Me:"how do you know"?

Him:"he called earlier..."

Me:"oh"

Okay...that didn't just bum me but it killed me dead die and buried six feet undertaker :v :v how does he call his brother and not even respond to my calls? Ezingaka even.

Me:"mxm ndihluthi"

Him:"don't be like that now,uzokfounela when he has a chance ebefuna iidirections kum that is it"

Me:"I don't care"

Him:"I shouldn't have told you that"

Me:"mxm,pls take me home"

He got up sighing then we went to the as he rove me home. I swear to you I was sad no,not angry. I wanted to cry yabo. Yaz uthanda umntu and you know he loves you too but you can't get between him and his priorities...priorities that very much exclude you because they are him as a whole,you know you can't ask him to choose. Even if you did,you would

loose that battle... I felt exactly like that, a priority that wouldn't win this battle, not by any chance. As soon as we reached home I got out and left Vince in his car...he drove away, I walked inside and closed the doors not locking them, passing at the fridge with a tub of ice cream ndayohlala e lounge eating from the tub

I tried calling him again but still in vanity upon vanity... Instead Keri called and I was close to being a mess already coz xa yonke lanto that I read up on the internet ibuya back soze ube right tu.

Me:"hello"

Her:"hey,why you sounding so down"?

Me:"nothing,how are you"?

Her:"I'm great,wish I could sat the same about you"

Me:"I'm fine"

Her:"what did he do to you"?

Me:"who? Nothing"

Her:"I know you're upset,tell your big sis what's he done to you that got you so upset"

I breathed in looking up,you know that thing you do when you tryna stop tears,when you don't really wanna cry.

Me:"I can't reach him on phone"

Her:"have you tried everything"

Me:"yes"

Her:"maybe he's busy,I'm sure he'll get back to you"

Me:"but he called his brother"

Her:"could have been something important baby girl don't worry about it"

Me:"I'm supposed to be important too you know? But no,he chooses to ignore my calls and calls his brother instead"?

Her:"wait a little while longer"

Me:"its not like I have any other choice"

We spoke some more then said our goodbyes
ndahlala mna emlindweni wentombi ezilishumi.

I waited and waited mntaka baba ha.a umfana akatsho tu. Saturday waphela ndayolala ngexesha lolala Sunday ndavuka ekuseni wanting to go to church so I went to eat, and bathed then I just cleaned the house even though it wasn't dirty then I went to search for clothes to wear esontweni. I ironed an orange dress took out peach platform heels and a peach and gold clutch bag obviously with gold jewelry then I went to make myself cereal with dried fruits ,took the car keys and went to Vince's church I needed the break. The service was great though and Vince was shocked when he saw me but shocked in a good way I guess coz after church as I went to my car he came forth and stood right in front of me

Him:"hey...so you were just gonna go home without a hi or something"

Me:"eerh... I'm in a hurry man,sorry"

Him:"hurry? Kodwa uyohlala wedwa endlini"

Me:"mh,khayeke man"

Him:"let's have lunch,nothing fancy"

Me:"where"?

Him:"my work"

Me:"ha.a soze ndizise Ku Libhongo mna"

Him:"she's harmless"

Me:"I know but I can't deal with her right now"

Him:"okay... Pick a place then I'll be there"

This was sooo convincing but as a woman,okay,young woman,this didn't feel right at all taking a whole day shopping with someone's boyfriend and then having lunch with him the

following day? I would be livid if u Ntando angenza lonto I swear,kalok if he's my boyfriend he's supposed to spend more time with me not with someone else's woman.

Me:"let's take a raincheck"

Him:"why"?

Me:"you wouldn't understand"

Him:"then explain it to me"

Me:"nope,goodbye"

I kissed his cheek and left him,got in the car ndagoduka. Fika endlini nda khulula ndanxiba ii PJs zam and made food for myself ndayohlala on the couch watching cartoons. In the evening of that Sunday my phone rang ...

Me:"hi"

Him:"babe,unjani"

Me:"ndi right wena"

Him:"sharp...you sound down"

Me:"maybe its because I am sitting down"

Him:"no I mean emotionally down"

Me:"I wouldn't know about that"

Him:"baby"

Me:"ntoni"?

Him:"oh-kay...you've never answered me like that before"

Me:"was there something specific for this call maybe"?

Him:"haibo S'bongile"

Me:"what"?

Him:"okay...you're upset I get that and I'm sorry"

Me:"for what exactly"?

Him:"everything,ndceluxolo nyhan sthandwa sam"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"Sbongile"

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"cummon now,talk to me"

Me:"about what exactly? Nton le funeka ndiythethile nawe"?

Him:"this anger you have right now"

Me:"Ntando you're really oblivious you know"

Him:"what have I done now"?

Me:"he he you're kidding"

Him:"baby"

Me:"when last did you talk to me? U "baby" wakho webhongo ke"?

Him:"but baby I've been busy you know how bu-"

Me:"two full days? Too busy for your own girlfriend"?

Him:"Ndcela u understand'e that my life is not just something I can turn around any moment I feel like. I live on the road,hustling so its not very easy to adjust"

Me:"I see. This conversation is over"

I hung up.

I had this lump in my throat,I tried swallowing a couple of times hay sana kunntaka zavela zehla iinyembezi ndalila. Ndines'ngqala but honestly I don't know why I was like that coz I know and still knew how much he's dedicated to his line of living and to his people so I couldn't really compete with that... But nonetheless I still needed my own attention bo!

[10/9, 18:39] [+27 73 069 2704 : #118

He kept on calling and I ignored his calls until Monday morning when he called on my way to school,I was already at the parking lot parking my car,when it was parked I got out and took my things as I answered his call and walked to class

Me:"hello"

Him:"I don't like lento yenzekayo phakathi kwethu"

Me:"I am good thanks wena"

Him:"ndi serious"

Me:"and I slept very well thanks for asking"

He sighed...I could people on his background

Him:"baby"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"pls"

Me:"pls what"?

Him:"can we just resolve this thing and move on,I'm really losing focus here"

Me:"and who's to blame for that"

Him:"baby man"

Me:"ndizoba late for class kesana"

Him:"I love you"

Me:"I know that"

Him:"and I need you to trust me"

Me:"you know I do"

Him:"then why be angry when you can't reach me on phone"?

Me:"you need to ask mother Google why girls feel the way they feel when their supposed men don't make time for them when they need them to"

Him:"yho hay"

Me:"bye"

He hung up... I attended my class amd met a second year student by the name Kabelo

Him:"hi"

Me:"hi"

I walked briskly infront of him,he upped his pace and followed me until we walked side by side

Him:"the name is Kabelo but everyone calls me KB,I'd like to know yours,I've seen you at the fields"

Me:"oh... My name's Trina Smith"

Him:"you play very good sport"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"I know this will sound somewhat absurd but,are you by any chance related to an Evelyn Smith"?

Me:"she's my sister,how do you know her"

Him:"oh wow,we've been friends since a year ago"

Me:"oh okay,I gotta run though,it was nice meeting you"

Him:"I'd hope we'll meet again"

Me:"hopefully"

Then I got inside my car then I went home,I had nowhere else to go to besides home.

When I reached home, Marcus was there actually I saw his car even before I saw him, I walked inside a bit concerned :/

Me: "erh hello"

Him: "look who's here, hey baby girl how are you"

Me: "hungry... how are you, you look great bro"

Him: "thank you"

We hugged I sat down and removed my shoes putting my feet on the couch

Me: "so what's up"?

Him: "I came to fetch you"

Me: "oh...okay"

Him: "you haven't changed your mind now have you"?

Me: "no no no, but I have to be back Thursday"

evening,I have a presentation on Friday"

Him:"no problem"

Luke walked in :D

Him:"heeeey"

I turned and screamed, got up and hugged him so tight...Eve walked in all packed and ready

Me:"duuude! When did you come back"?

Him:"this morning,you're glowing"

Me:"ah thanks man"

Him:"so what have y'all been up to in my absence"

Eve:"nothing"

Sajongana sahleka...it was nice having everyone

under one roof except for Keri's situation is understandable. We spent the rest of the day chatting then I received a call from Vince

Me:"hello"

Him:"hey,didn't see you at campus today"

Me:"oh I left immediately after class"

Him:"but you're okay"?

Me:"yeah I'm fine thanks for asking"

Him:"ayt later"

Me:"sharp"

-

Luu:"so y'all are leaving me behind,just after I've landed"

Eve:"blame your big bro"

Luu:"mmmh"

Lol I ran upstairs to pack just a few clothing items in

a mini sports bag ndahamba ndayezantsi and joined my siblings as we got into !Marcus car saye airport and I spotted the jet at a distance,soze ungazazi iizinto zika babe wakho noba kuthwani,we got in Mo took us to the Cape.

[10/9, 18:40] [+27 73 069 2704# : #119

Immediately when we landed bae called ndajonga abanta kwethu ndabhekela and picked up

Me:"uhm,hi"

Him:"babe u right"

Me:"ndi right wena"

Him:"hay andikho right tu fondin"

Me:"oh-kay"

Him:"I know you've landed can you atleast find a gap so we can talk"

Me:"I don't think I can find it today"

Him:"yho babe andsakukhumbuli"

:(

Me:"wish I could believe that"

Him:"haibo,what's that supposed to mean"

Me:"nothing"

Him:"Sibongile ndiyakuthanda mfethu"

Me:"I know"

Him:"but you don't act like it"

Me:"but I know, isn't that what's important"

Him:"that's good...pls inform me when you have a chance ke"

Me:"kay"

I hung up just as we got in the car, Marc driving us home. Fika ndathatha u junior kuqala ndadlala naye ^_^ as cute as Lil Boo boo is. I was really falling in love with kids shame, they have a sense of humoring

me and make me feel like a baby myself. I took him and we lay on the ground e lounge... Eve was cooking with Liz, Marc walked in and sat at a couch across us watching us with a smile

Him: "I see you're fond of babies"

Me: "nope, babies are fond of me bro"

Him: "mh...so tell me wh-"

Liz walked in and stood by the entrance

Her: "You know you have a meeting with the gents in about 25 minutes, right"?

Him: "erh... Is it that late"?

Her: "yep! Thriller called to confirm "

Him: "oh okay...erh, can you pls pass me the business phone I need to make a phone call"

She went to their room and returned with his other phone...he called his boss

Beast:"Polo"

Him:"King,I almost forgot about our meeting"

Beast:"oh that... I hope you're okay with the arrangements"

Him:"no no I'm okay,I was just reminding you"

Beast:"dankie ma sê kind,but I won't be there right away I'm still busy with something"

Him:"ohkay...should I lead or Ranger is coming"?

Beast:"lead,Ranger is with me"

Him:"okay then"

Beast:"sharp"

He hung up...

Him:"Tee"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"pls take Junior to his nursery...I'll help you clear up the lounge"

Liz:"why not use the poolside...we can't really be expected to suffocate inside a room in this hot weather"

Him:"Oh okay,will you prepare the place"?

Liz:"what are you doing"?

Him:"erhm... Asseblief my liefde"

Liz:"I'm busy,and don't even think about Eve she's busy too"

Me:"me and Jr are busy doing yoga so pls sir"

Lol he shook his head and went to prepare the table near the pool,my panic was seeing Beast ke sana.

When the cars drove in,I took Jr to the nursery sahlala phaya for a long time even ukutya kwam mdikutyele phaya...the nursery had a perfect view of

the pool so I could see what or who was here and who wasn't and so far bae hadn't arrived :) that was a relief. Their meeting continued until late,we slept no Jr savuka hay I walked down the stairs after changing him,there was Eve walking out with cocktail glasses but no one else was in the room. I made Jr his milk bottle and scooped ice cream for myself sayohlala e lounge -_- ,Gudda came out of the study our eyes locked

Him:"Hey you"

Me:"Gudda"

Him:"you look good"

Me:"thanks"

Him:"can I ask you something,though I know perfectly well that its none of my business"

Me:"I'm sure you'll ask anyway"

Him:"what did you see kwi King? Like,there are so many handsome men out there whom you could have dated but you chose him anyway"?

Me:"oh now I know what you meant when you said its none of your business"

Him:"don't get me wrong neh,he's my boss and I know he's got all the money one can imagine but you don't strike me like the type who's after money"

Me:"I don't really have to explain myself to you though"

Him:"true"

Me:"then this conversation is over"

Him:"I'm sorry if I offended you"

I kept my mouth shut and ate my ice cream,Jr was close to finishing his bottle. Eve came in all excited...

Her:"Treeeeeeeeeeeeennnnnnnaaaa"

Me:"you're scaring the child you moron"

She giggled and came nearer almost speaking in a

whisper

Her:"your man.... Chocolate mousse"

Me:"he's here"?

Her:"duh! Damn,I think I need myself a gangsta shame"

Me:"hah! I wish LD would hear you say that"

I was uneasy kengok coz when I came down I thought they might maybe be gone by now.

Her:"you what makes him even more eatable ? His obsession with black"

Me:"Evelyn Smith,you do know you're talking about someone's boyfriend right"

Her:"dangerous boyfriend you mean"

Haha there's no arguing with this person though...

Ranger walked in

Me:"where's Lizzy"?

Her:"outside"

He came towards us

Him:"Trina"

Me:"hi"

Him:"I have a message from the king"

Me:"oh"

Him:"can we speak in private"

Eve walked outside smiling and humming

Me:"oh-kay"

Him:"he says you must meet him just before you go

to bed"

Me:"tell him I'll see"

Him:"its quite urgent"

Me:"my answer still stands"

Him:"okay"

He turned and left...tchi u Ntando,kanti didn't he say I must call him when I have a chance? Ijikephi lonto ngoku? Mxm.

[10/9, 18:40] [+27 73 069 2704# : #120

I continued playing with Junior,my phone rang...private number

Me:"Hello"

Her:"Trina"

Me:"that's right"

Her:"hewethu,uphi umntanam"

Me:"mntanakho"?

Her:"yes,I want my child"

Me:"I'm so confused right now"

Her:"where is Sino"?

Me:"oh,Anelisa"

Her:"that's right...now tell me where your man took my child coz I know he has him. I don't wanna act irrationally here,let's work together"

Me:"work together with who"?

Her:"you know I can lay charges against you two"

Me:"you're just bluffing coz we both know you ain't got no ground to stand on"

Her:"don't test me"

Me:"you're not so different from Chuma though"

Her:"who said we were different? Ntando? Mxm that's one dumbass nigga"

Me:"I wonder why you stuck with him till Sino appeared...oh wait,money glued you to him"

Her:"you're definitely one to speak,seeing that you're eating from the same plate I left unwashed"

Me:"some of us see the good even in the dead my dear...like the good I saw in your daughter,the one you left at a doorstep"

Her:"you don't have the right to judge me"

Me:"if I were to judge you,you wouldn't respond coz I'd hit where it hurts the most...its your conscious that's judging you not me"

Her:" you're too smart for your own pants,its still early days,you will see Ntando for who he really is"

Me:"like you did"?

Her:"like Anelisa did,like I did,like any other ex of his did. He will soon reveal his true colors and there won't be no turning back"

Me:"well thank you for the warning if that's what you call it..but I aim to be different than y'all."

Her:" let's wait and see how different will you be when he has you eating right from the palm of his hand"

Me:"not that I have to answer you,but,I'm not that gullible... Money doesn't buy love or happiness"

Her:"his world revolves around money ke sisi"

Me:"mh...are we done"?

Her:"pls tell me where he took my child"

Me:"I don't know,I'm not even around Cape Town"

Her:"I know,Chuma said you're in Jo'burg but I thought you could have some knowledge"

Me:"I think you should just call him,reason with him uzokuva"

Her:"he won't...he doesn't even pick up my calls ngoku"

Me:"yho"

Her:"thanks...bye"

Me:"bye"

When I was done eating the ice cream I went to the kitchen and rinsed the bowl,he walked in talking on

his phone... I wiped the bowl and attempted to leave him there but failed coz he hung up and held my hand.

Him:"you're avoiding me"

Me:"why would I do that"?

Him:"beats me"

I loosened my hand and went to Jr,took him to my arms

Him:"can we talk"?

Me:"make it quick sifunulala"

Him:"utheni unje? Moods and this rotten attitude"?

Me:"you're insulting me yayazi lonto"?

Him:"I'm just being straight forward here...you've been giving me the cold shoulder. Kwenzeka ntoni"?

Me:"andaz"

I walked to the nursery, fika ndalalisa u Jr and turned to leave, he was standing by the door

Me: "my brother wouldn't be happy seeing you here"

Him: "I don't care about Marcus right now, khathethe kwenzeka ntoni kuwe"?

I just walked passed him... maybe it was the ice cream, I could have eaten too much on an empty stomach maybe coz I felt nauseas and a bit dizzy as I collected toys zika Jr

Him: "baby"

Me: "you said I should call you when I have a chance so kutshintshephi ngoku sewthumela ngo Ranger that you wanna see me before I go to bed? Really"?

Him: "I needed to see you cacile you don't... and yaz ikufuphi ukundidika lento uyenzayo"

Ndathula mna ndaqokelela ezizinto ndaqoqosha le lounge.

I walked to the stairs leading back to the nursery,he spoke giving me his back

Him:"when you decide to grow up and talk,call me. Ain't got time for this shit"

Me:"hm"

I continued,he walked out. When I had placed the toys in their place I went to the room I'd be sharing with Eve,showered ... I was still feeling a bit nauseas but ke :/ I got in bed when I was done and listened to music from my phone trying so hard to sleep. When I finally slept,I didn't even hear Eve coming in... But I woke past two in the wee hours of the morning. I sat up,went to the bathroom then I took my phone and went downstairs to watch whatever that would be

playing on TV that time but I started in the kitchen and saw hotchips in the microwave,I warmed then and made a sour cream dip then ndayohlala e lounge. As I sat there,I tried thinking about why nyhan ndivela ndidikwe ngu Ntando :(yes at first I was upset that he didn't call but incinci nje lonto for ba ibe kanti ndisaqumbele yona. Pity I didn't have it in me to call and apologize at all... Marcus came down and went to the kitchen,returned with a bottle of water wazohlala opposite my couch

Him:"you were inside the entire time today"

I didn't even make an attempt to answer him,some statements don't really need an answer.

Him:"did you guys fight"?

Me:"me and who"?

Him:"you know who I'm referring to"

Me:"no,we didn't fight"

Him:"but I noted that you were avoiding him"

Me:" I was spending time with Jr"

He drank his water...I ate my chips

Him:"I uhm think you're pregnant"

Me:"wrong thinking"

Him:"Liz agrees"

Me:"incorrect agreement"

Him:"then explain everything to me"

Me:"I've just arrived here yesterday and I'm already under interrogation? Wow"

Him:"okay sorry...okay let's make a deal,we'll go do a test at the pharmacy then I'll drop the subject"

Me:"I'm not doing any test,I did the tests and they came out negative"

Him:"it won't hurt doing it the second time"

Andmahoya kemnake. When my chips were finish I got up,went to put the plate in the kitchen gqiba kwam ndayolala ndamshiya pha kula lounge yendluyakhe.

-

Following morning I was the last one to wake up ndavuka made the bed...while i was still busy making the bed,i felt nauseas again,i ran into the bathroom and knelt down,vomiting so painfully then I took a bath,wore underwear and a gown then I walked downstairs where everyone was already halfway through breakfast

Me:"morning"

Them:"morning"

I went to the kitchen...the smell of eggs was killing me :(I removed milk from the fridge and warmed it

up just a bit,I poured All Bran flakes into a bowl adding the milk then I took an apple ndayotyela by the poolside with my feet in the water the weather was permitting :D I checked my phone for messages and everything,had a missed calls but there was one from Soso but when I checked my airtime I realized that I couldn't call him sincokole for long,so I swallowed my pride and called bae :v

Him:"hello"

Me:"hi,unjani"

Him:"ndi sharp wena"

Me:"ndi sharp,cela undithengele I airtime"

Him:"for what"?

Me:"haibo Ntando,yenziwani I airtime"?

Him:"okay,malini"?

Me:"le ufikelela kuyo"

Him:"okay"

Me:"thanks"

I hung up... And waited. In less than a minutes the
airtime came through then I called Soso

Him:"yho ndaalahlwa mtchanam"

Me:"hey you,u right"

Him:"now that you called yeah,unqabeleni"?

Me:"u bae is keeping me busy"

Him:"mmmmh,wonwabile heh"

Me:"I try hey,its not easy but,I try"

Him:"I'm glad,hewethu! Umntu wakho uphinde
wamithisa ke sana"

Me:"Landile"?

Him:"nqo"!

Me:"yho hay Soso bra,why ungamcebisi na
umntakwenu"

Him:"umamela umamakhe kalok so akhonto
inengqondo inothethwa ndim"

Me:"yho...uzoba right wethu"

Him:"yaz ndlela le ndikukhumbula ngayo.."

Me:"whatchu busy with Thursday"?

Him:"I have a morning class and practice why"?

Me:"bendizothi let's have lunch"

Him:"you're in Cape Town"?

Me:"yes but I'm swamped up so the only chance I will have is Thurs before my flight back home"

Him:"oh okay,I'll call again ke for ixesha neh"

Me:"I'll be waiting....just don't tell your twin"

Him:"don't worry about that"

Me:"ayt bye ke"

Him:"sharp lovie"

I hung up and called bae...

Him:"hm"

Me:"thanks"

Him:"sure"

Me:"sharp"

Him:"heh Sbongile"?

Me:"huh"?

Him:"awkafuni uthetha nangoku"

Me:"there's nothing to talk about,andkakhuli remember"?

Him:"mxm"

Me:"suthi mxm kum Ntando"

Him:"uyand'qhela kodwa"

Me:"ke ngok lonto ithi yithi mxm kum?"

Him:"let me just hang up before I say something I'll regret"

Me:"suit yourself"

Him:"heh"!

He hung up

I threw my head in the air... I had a brown and blond lace weave on ndangqengqa on the ground while my feet were inside the pool. Eve came and sat down next to me... I was thinking about myself, about my babe, about us...

Her: "baby"

Me: "mh"

Her: "are you okay"?

Me: "yes"

Her: "I heard you vomiting earlier, you sure you okay"?

Me: "yeah I'm sure, I was just feeling nauseas that's all"

Her: "ohkay....we're going to town, wanna come along"

Me: "nah, I think I need to swim"

Her: "okay"

Me: "pls buy me chocolates neh"

She laughed and walked away. When I saw the car leaving, I went inside and changed into bumshorts and a sports bra I took from Eves bag then I went for a swim.... For a long time I held my breath underwater trying to relax my mind and body. When I lifted my head Ntando was seated on the pool chairs I got one helluva fright :o ufike nini?

[10/9, 18:40] +27 73 069 2704 : #121

I closed my mouth coz my jaw dropped for real when I saw him, then I turned and took one last stride down and deep into the pool ndakhe ndahlala pha not breathing at all...when I couldn't take it, I surfaced up and swam near the banks and pulled a towel just wiping my face and stayed inside the water

Me: "when did you arrive"?

Him: "bumped onto your brother as they left"

Me: "oh-kay"

Him:"phuma"

I wanted to protest but I bit my tongue...something about the stillness of his face and the ice in his voice caught me off-guard ndaphuma nyhani,dripping wet. I grabbed the towel and dried myself planning to sit down,waske waphakama and walked towards his car,I followed neh but I didn't get in,he got in and opened my door ndamjonga

Him:"ngena"

Me:"siyaphi"

Him:"Sibongile"

Me:"dude I'm wet can't you see"

Him:"we'll get you something phambili"

Me:"you might have money to waste neh,but I don't have a spare body when I get bed stricken by flu"

Then I turned and walked towards the house,straight

up to our room nda khulula and got dressed into jeans,vest and sneakers then I walked down with my phone and found him still in his car...head on the steering wheel,I got in and closed my door and waited. He took a few seconds,then drove out of Marc's house aphendleleni akaphephetheki wenzi arana mtchanam ndade nda dizzy... I tried speaking up but izwi aliphumi so I forced this whisper

Me:"pls slow down"

I don't know whether he heard me or what,but the speed was still high,the route to his house was secluded and as his speed went higher,I felt more nauseas ndavela ndathoba ivestile and stuck my head out and everything I had eaten for breakfast went all out...he must have been shocked coz he stopped abruptly almost knocking me off my chair. I was done doing what I was doing,I just kept quiet and wiped my lips

Him:"I'm sorry...here"

He gave me bottled water,I drank half the bottle and closed it,when I was done he started his car and we drove into his underground parking and parked. I got out first and walked briskly ,I tried the door it was locked I swore under my breath coz I needed to get to the bathroom quick and I couldn't hold myself any longer I just sat down and spread my legs apart,a slight opening of my mouth and out came the leftovers ...my head was doing circles. He opened the door and came back to me

Him:"babe phakama"

Me:"kay"

Him:"pls now,phakama you can't just sit here"

Energy to argue with him was just not there...I tried getting up but I couldn't,I almost slipped back onto my vomit but he caught me on time and scooped me

up walking us over to the couch. He placed me and walked to the kitchen brought me a glass of water ndasela. He sat down his head buried in his hands... The silence was just too thick. When I gained strength I shifted and looked at him

Me:"babe"

Cwaka...

After a couple of seconds I don't know, maybe minutes, he looked at me

Me:"why am I here"?

He didn't answer me, waphinda wafaka intloko yakhe between his hands. I got up and went to get a jug of water from the kitchen then I went outside and washed away the vomit, until it was washed off ndabuyela endlini. I was hungry now so I went to the kitchen, checked what's in the fridge :D saw a couple of useful things. I took leftover Nando's chicken and

poured sweet chilli while its still cold,poured myself mango juice and warmed the bread rolls since they were frozen,when I was done I took the food to the lounge,sat in that same position ndatya he looked at me and the straight ahead :/ I kept talking to my conscious like- akathethi mos ndithini ke?

I continued eating coz akathethi nam andithi? This was as uncomfortable as they come but you know,being a stubborn person well not only stubborn but proud too,it wasn't in my blood to submit and it still a journey ahead for me to learn to submit,to understand that I won't always be right,to accept that in life there are more important things than my whining and most importantly to learn that the world doesn't stop just because I want it to. I sighed and sipped my juice ndamjonga... Felt the need to say something but wasn't quite sure what to say :/

Me:"baby"

Him:"mh"

And he didn't even bother lifting up his head :o

Me:" you okay"?

Him:"yeah"

Me:"u sure"?

Cwaka :/ oh-kay!

Okay I gave up,I took my food and phone ndayotyela e kitchen...where I won't get to stare at the back of his head. He walked in ndidlala u Tetris while eating wema leaning by the door

Him:"you're still eating"?

I turned and faced him,kinda surprised since I didn't see him nor hear his arrival...I just nod and returned to focus on my phone and food

Him:"how you feeling"?

Me:"great"

Him:"want anything"?

Me:"nope"

He stood there like...like he was surveying a situation or tryna find the right words to say...I don't know. Or he was stressed :/ stresswa ndim? No man,I'm not capable of that :(neh,not me.

[10/9, 18:41] +27 73 069 2704 : #122

When i was done I washed the utensils I had used ndayobukela I TV e lounge ndizothini mna xa engathethi nam u Ntando? And first and foremost I don't really know why the hell I'm Here in his house instead of swimming at home. I changed channels until I reached something I could watch,American idols repeat haike naphola mfazi. He came to sit down,lifting up my legs which were on where he was

seating,he sat down wazibeka
phezukwakhe...massaging my feet.

Him:"baby"

Me:"love"

Him:"I don't know what's going on here but
something is definitely up"

Me:"where"?

Him:"with you...your emotions are all over the
place,and its not healthy for you and for us"

Me:"oh"

Him:"oh? Babe uyandiva phof"

Me:"yeah ndiyakuva babe...but tell me,why am I here"?

Him:"I wanted us to talk,clear the air"

Me:"masithethe kalok"

Him:"where do we begin"?

Me:"from the top"

Him:"which is"?

Me:"that day we were talking on phone then I heard gunshots,kwakusenzekani"?

Him:"oh... We were working"

Me:"after working awabisacinga nondifounela so that I know you're okay? I mean,I called you countless times and you weren't picking up,I called you again and again and from time to time it went straight to voicemail"

Wakhe wathula...

Me:"on top of that,you were able to call your brother,into enzim kufounela umntu wakho"

Him:"okay I'm sorry about that"

Me:"sungxama about apologies, I want explanations"

Him:"I couldn't call you just yet,I called Vince only coz I need directions from him"

Me:"you couldn't call me just yet? uyay'qonda phof ba you couldn't call me For two says bra? What was I

supposed to think? Okay leave that one,how was I supposed to feel when I heard you called your brother ke"?

Him:"ndcela uxolo sthandwa sam"

Me:"awphenduli mbuzo"

Him:"babe I'm sorry,pls ndcela undixolele"

Me:"kay"

Sahlala in silence...

I closed my eyes,I felt a slight headache creeping slowly. I touched my temples in a massaging manner but that didn't help

Him:"you okay"?

Me:"headache"

He got up and returned with Panado capsules and water,I thanked him ndasela futhi ndacimela. I fell

asleep kokokucimela kesana. When I woke up,I could smell braaid pork :/ and it smelled so bad I had to rush to the bathroom and puke AGAIN o.O after puking I sat down on the bathroom floor thinking... This vomiting thing is becoming a habit now,but I'm not seeing any doctor mtchanam. He knocked and just walked in wandijonga

Him:"u sharp"?

I stood up,rinsed my mouth and nod on my way out,he followed safika ezantsi

Me:"yho nuka kakubi kelento inukayo apha"

Him:"iqale nini unuka kakubi I pork"?

Me:"yho babe awyiva"?

He looked at me quizzically...I opened windows just to allow some fresh air,he brought the meat,rolls and

drink wazibeka phambi kwethu kwi coffee table yho ndavela nda naar ngoko nangoko I poured a half glass of juice just to tone down the nausea ndacimela

Me:"I don't think I can eat this today"

Him:"wena? Not eat this? Are you sure you don't need a doctor"?

Me:"I'm perfectly fine, just....take this away before I puke again"

Mntanomntu waxakana nento,took his meat back to the kitchen ndatya eza rolls ne juice yodwa.

He came back and sat next to me wandijonga

Me:"what"?

Him:"come here"

I put the glass down and turned to face him,he came closer softly touching my cheek

Him:"I'm getting worried about you"

I smiled

Me:"don't be,I'm perfectly fine"

Him:"you're not,we both know you're not. Khayeke uba stubborn for once babe"

I looked down...like I don't wanna see a doctor njena. He lifted my chin and kissed me,I didn't respond at once but when I realized he ain't stopping,I kissed him back. Its been a while since we had physical contact... I stopped halfway and got up walking towards the window

Him:"you okay"?

Me:"yeah...kushushu qha"

He stood up and came to stand behind me,his hands finding a perfect spot on my tummy,I lay my head on his shoulder still looking outside

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"for what"

Me:"being difficult...I know I can be hard at times"

Him:"you need to let go,allow me to love you and don't fight me every chance you get"

Me:"I'll try,but its not guaranteed coz I am my own person and sometimes I prefer to be heard too"

Him:"no,you prefer all attention on you"

Me:"is it a wrong thing"?

Him:"at times yes...sometimes its cute but I'm not a cutie cutie guy"

Me:" I know"

Him:" then stop trying to change me,its impossible"

Me:" I know that too...I'm not changing you,I'm

adjusting myself to fit into your world,it's not easy especially with all this baby momma drama"

Him:"what drama"?

Me:"your exes have access to my phone number"

Him:"how"?

Me:"I don't know....Chuma called some time ago,Nella called today or yesterday I'm not sure"

Him:"bafunani"

Me:"argh,never mind them. Its us we have to focus on"

Him:"mainly you,you might pretend you're fine but I know you're not"

Me:"cummon babe"

Him:"I'm serious...in two days you're going back to Jo'burg and I need assurance that you'll take care of yourself"

Me:"haibo,when have I never taken care of myself"

Him:"its different now"

Me:"nothing's different sthandwa sam"

Him:"hm,if you say so"

We stood like that for some time then he pulled my arm sayongqengqa ebhedini... :) felt safe and warm in his arms, sometimes I wish everyday would be like this but lately vele ndidikwe kwanguye nje.

[10/9, 18:41] +27 73 069 2704 : #123

Him:"any plans while you're around"?

Me:"Thursday I have lunch with a friend"

Him:"Amanda"?

Me:"no,Soso"

Him:"Soso? Isn't that your ex's brother"?

Me:"yep,Lwandiso"

Him:"mmh"

Me:"you don't suppose to have a problem with that now do you"

Him:"no I don't"

Me:"kay"

My phone rang...

Me:"Eve"

Her:"hey,we're back,we are you"

Me:"did you buy my chocolate"?

Her:"yes ma'am"

Me:"well I'm on my way"

Her:"you're with you know who"?

Me:"haha! I'm not gonna answer that"

Her:"well your brother thinks you're with him,I don't think he likes it"

Me:"just tell him I went out,I needed a fresh breeze"

Her:"why not go to the pharmacy, maybe buy a few fever stuff to shift attention"

Me:"but I don't have my wallet with me"

Her:"oh cummon I'm tryna help you outchea"

Me:"okay thanks sis"

Her:"sharp"

We hung up...

Me:"I have to go"

Him:"kse early"

Me:"tyhini haikengok"

I got up an went to look for my shoes, wore them and fixed my hair. He came down

Him:"you mentioned something about a wallet"

Me:"yeah,I need a few stuff from the chemist"

Him:"oh thank God"!

I just rolled my eyes and we walked out.,locked the house then he took me to the pharmacy.

We were assisted by a black lady :) I don't have to khumsha

Her:"good day,how can I assist you"

Me:"hi sisi,ndicela I pills or meds for fever,and headache"

Her:"uva ntoni kuqala dear"?

Me:"heating,fever and headaches"

Him:"and too much nausea"

Me:"oh,that too"

Her:"qha"?

Me:"just a bit of dizziness"

Her:"oh-kay... What else"?

Me:"that's all...oh and insomnia"

Her:"wouldn't you like to take a pregnancy test"?

Him:"she would"

Me:"actually no,I had it already and it came out negative"

Her:"oh okay,alright"

Him:"wouldn't hurt doing it again"

Ndamjamela...andimithanga mna.

Her:"okay,wait for me right here"

She left...for a few minutes. Ndajika ndajonga u Ntando

Him:"what"?

Me:"I'm not pregnant"

Him:"I never said you are,I just wanted you to retake the test"

Me:"I know I'm not"

Him:"okay,if you say so"

Me:"what's that supposed to mean"?

Him:"nothing"

The lady returned with a Panado capsules and a med bottle apparently it will stop the nausea and dizziness. We paid and thanked her sahamba and got in the car

Me:"babe cela undthengele I Milkshake"

Him:"kodwa uthi une fever"

Me:"pls,just this once"

Him:"hay hay,we're going home"

Me:"I'm begging you tana,pretty pls"

He sighed and drove fast...

Him:"phi"?

Me:"Wimpy"

Him:"sosokoliwa yi parking phaya,why not buy at McDonald's"?

Me:"ha.a andifuni ice cream,I want milkshake"

Him:"fine"

Me:"enkosi"

He drove in silence,reached Wimpy and got out alone lol ndamhleka yaz coz I never specified ndifuna eyiphi I flavor and it must have been an instinct ke coz he returned with choc chip milkshake. I kissed his cheek and he took me home and parked outside

Me:"thank you"

Him:"don't...so when do I get to see you again"

Me:"I'll come by after my lunch with Soso"

Him:"kay,come here"

We hugged...

Him:"I love you"

Me:"I know that and I love you"

Him:"call me if you get sick again"

Me:"babe,it was just for that moment,anyway I've got medicine now"

Him:"okay,take care"

I looked at him and kissed his dry lips,he sucked me in we kissed,then I pulled back smiling and kissed his lips once more,he kissed the bridge between my eyes. I took my meds,phone and shake ndagoduka reached the house and walked in,they were laughing and playing

Me:"mmh,y'all having a party without me"

Liz:"well you disappeared on us"

Me:"had to"

I lifted up the meds,and took Jr kissing him. Marc relaxed when he saw the pharmacy brown bag sancokolani,Eve grabbed my shake and finished it off -_- like that's disrespectful mntaka mah!

[10/9, 18:42] +27 73 069 2704 : #124

Lizzy asked us to help her cook so three of us went to the kitchen and started off The madness

Liz:"soooooo...where did you vanish to"?

Me:"oh me"?

Liz:"duh"

Eve:"you don't really expect her to tell you the truth right"

Me:"truth? I went out for some air. That's the truth"

Liz:"but Beast brought you home...coincidence"?

Eve:"maybe he's the air she needed"

Me:"you guys though...why are we even talking about me"?

Eve:"okay I'll tell you why"

Me:"oh-kay"

Eve:"on one condition"

Me:"you're kidding"

Eve:"no I'm not..."

Me:"what's the condition"?

Liz:"you just have to prove us wrong,that's all"

Me:"prove you wrong from what na"?

Eve:"well... We kinda think you're pregnant"

I burst out laughing

They had masks on :v like are they serious?

Me:"okay,y'all are serious. Why though? Like I don't understand"

Liz:"coz you've never been pregnant"

Eve:"we have,and we know the symptoms"

Me:"well you're all wrong. Sorry"

Liz:"you have proof"?

Me:"don't need one,I'm just feverish guys that's all"

Eve:"oh kay"

Liz:"if you say so"

Oh kay...like this was starting to worry me neh,but I couldn't let them see it so I kept my cool and enjoyed the cooking.. Bae called and I tried my best not to be irritated. Eve jumped for my phone and spoke with the dude :v

Her:"Tee's phone hello"

Him:"Eve,hoezit"

Her:"Toppies,you"?

Him:"great,can I have a word with your sister"?

Her:"erh no,she's busy cooking right now"

Him:"women are able to multitask"

Her:"well not this one,she likes to focus on one thing and right now,that one thing is cooking"

:v we were giggling on the background

Him:"please"

Her:"on one condition"

Him:"anything"

Her:"Transfer R100 airtime to my phone"

Him:"text me your number"

Her:"ohkay"

Then she gave me the phone and surprisingly I was more calm and willing,rather interested in hearing him out

Me:"babe"

Him:"hey,you okay"

Me:"I'm okay,why"

Him:"I don't know...u sure baby"

Me:"I'm sure babe ,but are you okay though"

Him:"I'm okay...I think I just miss you"

Me:"I miss you too baby wam"

Him:"baby wakho,heh I wish I could see you when you said that last word"

Me:"well I could say it all over again...unless you're not mine alone"

Him:"I don't like sharing my woman,I wouldn't like her to share me too"

Me:"then we're settled,baby wam"

Him:"can I take you out for breakfast tomorrow morning"?

Me:"breakfast only"?

Him:"well more if you want"

Me:"well you know I can't...I cant disrespect my brother like that"

Him:"okay I understand"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"I'll call you later on neh"

Me:"ayt,take care"

Him:"nawe mntanam"

I laughed... He wanted me to answer but I couldn't.

No I could, but I didn't want to :v we hung up and me and the girls set the table for lunch and Liz dished out for all of us

Marc:"I'm going to be flying out of town tonight"

Liz:"till when"?

Him:"Thursday morning"

Eve:"that's why you wanted us here"

Him:"partly yes, Trina"?

Me:"boet"

Him:"I see you went to the chemist"

Me:"yeah,got some flu meds"

Him:"that's good,one less thing to worry about"

Liz:"we'll be fine"

Him:"okay then,let's enjoy our lunch before I get called"

We dug in,making small conversation... My phone rang,same time as Eve's. She left the table,I didn't

Me:"hey"

Him:"hey,unjani"

Me:"ndi right bra wena"

Him:"I'm okay,I can hear even in your voice ude was right nyhani"

Me:"yeah well"

Him:"when is your next class"?

Me:"Friday I'm writing a test"

Him:"oh okay,see you then"

Me:"I could need your help with something so tell Libo you won't be spending most of the weekend with her"

Him:"something serious"

Me:"just one subject before I write my final exam"

Him:"oh don't worry about her,just say when and I'll be there"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"always"

We hung up... Eve was still on the phone with Lwando. A car drove in,Marc checked his watch and got up,went to his room...we heard a knock
kwangena u Thriller

Him:"Middag julle"

Liz:"middag"

He pulled a chair and sat down...

Him:"is Marc hier"?

Her:"yes,wait a few minutes"

Him:"okay"

Her:"join us"

Him:"I'll only eat the meat,you know I can't go around on a heavy stomach"

She gave him a plate and he dished up for himself the meat,Marc came out with his bags

Me:"I thought you said tonight"

Him:"yes but I have to run a few errands before I go"

Me:"oh"

Him:"Thrill...help me with these"

Thriller took the bags to the car,Marc and Lizzy went to their bedroom with Junior I concentrated on eating more than anything coz I feared the repetition of the earlier deeds. When I was done I drank the meds and went to the room ndakhe ndangqengqa my body demanded the rest. I called bae,I think I was afraid he'll say he's going with Mrac...maybe,I don't know.

Him:"Tee"

Me:"that's so unlike you"

Him:"its your name,right"

Me:"yeah but...anyway,whatchu doing"?

Him:"I'm waiting for a conference call"

Me:"oh...you not going with my brother"

Him:"no,he's got some business to handle with the rest of the team out of town...I've got some business to handle with Ranger around the Cape"

Me:"mmmh"

Him:"wenzani"

Me:"relaxing"

Him:"good"

Me:"baby"

Him:"mh"

Me:"there's something bothering my spirit"

Him:"about"

Me:"you,us"

Him:"oh-kay"

Me:"Someone said to me I don't know the real you,which could be true neh,but they said that you're not who you are right now. You have concealed your true colors"

Him:"mh,so what was her advice in unveiling my true

colors"

Me:"who's her'?"

Him:"Anelisa"

Oh :o how did he figure that one out?

Me:"baby khawme ngoo Anelisa"

Him:"well out of everyone I've been around she's the only one who managed to push me to the limits,and that talk,belongs to her alone. Chuma soze athethe lonto"

Me:"and if it's a Him"?

Him:"then its Gudda"

o.O okay now that's creepy

Me:"baby man"

Him:"I keep a close circle sthandwa sam,I know who says what and how they say it,when they will say it

and why they will say it"

Me:"hay masiyeyeke lencoko ke"

Him:"he asked you why you with me? bekhona abangcono and I'm quite sure he insisted on knowing that you're not the gold digger typ'a woman"

Me:"hypothetically something like that"

Him:"you don't have to cover for him,I heard him with my own ears...I just waited for you to say it"

Me:"but he's not the only one who keeps telling me this"

Him:"can I give you MY advice"

Me:"okay"

Him:"if you think you're in any danger,run now. If not,trust your gut and love like nobody's business"

Me:"noted"

Him:"mna ndiyakuthanda and that won't change overnight even if singohlukana I'd haunt you I don't wanna lie..."

I burst out with laughter :v :(:v

Me:"you'd haunt me? Awnantloni Bhuti"

Him:"its the truth...andonwabi when things hit a rocky place between us,ndonakala nyahn emphefumlweni"

Me:"me too"

Him:"you see"?

Me:"well I do love you...and I've heard there's no perfect relationship, so we gotta take it one step at a time"

Him:"I hope you can apply that"

Me:"haibo I'm trying"

Him:"not lately"

Me:"yazbona ke babe"

Him:"okay,xolo ke"

We just spoke some more then I took a nap.

[10/9, 18:42] [+27 73 069 2704# : #125

I napped until late, when I woke up I was sweaty and heating once again... My throat was dry, like I had fever on the real. I undressed and took a cold shower for 5 minutes then I wrapped a towel and went to the bed, Eve was there talking on my phone and she was laughing as if she's talking to an old friend :o I didn't even lotion my body I just wore PJs and slippers, heee u Eve akonwabe kwi phone yam ude abaneneendawo ezilala ngomqolo like I was jealous kengok :/ hahaha like for real, you can't talk on my phone and enjoy your conversation as if I'm not in the room kalok :v when I was done I left her there and went downstairs and looked for food, I wanted to drink those meds again, this heating up was somewhat scaring me but I didn't wanna show co kuzothiwa I must go to the doctor and I've had bad experiences with those people... I don't like hospital beds at all, let alone the odour. Lizzy was signing off a Pizza delivery guy

Me:"is that supper"?

Her:"yep"

Me:"what flavor is that"?

Her:"pepperoni an cheese,and this one is three sausages"

Me:"ohkay"

She put the boxes in the coffee table e lounge,I searched the fridge for leftovers and found a piece of fish :D it tasted divine,I ate it as cold as it was with two slices of spread and marmalite spread with a glass of milk then I drank my meds and joined her and her son.

Her:"where's Eve"?

Me:"bedroom"

Her:"she sleeping so early"?

Me:"no,she was on my phone when I left"

She laughed I was lost...

Me:"ohkay...something's going on"

Her:"don't tell her I told you"

Me:"o-kay"

Her:"she's telling your man to force you to go see a doctor,her suspicion is growing"

Me:"oh guys no"

Her:"yep"

Me:"yho!"

Stress sam kengok... How on earth will I explain to Ntando where Eve got her theory if he asks me? Like andimothanga mna man! Am I the first person to get flu? Or vomit? Its natural mos -_- she came down and gave me my phone I took it without even looking at it

Her:"your man wanna speak to you"

Me:"oh,sorry... Babe"?

Him:"our breakfast still on"?

Me:"yeah nothing has changed Bhuti"

Him:"enkosi sisi"

Me:"pleasure"

Cwaka...

Me:"was there something else"?

Him:"I was hoping I could get a goodnight kiss"

Me:"you're going to drive such a distance just for a kiss? U right kak'hle"

Him:"I don't mind"

Me:"hay hay"

Him:"haibo babe"

Me:"hay andizokwenza lonto mna chi,wait till tomorrow morning"

Him:"that long though"?

Me:"its only a few hours"

Him:"mxm uyadika uyeva"

Me:"andifiki kuwe bra"

Him:"mxm goodnight"

Me:"goodnight? Elxesha? Heh"

Him:"hay kalok ndiyalala mna"

Me:"uxokelani Ntando"

Him:"ndizoxokelantoni fondin"

Me:"andingo fondin wakho mna"

Him:"umbuzo,why would I lie about sleeping if inaint sleeping"?

Me:"beats me"

Him:"call me when you've eaten and rested"

Me:"you'll be asleep mos so why should I bother"?

Him:"just do it"

Me:"mmh"

I hung up beka lo phone pha kude and joined the ladies in eating the supper... I can't really say why, but I was upset, angry and my nose was twitching as much as it was sweating. I only ate three slices of pizza then I went to make coffee :/ the smell killed me to the core I searched for any other tea ayikho sana kukhona I Glen and I've never drank Glen before... I returned to the lounge and stood at the entrance

Me:"Liz"

Her:"hi"

Me:"don't you have rooibos tea or any green tea"?

Her:"erh no,we've run out of rooibos this morning"

Me:"yho...okay"

I returned to the kitchen and made hot sugared water ndaphunga wona kunoba ndizibulale ngekofu.

Eve:"you drinking water"?

Me:"yeap"

Her:"you know you could call your man,I'm sure he wouldn't mind bringing you some green tea"

Me:"I don't need it"

Her:"well I mean he did wanna come here anyway"

Me:"Eve"

Her:"just saying"

Me:"I said I don't need it,okay"?

Her:"yes ma'am"

Bajongana bahleka -_- really? I drank my water finish gqiba ndabashiya ndayolala. I called Soso :) he had to cheer me up

Him:"baby womnyumntu"

Me:"you got that right,baby womnye umntu,unjani

friend"

Him:"I can't wait to meet you,yhu ndiyatshiseka"

Me:"haha ntwana same here,qha kesana we might not have enough time"

Him:"oh why now"?

Me:"u baby wam akanazigqibo angavela abe yi angel sisancokola"

Him:"yhi ghost nalo baby wakho"?

Me:"more of a Beast than a ghost"

Him:"hay ntwana uyi walking target ungandosuleli ke baby coz beasts live on prey"

I was already in stitches,tone ka Soso yeyestabane SASE kasi stru Bob :v :v

Me:"so wena you're prey? My friend,you're something else"

Him:"at least I'm no target... But on a serious

note,are you serious"?

Me:"tchin,lomntu ufuna usuka kwakhe just for a goodnight kiss"?

Him:"he's in love,and I don't blame him"

Me:"no man not like this...its too much"

Him:"remind me on our lunch,I need to give you one helluva klap"

Me:"what? Why"?

Him:"you're still asking? Hewethu,after all the ish you've been through with my brother you got blessed with a loving man.. I don't think he's good,but at least he loves you gqiba uthi its too much"

Me:"well maybe I'm not used to it elihlobo"

Him:"weeeeh maaameeeeh!!!! Pour me some water"

Me:"hahahaha yhuuuu! Soso I drama though"

Eve walked in,changed into PJs and got in bed

Him:"tchin sisi"

Me:"dude,ha,a you're supposed to be my friend,xhasa me"

Him:"I don't care,right now you're being stupid"

Me:"goodnight Lwandiso"

Him:"the truth is painful"

Me:"no,I'm receiving a call from bae chomi"

Him:"ooohmmm"

Hahaa! Mxm this niqqa though,I hung up and took bae's call

Me:"hello"

Him:"you sound relaxed,I was waiting for your call"

Me:"I wasn't gonna call you"

Him:"ngoba ktheni"

Me:"because you said you were sleeping,remember"

Him:"but I also told you I'll be waiting for your call"

Me:"I forgot"

Him:"you forgot"?

Me:"hay fondin andinamntana mna andizokwanasa kalok"

Him:"sisigezo ke esi usiphendulayo"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"goodnight"

Me:"utsho okwesibini namhlanje"

Him:"unalo nexesha lobala ubuvuvu kanjan"

Me:"bubuvuvu? Oooh,then get this ke bhuti, I'm not your rubbish bin ke mntaka dad"

Him:"mxm nxi"

He hung up... Yhu ndacaphuka kanjani nkosi enofefe!!!! I called him ndibila okwamanzi oxhela inkukhu :o

Him:"yinton ngoku"

Me:"don't you dare hang up on me"

Him:"khawlale Sibongile"

Me:"Ntando thetha kak'hle nam"

Him:"and if I don't? Mamele sisi, andiyondawo yophambanela neh? Yi bhofolo indawo yamageza not mna"

That hit me so hard and cut my heart so deep
:(ndantliphinika, tears threatened my eyes

Me:"are... Are you listening to yourself"?

Him:"awzolila tu, soze. You have no grounds to cry after this bull you just said "

Me:"I hate you"

I hung up and covered myself ngengubo...this

damned phone yakhala. I didn't answer it vele ndalalela kulonto yolila qha.

[10/9, 18:43] [+27 73 069 2704 : #126

When I woke up the following day my battery must have died so I charged it,Eve was fast asleep... I missed my man. :/ now I think I understood when he said my emotions are all over the place but... Okay never mind,I changed into shorts and sports bra I went for a swim in the pool... Swimming was my way of destressing and it worked for me. After an hour of swimming I got out and walked inside then I ran myself a bath as I selected what to wear kule breakfast date no baby. I selected my blue ripped jeans,white sneakers and white lace cropped top with white strapless bra. Then I went to soak myself in the bubble bath I don't know how long I stayed there but I surely did fall asleep,vuswa ngu Eve handing me her phone

Me:"mh"

Her:"ta beast"

I looked at her and mouthed NO,she just shrugged her shoulders,mxm I took the phone

Me:"low"

Him:"u grand"

Me:"hm:mh"

Him:"utheni"

Me:"don't know"

Him:"but awukho grand"?

I sighed...why can't he just get to the point?

Him:"I don't understand why uzodikwa so early in the morning"

Ndathula... I cant really explain my feelings these days o.O

Him:"udikwe ndim Sbongile"?

Me:"no"

Him:"then what"

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"but udikiwe"

I didn't answer him...

Him:"icebo lets just cancel nalo breakfast besizoya kuyo ke xa unje coz I can't go out with you in public not knowing what's going on with you and your unstable temper"

Me:"sharp"

Him:"kay sharp"

I hung up and threw Eve's phone on my heap of clothes, got out of the water and drained it

out,cleaned the bath then I took Eve's phone to her wabe ephinde walala I just put it next to her and lotioned my body, I was going to have breakfast with him right? My heart was prepared to go out? My clothes were set out already? I got dressed,instead of sneakers I wore silver glittery heals,took a clutch ndafaka yonkinto and left while everyone was asleep..time was past eight to nine. Now this is not Jo'burg,there's no Luke's GTi here though there's a car in the garage but I opted for using public transport,yes I was afraid neh but I strengthened myself and I can guarantee you that this was feeding my ego. I reached town after about thirty minutes then I went to Wimpy for breakfast, made my order and called Amanda...

Her:"sister sister"

Me:"hey you,u right"

Her:"cloud nine,you sound down"

Me:"maybe you can cheer me up"

Her:"with pleasure,but I don't have a Private jet,you

know that. Right"?

Me:"well you could just take a ride to Wimpy and join me for breakfast"

Her:"you're in cape Town"?

Me:"yeah not for long though"

Her:"okay,I'll be there in fifteen"

Me:"alright"

Her:"ciao"

I hung up ndatya... The sausage was good :p like very good but incinci :(I was halfway through my breakfast when Vince called

Me:"Vince"

Him:"skwiza,how are you"

Me:"I'm good. You"

Him:"I'm good...I'll come by your house today,what can I bring"?

Me:"I'm not around"

Him:"you're not? When will you be around"?

Me:"tomorrow evening I think"

Him:"oh okay,see you nge weekend ke"

Me:"see you"

Him:"are you sure you're okay"?

Me:"yes I'm fine"

Him:"oh-kay,bye"

Me:"sure"

When Amanda walked in my coffee was finished already finish kushiyeke nje kancinci on my plate,we hugged then she made her own order. When I was done I ordered the choc milkshake to level up

Her:"heh friend,uhambela phezulu,breakfast in a restaurant"?

Me:"haha I wish,I got stood up"

Her:"ooohooo! Akhonto ingamadoda kanene...lonto you're glowing"

Me:"thank you"

Her:"Jozi loves you OR this new man really know how to do his thing"

Me:"haha! Knowing he does"

Her:"mmmh,uthi yi jackpot chomi"

Me:"more...buuuut, andaz man. Lately something's up"

Her:"something like what? Cheating"?

Me:"no... I don't think he'd do that. Actually he's not the problem,I am"

Her:"you? how so"?

Me:"chomi...sometimes we'll a start a conversation on a light and free note,ndivela ndingayazi ba kutheni sivele sixabane and say hurtful things to each other"

Her:"and you blame yourself"?

Me:"I'm the one who starts it...ndiyamphoxa chomi"

and ke naye uvele andidike"

Her:"you have a pregnant woman's symptoms sana"

Me:"not you too"

Her:"huh"?

Me:"my siblings think I'm pregnant. I'm not"

Her:"well from what you just said,and this glorious glow,I can bet you are friend"

Me:"no man,the test came out negative"

Her:"then go to a real doctor and be sure,or else uyozbona sewngena ndoda sana coz yena akazo understander"

I kept quiet...now I started to get concerned. Yho what the hell am I gonna say endlini? Mom and dad? If I do a retake,this test better maintain its position - negative! That's all. After eating we decides to just go for window shopping

Elizabeth called me I think past eleven or so...

Me:"Liz"

Her:"hey, ta Beast is here to see you"

Me:"tell him I'm not around"

Her:"cummon,he came all the way"

Me:"I'm not around"

Her:"you're not? Where are you"?

Me:"V&A"

Her:"oh...okay"

Me:"kay"

We hung up...

Me:"angathi gqi apha ke sana"

Her:" ungamphoxi phambkwethu ke plz"

Ndathula... He called ndajonga u Amish,she laughed at me and moved further into the shop,I took a

different direction

Me:"hm"

Him:"uphi"

Me:"ndiphi"?

Him:"ewe Sibongile uphi"?

Me:"uthi ndiphi kanti uLizzy"

Him:"ndibuza kuwe mna ba uphi"

Me:"sê town Ntando"

Him:"ndawni e town,inkulu I town"

Me:"uzondthini"?

Him:"ndizokuthini? Uzmamele phof"?

Me:"like I don't get it,you canceled breakfast coz you don't wanna be seen with me in public apparently, but now you're sniffing ba ndiphi? Ithini na lento"

Him:"for once,just for once can you just make things easy and just tell me where the hell you are"?

Me:"once? Ooh caba I'm making things difficult for

you? Wow thank you for sharing"

He sighed...

Him:"baby"

Me:"undfuna ntoni Ntando xakucaba ndikwenzela ubomi difficult? Why are you still here"?

Him:"Sibongile khawume ngoku ndithethe"

Me:"heh"

Him:"if I find you,by my own means. I'm coming back with you,ugqibile ungagqibanga lonto uyenza kulo town"

Me:"sokhe sbone"

Him:"don't challenge me"

Me:"akho boxing ring ke apha,unless you have it in your head"

Him:"mxm"

He hung up.

I put my phone in my clutch, saw a jumpsuit for Junior ndaythenga just nje wethu then I told AMish I'm going home, she suggested she wanna drive me home :D u friend uqhuba imoto ka bae wakhe, nyhani ke I gave her directions she drove me home ndavuka and we hugged ndagoduka fika Ku hlelwe njee I gave Lizzy lanto ke Jr and removed my shoes

Eve:"beast just left a few minutes ago"

Me:"sure"

Her:"everything okay"?

Me:"perfect"

Her:"ohkay"

It wasn't long before my phone rang, u Ntando akancami evah?

Me:"iyawayintoni ngoku"

Him:"ungakulinge undiphendule elohlobo mna"

Me:"what do you want?"

Him:"Sibon- sundphambanela baby,sulinga undiphambanele"

I walked upstairs...Oo eve ndlebe zabo zii Eveready Power plus battery kanomathotholo. I sat down on the bed

Me:"mxm"

Him:"heee!!! Yhela,u gran kak'hle"?

Me:"mntasendlini,ba awna nto ingcono uzanayo,khandinikenje I space ndiphefumle"

Him:"oh so now I'm suffocating you"

Me:"I'm tryna make things easy for you,can't you see"

Him:"if you were trying,ngendingadanga ndaza kule

mall,you know"

Me:"I never asked you,you offered"

Him:"khawphume ke uze kwi West wing ye parking lot"

Me:"sorry,no can do"

Him:"I don't wanna embarrass you"

Me:"even if you tried,you wouldn't succeed"

Him:"Sibongile"

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"Sibongile"

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"I'm getting tired of your games"

Me:"don't worry I'm going home ngomso"

Him:"I'm getting tired of your attitude"

Me:"I'll make life easy for you,I'll block and reject your number yabo"

Him:"to you this is all fun and games huh"?

Me:"can we wrap this up,I wanna nap"

Him:"you wanna- holy Jesus! So now ukokwenu?
Hay kugeziwe"

Me:"sharp"

Him:"sharp? He he! Hay uyageza cala lakho linye"

Me:"one more thing,part of my strategy to make life easy for you as I mentioned before I'll reject and block your number,and I'll make sure I don't get in your space unnecessarily. So ukusebenzisana,pls don't come here while I'm around,don't worry ngomso I'll be gone for good"

Him:"you're unbelievable"

Me:"have a good day"

I hung up,blocked his number,rejected his calls,blocked him everywhere gqiba kwam ndalala.

[10/9, 18:44] [+27 73 069 2704 : #127

As I was sleeping I swear I could smell his cologne, I

told myself hay ndishiywa zingqondo or I'm just dreaming yabo. I fell back into this deep sleep again... When I finally woke up,he was there chilled on point,just watching me... I got out of bed and went to the bathroom and puked konke okwakutya bendikutye no Mish, I rinsed my mouth,washed my face and returned to my room I just sat there...he was sitting on a chair near the window facing my bed,I sat on the bed,crossed my legs facing towards him and just looked down between my crossed legs coz I didn't know what to say to him,yes I wanted to say something but I didn't know how to say it.

Him:"you're still vomiting"?

I nod,not looking at him

Him:"you still reckon yi fever neh"?

Me:"why are you here"?

Him:"Sund'qhela kakubi ke"

Ndamjonga

Me:"huh"?

Him:"sukundiqhela kakubi Sibongile"

Okay I wanted to answer him so bad,and my nose was twitching :/ but there was something dangerous in his voice...something cold and I feared the worst,ndingathini xa enondivalela kule room lomntu? How the hell did Lizzy and Eve let him come up here? Like, these people are how Mara? :v I got up,removed the jeans and wore pj bottoms leaving the vest on then i pulled a shawl and covered myself, supporting my back with a continental pillow ndajonga kude njengba yena ejonge kum.

Him:"what's going on in your mind"?

Me:"don't know"

Him:"what do you know"?

Me:"you don't wanna know"

He sighed...then took a few minutes before he came to sit next to me. I saw some pain and straining in his eyes,face... The veins were all visible,that hurt me. Especially knowing that ndim omenze abenje,I looked down,avoiding eye contact coz I could feel my chest opening up ngathi ndines'ngqala and I knew ndizolila once I feel that way so I rather avoided eye contact so that ingabingathi ndifuna ucengwa or anything. He touched my hand... I almost pulled it away,but I didn't

Him:"you know you're wrong,admit it and let's move on"

Ndathula

Him:"I bought these (he showed me three home pregnancy test boxes) and I know you say you're not pregnant but I know I pregnant woman when I see one. So I'm here to beg you,let's do this together"

Me:"no... You don't understand. I can't be pregnant"

Him:"i understand very well and i promise we'll face the consequences together,I promise"

Me:"no"

Him:"hay cummon, yinton ngoku ingath I'm dealing with Sinothando"?

:/ okay sure!

Him:"ina"

Me:"And if I am? I'm sorry but I'm not ready to be a mom okay? I'm not ready to push a big stomach for nine months in campus,having those vultures gossip about me everywhere I turn, what will I tell mom and dad? That I also became like Eve,got pregnant in my first year of varsity in fact that I'm pregnant with a gangsta's child?,I'm not ready to get the 'I told you so' from my brothers,my friends,YOUR friends... Now pls,can we just drop this thing"

Him:"khawyeke uba muncu Sibongile! Whether you take the test or not you're still going to have to face all these people eventually"

Me:"yes eventually, not now"

Him:"you know,you're up to here"?

He made an indication referring to his neck... I looked down again. His calmness was worrying me,ngok engathi uyandishouta his voice is actually in its lowest and uyacaca ba udikiwe nyhani. He kept on talking and talking,ngomsindo I got up and went to the bathroom with the three tests,did the urine thing ndabuya ndamnika and covered myself ngala shawl

Him:"khawyeke uba childish okay"

Me:"you wanted tests right? Nazo ke ndikunikile,close the door on your way out"

You think he moved an inch? He stayed right there...I was curious but I was afraid of the truth coz now I think I knew what were the results.

Him:"you don't wanna know what the tests say"?

Me:"no"

Him:"not even one of the three"?

I counted silently from one to ten,then I removed the shawl from my head and turned to face him. He was smiling but not the kinda smile I'd wish he was smiling,his smile said it all.

He gave me one,I shook my head

Him:"erh...I think its best if you read it yourself"

Me:"ha.ana babe,just do it sigqithe kule nto"

Him:"well...they're all uhm,positive"

Me:"no"

Him:"you're pregnant"

Me:"no,no,no NO"

Him:"hey,hey... Don't cry now"

Yho haike who doesn't know nyembezi zenziwa ekhaya? I started releasing my trademark zehla

woooo but I wasn't making any sound,vele kuvakale isingqala qha.

I cuddled my knees and bawled my eyes out,he came closer and hugged me,I cried...no I wept in silence,he could only do just that and my entire body was heating up once again,I was shivering umzimba wonke. When I finally stopped,my head was throbbing so bad I couldn't open my eyes wide enough nam ndavela ndaziyekelela ndacimela and I didn't wanna talk just yet.

Him:"now that's out of the way,we need to figure out a way forward"

I just lay on my back,my vest was soaking wet kubila.

Him:"Sibongile"

Me:"mh"

Him:"say something"

Me:"hm.mh"

Him:"heh fondin khawthethe,yinton man"

Me:"yho uyand'ngxolela mntanomntu"

Him:"ndithini ke when you don't wanna talk? And uzixolise kwa ngoku ke nontombi, awzokhupha sisu apha"

Me:"or what"?

Him:"hay ungandiphambaneli mna S'bongile awzokhupha sisu apha uthen ngoku"?

Me:"ndcela uhambe"

Him:"andiyi ndawo until we have a serious talk"

Me:" babe I don't wanna talk... Okay? I just... I wanna lay right here,like this,close my eyes sleep if possible and maybe,just maybe when I wake up my life will be exactly what I planned it to be"

Him:"okay,you need time to process all of this,I get that but I have a plea...stop shutting me out kuse early for all of these fights between us"

Me:"I'm... Okay"

Him:"so where to? From here"?

Me:"I just wanna go home,that's all"

Him:"you don't want us to see a doctor or anything or that sort"?

Me:"no... No not yet"

Him:"and another thing,this crazy stubbornness of yours is not helping either one of us"

Andamphendula... Even though I've heard the results I kept telling myself,nope their inaccurate wethu. And Ntando was getting on my nerves :o lomntu akadinwa kuthetha tu.

[10/9, 18:44] [+27 73 069 2704# : #128

We both fell into this thick silence,I was getting cold,still shivery and the weather outside was changing had a Lil cold breeze and showers of rain. I got up and searched for a hoodie,

Him:"I think its best if you sleepover tonight"

Me:"no,I'll be fine right here"

Him:"don't forget to pack extra clothes,your lunch with the Titus twin"

Me:"but I said I'm not go-"

Mxm I didn't see a point in arguing with him,I took out black ripped jeans,the same white lace cropped top and the sneakers I was gonna wear earlier before HE stood me up. I packed my toiletry bag along with these clothes then I removed le vest imanzi and wore my PJ top,made sure I had everything I needed with me including the medication lomntu u busy on his phone all this time

Me:"I'm done"

Him:"lead the way"

I took my bag and led the way, I went to kiss Jr

Liz:"hey,you going"

Me:"yeah,be back after lunch I think"

Eve:"thank God...I was starting to worry you'll die of depression in that room"

I just smiled and left,Ntando was left behind encokola something with them I waited outside. My head was running in circles,so I sat down and looked down between my knees...he came out and opened the car,I was a few steps away from the car so he just looked at me and got in,my side on the far end :/ damn ndicinga le distance kengok yophakama apha and walk to the door :o

Him:"can we go"

Me:"just a second"

I tried getting up... And I succeeded. Problem is, I couldn't move forward, ntloko yam yavela yajikeleza and I started feeling nauseas again. I held onto a pole for support and I was slipping, coz my hands were slippery wet with sweat

Him: "bab- oh what now"

I heard he's getting out of the car, when I felt his hand, I blanked out.

-

When I woke up I was in his bed...with ice on my forehead :o I opened my eyes and looked around, gqiba ndaphakama and sat up. He was sleeping, emini? Ntando be sleeping during the day? Hay angekhe! I tried getting out of bed, I needed the bathroom so I tested my fate and realized that I could walk the distance from the bed to the loo and I did, fika e bathroom and washed my face. I saw that I had blood in my nose :/ I tried blowing it kanti ndimoshile ke...lavela labhobhoza ngathi liphuma

kwi tap. I grabbed a nearby towel and nd covered my nose as I walked back to where I put the ice ndaphinda ndalala ngomqolo and put the ice on my forehead. I don't know why but the minute I closed my eyes,tears started flowing. Maybe just maybe I saw how this whole situation was affecting him even if he wasn't gonna say so.

I cried because I was the disappointment I was warned not to be,I cried because I fell into this trap now I'm no different from Anelisa or Chuma,I cried because I tried thinking about my future as a gangastas baby momma,the drama that I perceived was too much and I prayed silently that God mustn't give me a son,Chuma will be on the outpath of war coz umntanakhe is the heir so if I bore Ntando a son zobangathi I'm tryna rip her son of his heirship and I wasn't...I wasn't looking for trouble from anyone but I was sure that's all I was gonna get from now on. I did not by one chance doubt he'll take care of me but I was really afraid of the exposure now from both Hus friends and foes. Bendi nesiingqala from crying

and I couldn't control that one ke...he woke up and saw that I'm crying wasondela closer than he already was...I didn't wanna open my eyes,but I could feel his breathing

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"sssh"

Me:"if I could,I would turn back the time and be safer...I'm really sorry for what I put us in"

Him:"babe,don't do this"

Me:"Ntando,all this time I've been with you I've never seen you sleeping during the day. You never have"

Him:"its not because of you,I'm just tires that's all"

Ndathula

Him:"vuka s'ncokole"

I sat up ndasusa la towel from my forehead and

looked at him as I finished wiping my eyes, the nose bleeding had stopped.

Him: "I understand you're under a lot of pressure and your hormones have taken over"

Me: "no, I've just been insensitive that's all"

Him: "tomorrow we'll go to a doctor, he'll explain a lot of things to you regarding the changes we should expect in your body and psychological state and that doesn't mean you'll go crazy, just means there'll be some emotional rollercoasters that you should expect and be aware of"

Me: "kay"

Him: "we can do this"

Me: "I'm not sure"

Him: "have faith"

I looked around, looking for my phone.

Him:"ufunani"

Me:"my phone"

Him:"its charging,yiyeke. Talk to me about your feelings and thoughts about this situation we're in"

Me:"can we just wait till we go to the doctor"?

Him:"okay"

Me:"thanks...but now,I'm hungry"

Him:"sizopheka ntoni or should we buy takeaways"?

Me:"ha.a sambe sopheka"

We walked downstairs one after the other,ha.ana lanto yoba avele amdidike ibibuya again :(I didn't know how to address it to him though,especially since he's been very supportive even throughout this ish I've been giving him. When we reached the kitchen I was quite, vele ndenze qha lento ndifuna uyenza and he just stopped wandijamela

Him:"spit it out"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"yinton ngoku"?

I sighed and put the knife down...

Me:"I don't know how to explain this"

Him:"don't explain,just say it"

Me:"I'm sorry neh,but ndivela ndidikwe yi presence yakho"

Him:"oh that,I noticed"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"ndikudikile nangoku"

Me:"... Yes"

Him:"okay,I'll give you some space...call me if you need anything"

I watched him go...

Me:"uzoyaphi kengok"?

Him:"I have to go somewhere anyway,qha bendisonqena ukushiya wedwa"

Me:"oh"

He walked out... I cooked us supper and now that he wasn't around I felt lighter.

[10/9, 18:45] [+27 73 069 2704 : #129

I didn't wait for him to come back because I sensed he wouldn't come back just yet,I dished up for both of us separately ndatya mna then I watched TV.
Took my phone and called mom

Her:"look who decided to remember home"

Me:"hey mom"

Her:"my dear you sound down,how are you"?

Me:"I'm good how's everything at home"?

Her:"everything's perfect my dear"

Something in that answer didn't sit well with me...

She was hiding something from me.

Me:"how's dad"

Her:"your dad? He's good"

Me:"mom I know something I wrong,please tell me"

Her:"no nothing is wrong my dear"

Me:"mom"

She sighed,I waited for her to talk coz something was really up

Her:"dad is not very well"

Me:"what's wrong with him"?

Her:"he's diagnosed with lung cancer and it has spread so much there's nothing we can do about it"

Me:"no"

Her:"see why I didn't wanna tell you"

Me:"no,no... So we just sit back and watch him die in pain? No,there must be some specialist we can get for him"

Her:"he says he doesn't wanna waste money for the inevitable"

Me:"have you told Marc? Or Luke"?

Her:"no... We don't wanna stress Marcus with this joy he has just received"

Me:"but mom"

Her:"and Luke has been in and out of the country so we haven't had a chance to talk to him"

Me:"mom,why do I feel like you were not planning to tell us that dad is sick"?

Her:"that's not true baby"

Me:"okay,if that's so then did you at least tell Keri?"

Eve? One of your children"?

Her:"no and I had good reason"

Me:"yho"

Her:"when is your last exam"?

Me:"in two weeks and I'll be coming home"

Her:"no problem,but promise me you won't tell your siblings. When you and Eve return home,I'll make sure your brothers do too so I'll tell everyone at the same time"

Me:"okay"

Her:"thank you for calling,my child"

Me:"I'll be a nuisance from now on ma"

Her:"you know I don't mind"

Me:"I love you"

Her:"I love you baby girl"

Me:"greet daddy for me"

Her:"I will,keep safe"

Me:"thank you"

We hung up... Now how the hell am I supposed to keep this secret? I have my own which I bound to come out pretty soon but to not tell my siblings that dad is dying is just absurd. It wasn't even supper time yet, to be accurate it was to five and I wasn't sleepy at all. I just needed to job, but ndizo jogger naban? I can't swim now kuyabanda -_- now I missed Jo'burg so much coz I'd be out there sweating it all out. I washed my plate and went to sit on the couch.... Decided to call him makabuye ngoku

Him:"babe"

Me:"ndicela ubuye"

Him:"I'm busy right now, I'll call you back"

Me:"oh"

I heard a familiar voice kwi background... Then some shuffling.

Owe:"sisi molo"

Me:"hey,molo boy unjani"?

Him:"I'm okay thank you,I miss you"

Me:"cela kutatakho uzondbona ndiyahamba ngomso"

Him:"okay"

Me:"see you just now"

Him:"ba umama akavumi"?

Me:"mcenge boy"

Him:"okay ke...ndizomcenga. Bye bye"

Me:"good luck baby"

Since his dad said he was busy,I hung up right after speaking with Owe...I sat there thinking,dad can't die now. Yes they are old,like they're really old but,no man. None of us has graduated yet so he can't really die now and kesana abantu be cancer bayathanda unikwa I six months to live. Having heard these news in my emotional state,everything just got too heavy. I

cuddled myself on that couch deep in thought... I only snapped sekukudala and my phone was ringing :/ I don't know for how long it had been ringing,I wiped my tears sniffing and answered the phone

Me:"low"

Him:"don't tell me you've been crying kwa khona"

Me:"no I wasn't"

Him:"your voice is... Never mind,I'm on my way home with Owentando sikuthengele nton"?

Me:"no I'm cool thanks"

Him:"you're sure"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"okay...see you just now"

Me:"sure"

After hanging up I ran upstairs and washed my face,put on vanishing cream ndabuyela ezantsi and

watched a movie. They came in, lol Owe came to hug me, sancokola nje, his dad looked at me suspiciously I pretended not to see him, I didn't wanna argue with him now... I've had enough of that for one day.

Him: "have you eaten"

Me: "yes, cela uphakele no Owe, yours is in the oven"

Him: "sure"

Ndahlala ndincokola no Owe lol he's changed, akafani like the first time I met him, his dad came back with his food watya bancokola mna ndabukela I TV. Past eight I decided to go and sleep so I left them besenza I homework ka Owe, I reached upstairs nda khulula and bathed. I soaked myself there, I tried calling my brother hay sana ayphumeli ndazama ndancama... This has got to be the worst day of my life. Finding out I'm pregnant and that my dad is dying of cancer. It couldn't get worst than this... He knocked on the door, I didn't answer him so he just came in and stood at a distance watching me

Me:"I'm not gonna drown myself"

Him:"you wouldn't dare...now come out,uzongezela I fever ngalento uyenzayo"

Me:"kay"

He didn't move,I didn't move. I found solace in just closing my eyes and letting the bubbles melt around my body so I just closed my eyes and meditated pretending like he's not here

Me:"pls close the door"

Him:"I'm waiting for you"

Me:"Ntando bra i- mxm never mind"

I drained the water out of the bath and cleaned it then I dried my body with a towel,went to the bedroom ndanxiba PJs and got into bed looking the other way...he came and undresses,wore boxers

only walala ngomqolo. My phone rang... Soso

Me:"hey"

Him:"hey,you sleeping already"

Me:"something like that"

Him:"okay...are we still on for tomorrow"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"I was thinking,can't we do breakfast? I happen to have a family meeting by lunch time"

Me:"okay,what time"?

Him:"no you choose the time"

Me:"let's do ten then"

Him:"alright,should I pick you up"?

Me:"no, I uhm,I'll find my way don't worry"

Him:"okay. See you at breakfast"

Me:"see you then buddy"

We hung up. I called mom again...

Her:"baby girl"

Me:"mom,how's dad"?

Her:"he's sleeping now"

Me:"okay,I'll call again in the morning"

Her:"okay,sleep tight baby"

Me:"thank you,goodnight"

Her:"night"

I sighed and closed my eyes,I sooo wish I had ubuthongo ndilale but I didn't,I spent even the rest of my reserve earlier. Thing is,I don't know what I was supposed to say to Ntando :/ I didn't really wanna talk to him,I could say I wanted to be held close for a cuddle,maybe a kiss on the forehead but no talking.

Him:"something's bothering you"

Me:"hm.mh"

Him:"cummon"

Me:"babe pls"

Him:"I can't help if you don't tell me what you're going through kodwa ke babe"

Me:"when's my brother coming home"

Him:"urhm... Ngomso"

Me:"when last did you talk to him"?

Him:"earlier today"

Me:"kay"

Him:"why"

Me:"I can't reach him on phone"

Him:"maybe he switched it off"

Me:"if you say so"

Ndathula gqiba kwam... Well we slept,in fact he slept. When I was sure he's fast asleep I left the bed and went downstairs with my phone ndabukela Law and

order. I tried Marcus again but I couldn't reach him
ndancama ndafounela u Luke. He picked up
immediately

Him:"you're supposed to be sleeping"

Me:"I can't,when last did you speak to Marc"?

Him:"Marc? Why"?

Me:"no I just want know,I can't reach him on phone"

Him:"well there's a good explanation for that"

Me:"there is"?

Him:"yeah uhm.. Marc was shot this afternoon b-"

Me:"what? Where? How is he"?

Him:"BUT,he is alright"

Me:"he's alright? How"?

Him:"the bullet grazed him,it didn't penetrate. You
have to promise me you won't tell anyone though"

Me:"you're kidding"

Him:"I'm serious,he doesn't want to upset liz or the

folks"

Me:"yho...okay"

Him:"now go to sleep. I'll update you in the morning"

Me:"kay"

We hung up...my throat was dry. Why on earth am I the one to hold these awful secrets? On the other hand... Why didn't Ntando tell me that my brother was shot? So much for not having secrets in this relationship.

[10/9, 18:45] [+27 73 069 2704# : #130

I stayed up until I was hungry again but I didn't want food,I wanted ice cream so I want to scoop it up for myself yagcwala I bowl,I searched for wafers or biscuits,and I found them in the bread bin I ate them with the cream. He walked in phaaa nge past 01:00 or so and came to sit down next to me... He took my spoon and ate my ice cream, cimba ndizothetha? No I wasn't gonna say anything.

Him:"did you at least get some rest,coz I doubt you slept one bit"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"you know ignoring me isn't gonna help any of us"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"ufuna ndithini ke S'bongile"

Me:"I want you to tell me why you didn't tell me my brother got shot"

Him:"oh"

Cwaka... I didn't look at him,I didn't repeat the question,I didn't do anything. I just waited.

Him:"baby"

-

Him:"Baby"?

Me:"mh"

Him:"I didn't tell you because he insisted we keep it to ourselves"

Me:"so that's how things will be between us"?

Him:"no,but when it comes to business I make the business decisions"

Me:"you do know that he is my brother first before being a business associate? And if he gets hurt the least you can do is to tell me,not keep me in the dark"

Him:"I don't discuss business at home,even if family is involved. Its better that way"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"now if I may ask...who told you"

Me:"doesn't matter"

Him:"okay I'm sorry"

Me:"don't be,its just business. Right"?

Him:"then why are you making me feel bad about it"

Me:"I'm making you? How"?

Him:"babes"

Me:"don't bother,ambolala..."

Him:"I'm actually going out"

Ndamjonga...he better be kidding!

Him:"there's something I have to attend to,I'll be back before you wake up"

Me:"ubundithathele lento ekhaya"?

Him:"khayeke uba sensitive, I won't take even an hour"

Me:"mxm,do whatever fills your cookie jar"

Him:"uyazbona"?

I left him there and went upstairs,fika ndangena ezingubeni. Maybe this time I will sleep nyhani.

Yeah I fell asleep shame,not even for long phofu. I woke up and sat alone in that bed... Before when I'm stressed I used to eat a lot,but now I think I'm starting to loose sleep coz I really a lot on my mind. I looked on where he's supposed to be sleeping and I felt a sharp pain deep in my heart,tears stung my eyes so hard I shut them down in prevention but I couldn't... Yaz I asked myself why I'm crying but I didn't have an answer ready. . . all I had was tears and more tears. I heard the door opening from downstairs, I quickly wiped my tears and covered myself so that angaboninto he came upstairs and got in bed,gave me his back and must have fallen asleep. Jonga this time I tried my best to fall sleep kodwa dololo abuzi tu I played pacman on my phone :) it seemed like the only thing I could do ngelexsha and I wasn't even hungry. I wanted to cuddle but I was afraid of uphoxwa :/ I don't like it when we fight... Verbally, kobekiselaphi if we ever reach a stage where we fight physically? If we ever reach that stage. When I was tired of playing games I went closer to him putting my arm slowly across tough body until I settled,he moved a Lil but didn't

turn...just feeling his warmth was enough to drag me to sleep. I sleep for the rest of the few hours that were left but still ndavuka kuqala kunaye. I went downstairs and made breakfast...for the three of us. I made porridge encinci then I dished up into small bowls,soaked the pot in hot water as I prepared to make the continental breakfast. Owentando walked in all smiles

Him:"good morning"

Me:"morning to you,slept well"?

Him:"very,what's for breakfast"?

Me:"you can start with that bowl then go bath for school"

Him:"I thought ... Are there no eggs"?

Me:"you'll eat them when you've bathed and ready for school"

Him:"sounds fair. Where's dad"?

Me:"still sleeping"

Him:"he better be up before I go"

Me:"unless Ivor is driving you to school"

Him:"heee yaz utata"

I laughed at him...and encouraged him to eat up. Then I got busy with the rest of the breakfast. Owe ate up and ran back upstairs,I ate my own porridge and went to help him prepare for school,I ironed his uniform,packed his books and made his bed.

Me:"should I also pack a lunch box for you"?

Him:"mom usually gives me money but,I'd like lunch enkosi sisi"

Me:"okay...let's go down"

We went downstairs I made him lunch,dished up his breakfast on a plate watya,I went to check on his dad,he was still sleeping. I took one of his phones to look for Ivor's number,I got it then ndahamba ndabuyela Ku boy,like when I had his phone,I was tempted to check messages :v anything to hold against him but ndaqondba now is not the time to

snoop around..

Me:"so what else"?

Him:"well... Pls call Mr Ivor"

Me:"he's on his way"

Him:"okay,then we're done. Thank you"

Me:"so,how much pocket money do you usually get"?

Him:"R20 sisi"

Me:"well since I won't be seeing you tomorrow how about I give you R50"

Him:"don't let dad hear you"

We smiled and shared a hug,heard a knock and then Ivor took him to school. I dished up bae's breakfast into a plate. Make him coffee just the way he likes it and went upstairs ndamvusa as I put the tray next to him...he turned and opened his eyes kancinci

Me:"breakfast is ready"

Him:"mh"

I pushed him a Lil so I can sit where he slept,he moved and sat up looking confused

Him:"its not my birthday, right"?

Me:"no,but... I wanted to do something nice. A peace offering"

Him:"oh okay"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"hey,kuse early for that emotional road trip"

Me:"I know...but as I said,this is my peace offering"

He smiled,okay now that was an invitation for me to kiss him. Oko sisilwa these past few days we haven't really connected. We kissed for a while then I moved back,still smiling

Me:"I'm sorry for being hard on you about this pregnancy thing,and I promise I won't meddle on your business or your business ethics again"

Him:"enkosi"

Me:"but what I can't promise is the mood swings issue... Coz I don't really know the cause"

Him:"I do...but we'll take it as it comes. Now on a serious note,where's Owe"?

Me:"oh he's gone to school already"

Him:"haibo,why ningandivusanga"?

Me:"well..."

Him:"okay its fine. Thank you"

Me:"let's eat"

We ate,I only ate a Lil coz I wasn't really hungry.

[10/9, 19:00] +27 73 069 2704 : #131

When we were done I took the plates down and washed them I had breakfast date with Lwandiso, that's part of the reason why I couldn't really eat much with bae. I cleaned the kitchen,faka la papa yakhe kwi fridge and went back upstairs,he was still in bed and that's so unlike him so excuse me for feeling a bit sad when I saw him. I got in bed but didn't rest,I sat up looking at him,he looked up and smiled

Me:"you okay"?

Him:"yeah"

Me:"I'm serious,are you okay? If its me say it,I know I haven't been the ideal girlfriend oko ndfikile"

Him:"I'm okay babe"

Me:"kay"

I attempted to get up and let him be,he grabbed my arm ndabuyela kwi same position

Me:"mh"?

Him:"sondela"

I bowed and our lips met,for a second we breathed the same air without any sort of movement. The connection was divine,then we kissed so passionately, we kissed so slow and seductive and somehow the pace increased and the positions changed. I was now underneath him,he kissed me from the forehead down to my stomach Wakhe wahlala pha kissing all around it then he came back up and kissed me all over again. I felt special,like the first time I did when he took away my virginity, I felt loved and needed and content coz I had all his attention on me. Nothing makes me happier than that,knowing that he is hear with me,mind,body and soul. From the kisses to making love... Like we lusted over each other so much that one go wasn't enough we had to go three more times and it was intense ,more intense than anything I've had encountered these past few days. When we were done he rested on my bossom, I played with his ears

fully knowing he will drift off to sleep

Me:"I love you"

Him:"I love you even more"

Me:"even if ndiyakuphoxa at some point,just always know that I love you,no one else"

I kissed his head and closed my eyes just for a few minutes,I really wanted to meet Soso so sleeping wasn't gonna give me that. Past eight I woke up,shook him softly and he shifted and then I went to bath ndalungisa ndagqiba and woke him up

Him:"mh"

Me:"I'm going out"

Him:"oh"

He sat up... Looked me up then down gqiba

wancuma

Him:"Titus"?

Me:"yeah,we decided to do breakfast instead of lunch"

Him:"can I drive you"

Me:"pls"

Him:"five minutes"

Me:"sho"

He got up and went to shower,I made the bed and I opened the windows making sure Ku fresh kule room :v he came back and got dressed then we walked down

Me:"you know you could ask Ivor to drive me"

Him:"I wanna drive you myself"

Me:"I sense ukukhweleta somewhere"

Him:"I have every right...worse unxibe I crop top hay angekhe"

Me:"heheeee! So ukhweletiswa yile cropped top? Ndiytshintshe"?

Him:"won't make any difference...masambe futhi"

I laughed at him as we got into his car,his personal car then he drove me to V&A I called Soso while I was still in the care wathi akakafiki I must give him about ten minutes nyhani ke I told bae he was pleased,lol why though?

Me:"like,why ikonwabisa lento"

Him:"I get to ukubuka ndanele,not that ndiyanela phof"

Me:"heee! Awsithanga wena"

Him:"andifiki kuwe,heh babe lomtana angaklinge abene pneumonia njengba ungazithandi iimpahla"

Me:"oh puhleez,its not even a baby yet"

Him:"suthi it,ngu him"

Me:"him my foot,izoba ngu her lona"

Him:"baby man,ndizoythini enye intombi ekhona u Thando"?

Me:"don't get me wrong okay,i love Sino and she knows that but ngo wakho no Anelisa babe,I've always wanted a baby girl for myself,do to her all the things I desired growing up"

Him:"mmmokay... But,I still say its a him"

Me:"let's agree to disagree ke"

Him:"yes ma'am"

Me:"I meant to ask you,what does your day look like"?

Him:"I'll be busy all day right after I've taken you home from this date of yours"

Me:"true,yeyam...wena uzobe usenzani while I'm enjoying my date"?

Him:"I'll just pop in at some of my franchises to pass time"

Me:"that means uzondilinda"?

Him:"in simple yes"

Me:"wow,okay"

An sms came through...

Me:"well,I gotta run"

Him:"thank God I was beginning to think you've been stood up"

Me:"ouch... But then again,Soso would never do that to me"

Him:"oh-hoo,bye bye baby"

Me:"come give me a reason to miss and think of you throughout this date"

He smiled,we kissed. Yho lomfana has what I call love for real...you know each day that passes I pray a silent prayer that God must help me maintain this relationship I've started with him coz at times,growing up without a father makes us to not

know how to respect and rightfully honour the men that come into our lives, but, on the other hand it makes us hunger for attention from them. Lucky for me, Mr Smith was there to pick up the pieces along with his wife when I reached a stage where I realized that I have no one to call a parent anymore.

I left the car and walked to lendawo athe u Soso sizoty kuyo, we hugged and ordered our breakfast haike from the time we sat down, yaqala incoko lol I missed his drama more than anything most importantly I missed this fresh air that he naturally possesses, this great light that he brings when I'm in the dark corner he'll just pop the black balloon ndibone some silver sprinkles even in a bad situation.

[10/9, 19:00] +27 73 069 2704 : #132

Him: "shlobo sam, uqubha kubisi uyayiva"?

Me: "heee hay Soso yinton ngok"?

Him: "ikhomkhom Lena yeyothini"

Me:"hay khandyeke"

Him:"uphi umntu wakho kengok"?

Me:"he's around,I don't really know where specifically"

Him:"he's treating you well,ndibona apha kuwe"

Me:"well is an understatement, my friend. That guy? Yho"

Him:"even xa uthetha ngaye you have this glow,in your face my friend"

Me:"he's really good,he makes me smile through my tears"

Him:"we'll he's for keeps. Heee andoqhelwa ngu Asavela"?

Looool haike ndavela ndatyhafa.. Sancokola sancokola ke from ten to past eleven,on spent one hour with just a couple of minutes with the dude but it felt like ten weeks and a couple of days :v

Him:"iza nsikukhaphe babe"

Me:" no you tag along,he's not arrived yet"

Him:"okay ke I gotta run...have a nice and safe trip"

We hugged for a long time,then walked our separate ways. I called bae even before I set foot in that parking lot coz ndamaz ngenzeka akekho kwaphaya

Him:"hello"

Me:"eshe"

Him:"hey,ready to go"?

Me:"yeah,uphi"

Him:"klandawo ubundishiye kuyo"

Me:"okay ndiyeza ke"

Him:"sure"

I hung up and walked out,yes I saw the car but when I neared it,I realized he's not inside -(I tried the doors

zavuleka :o I got inside. U baby unjani? Kodwa?
Ushiye imoto yodwa without any supervision,
unlocked? In a damned parking lot? Hay yaxoka lo
he's looking for trouble,uyabamema abatsotsi
ngokwakhe stru bob. I sat inside there and lay a had
on my full tummy,lol for once I smiled... This is
gonna one helluva long journey though. I snapped
when he opened the other door,his door and walked
in

Him:"mmmh,someone is smiling over her greatest
fear"

I looked at my hands and laughed,okay sure... So
what?

Me:"masambe wethu"

Him:"awbaweli nopha u baby wakho a Lil kiss"?

Me:"no"

Him:"u sure? I mean...like really sure"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"mh,masambe"

He drove to his house. When we reached the house,we got out I was walking e front,he threw me the keys ndavula and threw myself on the couch removing my shoes. He followed in and sat where my legs were,putting them on his laps...massaging my feet and ankles.

Him:"you know,I was never there for Chuma when she was pregnant with Owe"

Me:"oh"

Him:"she was just like you,pigheaded and self opinionated. Fighting everything and every move I make...but with her I was still super hands on with all my businesses so whenever her moods started,I'd just up and leave ndiyobuya after three weeks or a month"

Me:"yhu! That long"?

Him:"yeah,then ke sohlukana...what I'm tryna say is

that I wanna be hands on kulena I pregnancy"

Me:"Ku Anelisa? What happened"?

Him:"she was always traveling, I was always busy. But ke kuyo yonke lonto I try making up for the lost times"

Me:"I can see that"

Him:"I love my kids,very much"

Me:"I don't doubt that"

Him:"you don't? Then give me a chance with him,as he grows it won't be easy for you I know. You have to expect a lot of physical changes,maybe ungazithandi...you'll go through some absurd cravings but a of that indicate his growth"

Me:"well,if we can be civil throughout this pregnancy I'm sure I'll give you a happy baby girl"

He smiled...I know,ufuna inkwenkwe I want a girl. Sobona ke u Somandla uzophendula bani kuyo yonke lonto.

Him:"so you planning to rest until your flight"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"good...I have somewhere to take you"

Me:"argh,the doctor? Ungxameleni pho"

Him:"actually no,but I can't tell you"

Me:"oh"

I got up,wore my sneakers again and we left... He took me to a spa :D we both did a full,with facials,sauna and all. Then we went for a movie and a Lil shopping nyana and then ofcoz some ice cream :/ well mna I wanted a milkshake and I got it.

We went to chill at a park,with the picnic stuff :o

Me:"I thought you said you'll be busy imini yonke"

Him:"I am"

Me:"heee,worse I wanted to spoil you"

Him:"I beat you to it,there'll always be a next time...otherwise injani ke imini yakho yokugqibela eKapa"?

Me:"great actually"

I moved and sat on him,kissing him softly and lightly until we blended into this powerful source. Then I heard a familiar voice,I stopped and looked up :D there was Owe running towards us ehamba nomamakhe I should think,since I've never really met her. I sat next to Ntando,he was relaxed and that kinda surprised me :/ thought he would panic...wafika

Him:"mowleni sisi"

Me:"hey,how was school"

Him:"good,but we came out early. Dad,walala wena"

Him:"I'm sorry boy,I'll make up for it"

Chuma came up..

Her:"molweni"

Us:"eweke"

Her:"nguwe lo sisi? Umhle shame"

Ntando:"shame uyaphi"?

Her:"ndiyamsizela"

Ntando:"mxm"

Haike washwaqa u Chuma mntaka dad kwade kwadikwa no Owentando wathi hay sisi siyahamba nomama,lol I didn't really mind,its kinda nice to know where your opposition stands...coz akayiyo I competition yam as far as I'm concerned.

[10/9, 19:01] +27 73 069 2704 : #133

They left kesana ndashiyeka ndijonge lo usecalen

kwam...his face :v I just burst in laughter

Him:"nton"?

Me:"umenzan umntana wabantu"

Him:"hay man Chuma has stupid tendencies"

Me:"she's your baby momma myeke fondin"

Him:"why umthethelela"

Me:"baby umntu akenziwa lonto...I'm not here to divide y'all. Zama um'treater right man"

Him:"I treat her right nje babe awmazi u Chuma wena,usezokugezela uthi saa"

Me:" nana,try getting into her shoes. I think she still loves you,so it can't be easy seeing you inlove with someone else"

Him:"andiku understand'I kodwa babe coz its not like wena ufike ndisenaye u Chuma so why should she be jealous of you"?

Me:"you really don't understand"

Him:"masiy'yeke lencoko"

Me:"siy'yekile can we go home now"

Him:"yeah"

We got up and packed,sagoduka fika kwakhe and packed my things into my bag. Then I walked downstairs to him

Him:"you're really leaving me"

Me:"masambe sobabini"

Him:"I'm tempted"

Me:"masambe man ndizoba nesyali nge weekend"

Him:"what time you writing ngomso"?

Me:"from nine to twelve"

Him:"okay,I'll come ngomso ke"

Me:"mmkay,now drive me home pls"

Him:"I think I deserve a kiss kuqala"

Me:"you'll get your kiss when you've taken me home"

Him:"what if I wanna call Ivor to take you"

Me:"awsoze shame"

Him:"haibo"

Me:"hay awsoze babe. Tchin,hay ibanentloni"

He laughed waphakama and took my bag sangena emotweni.

Him:"khawqhube"

Me:"nyhani"?

He threw me a key ndayganga and started the car :D he doesn't know the feeling of driving his car kanti. I took the long route taking me home...the adrenaline rushing throughout my entire body. Safika ekhaya I parked,turned to him and smashed my lip on his... He chuckled and kissed me back,we kissed once more. Until we were both content.

Him:"okay,thank you"

Me:"I love you man,I really do"

Him:"I love you too babe,especially more now that you're carrying my boy"

Me:"baby,this is a girl"

Him:"okay ke mntwam"

I kissed him once again,then we got out and walked out towards the house.

Eve had packed already,we walked in,greeted then ndabashiya and went to pack all my clothes then I walked down fika kumnandi kuhlekwa

Me:"akusemandi"

Eve:"hey...so I hear you want a girl"

I looked at bae :/ really?

Eve:"don't you dare look at him"

Liz:"you'll make a great mom though"

I wasn't really comfortable with this conversation, excuse me. I sat down next to him and leaned my head on his shoulder not wanting to answer anything

Him:"you see my baby is upset now"

Eve:"argh puh-leez,she's tryna get your attention"

Liz:"at least you're here coz if she starts now,they'll leave for the airport in this same state"

Me:"I'm still here you know"?

Liz:"its true,you? Its like you studied how to give one the silent treatment"

Him:"I can testify on that"

I nudged his ribcage wahleka...how does he support them? Tchin akanantloni u babe.

Eve:"we should get going"

Him:"yeah the pilot has been waiting for some time now"

Me:"and you didn't mention that"

Him:"uh-uh,don't go there"

:v :v

Okay.

He helped me with my bag,Eve took hers sangena emotweni :D I drove us to the airport, we boarded the jet... I hugged bae for dear life right at the stairs of the jet.

Me:"masambe man"

Him:"I have somewhere to go to right now,I'll come ngomso I promise"

Me:"as in right now? Now"?

He kissed me,I melted. Then he kissed my forehead
okay ke that's a go home for me,akazojika kulento
aythethayo. Then I walked in,the door closed and the
jet took off. I was tired yaz,so we didn't really make
any conversation throughout the journey home.
When we landed I called Luke while Eve went to The
bathroom

Him:"Lil one"

Me:"we might need a lift"

Him:"you've landed already"

Me:"yes...where's Marc"

Him:"he's asleep...don't worry,nothing indicates the
incident and please keep it between us as much as
you can"

Me:"okay"

Him:"I'll be there in 15 minutes"

Me:"thanks"

Eve came,I suggested we grab a snack while waiting for Luu. We ordered and sat waiting

Me:"I need a favor"

Her:"I won't tell anyone that you're pregnant"

Me:"not even Lwando"

Her:"uh? Why"?

Me:"his cousins... I didn't tell Soso that I'm expecting"

Her:"oh okay...but he'd never do that if I swear him to secrecy"

Me:"thanks"

Her:"when are you planning on telling anyone"?

Me:"I don't know? Maybe when the bump shows"

Her:"that'll be in five months from now"

Me:"that's enough time to get used to the idea"

Her:"so you haven't accepted that you're pregnant? I mean,that's what happens when you have unprotected sex"

Me:"I know"

Her:"you know,I thought you were the better one,the crown and pride of this family"

Me:"please Eve, not now"

Her:"like -"

Me:"don't say it,I feel bad enough thinking of the disappointment on mom and dad"

Her:" and Marcus"

Me:"he'll understand, unlike dad"

Her:"true...wish I could take this from you. But at least you'll be pushing your bump in your second year, unlike me"

Me:"wish I didn't have to,but I can't turn back now...I have to face the music"

Reality sunk in...lol but in the real there is no turning

back.

[10/9, 19:01] +27 73 069 2704 : #134

Luke came to fetch us,took us home and we went to our rooms without even asking for Marc. As I was freshening up Eve walked in

Me:"sup"?

Her:"bae just called,I think I'm sleeping over"

Me:"mmhkay,when will you be back"

Her:"I don't know...there's a possibility of his parents visiting. He wants me to help him clean his flat"

Me:"kay"

Her:"sharp"

Me:"sho"

She left... Well ndizokwenzani kulendlu ingaka?
Marcus wasn't really my cuppa tea right now so I

kept myself in my room. I texted my bae * can I disturb you* he responded by calling

Me:"I'm sorry if I'm disturbing you"

Him:"hey,subanjalo man I would've told you if bendi busy"

Me:"yho fondin I miss you"

Him:"it hasn't been up to two hours even"

Me:"I know,ndithini ke"

Him:"have you tried ignoring the feeling"

Me:"mxm vha"

He laughed... I sulked. Kumnandi uthandwa nyhani shame

Him:"omnyumntu would say ' baby suthi mxm kum' heee kudala kwagezwa serious" :v I laughed....he was imitating my own voice now

Me:"oh cummon,that's so low"

Him:"I wish I could only see you when my baby he grown a bit...I don't wanna be on your way especially with the uncertainty of moods,cravings and morning sicknesses"

Me:"I wish zibe kuwe yaz ezi morning sicknesses"

Him:"hay sungcola"

Me:"I'm being serious,wish zibe kuwe you'll know how I feel"

Him:"its part of growing... I meant to ask you something though"

Me:"what"?

Him:"the bump might not show until four to five months right? Meaning if December is your first month to count...and April could be your fifth month,haven't you considered my offer of getting married"?

Me:"uhm... Married at 19"?

Him:"at 20"

Me:" I could you know,consider it,but this is not a good time...family wise"

Him:"meaning"

Me:"my family is going through a rough patch but you'll never notice...I think we should wait a bit. Until maybe kucace icala"

Him:"ohkay...is there anything I could help with"?

Me:"actually I don't know"

Him:"just shout I'll do it"

Me:"I'd rather wait for my brothers you know,some things that are going on haven't even reached their ears"

Him:"but they've reached yours... I bet its with the folks"

Me:"something like that"

Him:"okay ke,but just know I'm here. For you,anytime"

Me:"I know"

Him:"did I tell you I love you? Today"?

Me:"naaah you didn't. Kalok bumandelwe yi drama ye ex yakho"

Him:"ooh mxm"

Me:"hahaha awsa acti nje"

Him:"film yama gweja neh"

I laughed :v

Me:"baby hayi"

Him:"okay... But I love you nyhani"

Me:"you never told me that"

Him:"I'll tell you everyday"

Me:"even if sixabene"?

Him:"even if sixabene mntwam"

Me:"I love you more...but,I must rest now. Call you later"

Him:"ungacinezeli umntanam"

Me:"don't worry,ndizolala ngecala love"

Him:"good girl"

Me:"later"

Him:"ayt"

We hung up... I plugged my phone on the charger ndalala.

Just as I was dozing off,my phone rang... Unknown... I just knew ngu Chuma no doubt

Me:"ewe"

Her:"where's your manners? Uthi ewe xa usabela"

Me:"what do you want"?

Her:"how about how can I help you"

Me:"Chuma I ain't got for this,okay"?

Her:"my child wants to spend December holidays with his father"

Me:"so"?

Her:"I need to be sure he'll be safe,I know Ntando's life is dangerous but I also don't wanna ruin their relationship with my insecurities"

I was yawning kukozela mfaz!

Her:"Owe is fond of you I can't run away from that,so could you please keep an eye on him when he's with Ntando"

Me:"did you maybe think of the fact that I have a home too? I have my own family? That my life doest revolve around Ntando"?

Her:"oksalayo you will spend some time with him"

Me:"Nontombi,u Owe will be spending time kulo ntando not with ntando"

Her:"oh"

Me:"and next time,pls call Ntando neh...andingeni ndawo mna kwi relationship ka yakhe and his son"

Her:"awmuncu,being in a relationship with him makes you part and parcel of his relationships with his kids"

Me:"not unless he permits me... Ulibele na kwa wena ubanomona when your son shares with you the things I do with him? Cummon now,grow some spine will ya"

I hung up gqiba kwam ndaphola Ku medulla. Haike for real I don't force myself into their children's lives I just go along with the flow when they're with their father or when they ask of me on the phone,one thing I know fr sure I'll never replace their mothers noba ndingenza ntoni nah.

[10/9, 19:01] +27 73 069 2704 : #135

I woke up and wore my slippers and walked downstairs, I needed to speak to Luke but first I went

to the kitchen and made myself a mixed fruit smoothie then I went to knock on the guest room, no one answered so I pushed open the door and walked in, Marc was busy on his laptop

Me: "hey"

He looked up, smiling. That was an invitation so I walked in and sat besides him on the bed.

Him: "don't be sad, I'm fine"

Me: "why didn't you tel us you got shot"?

Him: "I didn't want you to worry"

Me: "but..."

Him: "and I didn't want it to affect your relationship"

Me: "you know, I blamed Beast"

Him: "I knew you would. That's why I didn't tell you, and asked him not to"

Me:"so when are you returning back to cape Town"?

Him:"Tomorrow morning"

Me:"there's something I wanna tell you though,but you gotta promise me you'll keep it between us"

Him:"okay"

Me:"dad is sick"

Him:"dad? Sick from what"?

Me:"he's got lung cancer...it has spread terribly there's nothing we can do"

Him:"no,no,no... Mom would've told me"

Me:"she's planning to tell us this December holiday when all of us are home"

Him:"no man. How did you find out"?

Me:"I forced it out of her..."

Him:"yho..."

We sat in silence.

He closed the laptop and sat there staring into blank

space.

Him:"does Luu know"?

Me:"no one else knows"

Him:"I can't keep it from him"

Me:"you have to,just until mom calls all of us"

Him:"no,I have to go home before I go to the Cape"

Me:"pls now"

Him:"but for how long man..while sit here he's dying a slow painful death"

Me:"wait for her...just for a while"

Him:"I don't think I can"

Me:"okay here's what I think we should do... Do some research on what specialist can help him"

Him:"oh-kay"

Me:"then when mom tel us,we'll just call in the specialist for thorough evaluation and diagnosis"

Him:"okay that sounds like a plan"

Me:"she's only waiting for us to finish with our final exams then she'll call a family meeting"

Him:"I gotta say...you've grown more"

I blushed.

Him:"and congratulations"

Me:"let's not talk about that"

Him:"why"?

Me:"its not something to be proud of"

Him:"what will you tell dad"?

Me:"I don't think they need to know just yet. I'm not ready to face them about this,let's just tackle this issue of dad now,we'll deal with my own when the timing is right"

Him:"I understand. But it seems like he does make you happy"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"I'm not too joyous of this relationship coz I know the consequences you'll be facing,but I am happy when you're happy"

Me:"thank you"

We hugged. I missed my brother...haven't been connecting with any of them lately.

I left him and went back to the lounge,Luu came back and sat down with me. We planned a shopping day for Friday which was the following day including Eve nyhani ke and I must say I was pleased that he didn't mention this baby thing...

He left me saying he's going to buy something for supper... I called Vince

Him:"sisi"?

Me:"yhu eshe,unjani"

Him:"I'm great,wena"?

Me:"I'm good...did you inform your wife about this weekend"?

Him:"I don't have a wife"

Me:"you know what I mean"

Him:"I gave you an answer already nje"

Me:"okay ke,so how do we do this?"

Him:"I'll come over right after my morning shift on Saturday"

Me:"enkosi bra"

Him:"but I need a favor in return"

Me:"anything"

Him:"cook"

Me:"haha okay? Anything,right"?

Him:"as long as its not pasta or bread"

Me:"okay,deal"

Him:"nice working with you..."

Me:"ayt"

I hung up...ndikhumbula u baby wam kodwa shame. I tried and subdued the feeling though it was hard and painful but ke I didn't wanna be a nuisance . I played with my phone andamfounela tu... I just received a call from another unknown number

Me:"hello"?

Him:"if you know what's good for you,stay away from Beast"

Me:"who's talking"

Him:"or you'll get your own design of a seed"

Then he hung up... I kept thinking...the seed? The seed? Bam!!! The seed is a bullet,meaning I'll get my own name engraved in a bullet? Weeeeh. I called bae...straight to voicemail. I ran up to Marc barged into his room and he was busy pacing around then he stopped and looked at me

Me:"what"?

Him:"erh... Nothing. What's witchu"?

Me:"erh... I just got a call"

I explained err'thang to him...

Him:"okay,leave that to me and go study,you're writing a test tomorrow. Right"?

Me:"yes bu-"

Him:"I'll handle it"

Me:"oh-kay"

I walked back to my room kengok...called bae kwa khona ha.a ngena straight Ku sis Victoria mntaka dad. I took Marc's suggestion and took out my books shifted attention ndafunda.

[10/9, 19:02] +27 73 069 2704 : #136

I tried hey... I tried so hard to study and I swear to you if I hadn't been in class when this was taught, I wouldn't have understood what I was studying. I heard Luu knocking

Me:"its open"

Him:"dinner is ready"

Me:"I'll be there just now"

He closed the door, I continued for an hour then I walked down.

Marc:"where's Eve"

Me:"she went to LD's place"

Luu:"her first night home she sleeps out"

I wasn't gonna answer this...they know Eve, why act surprised now? And they've never given us any

ground rules -_-

I ate up,my phone rang,bae's second number so I got up and walked to the kitchen

Me:"babe,uphi? U right"?

Him:"I'm okay,what's up"

Me:"I tried calling you earlier on"

Him:"yeah I was busy with something,is everything okay? Are you sharp? Is my baby fine"?

Me:"everything is fine,I was just worried okay"

Him:"so everything is good"?

Me:"baby"?

Him:"babe"

Me:"I'm the only baby in the equation okwangoku...so yes,I'm fine"

Him:"that's a relief"

Me:"I'm glad you called though..."

Him:"uh-oh...what happened"

Me:"first,have you spoken to my brother"?

Him:"yeah...oh that call you received. Don't worry about it,he'll sort it out"

Me:"nje njalo"

Him:"its best that you focus on your books right now,let us deal with everything else"

Me:"okay... I won't argue with that. Question is,how the hell did they get my number whoever they are "?

Him:"they have ways...look,just do your normal daily routines. I'll take care of the rest"

Me:"baby am I safe here? With you across the country"?

Him:"you're even safer away from me right now...to be frank,we're in the middle of war"

Me:"God no"

Him:"don't worry about me,just feed my baby and be safe"

Me:"I'll try...but.... Its hard"

I started that little cry,where my voice just cracked ...

Him:"baby don't cry,I'm assuring you. You are safe.okay"

Me:"kay"

Him:"I wanna hear you say that with confidence"

Me:"okay babe"

Him:"that's it...remember, be normal"

Me:"yes sir"

Him:"have a goodnight ke babe"

Me:"I love you Ntando"

Him:"I love you too baby"

Me:"pls be safe,for my sake"

Him:"always"

I hung up..drank a lot of water and walked back to the kitchen ndagqibezela ukutya kwam.

Luu:"you okay"?

Me:"yep"

Him:"you sure"?

Me:"yeah I'm okay"

We ate in silence sonke sagqiba,I collected the dishes and washed them Marc went to his room...Luke got busy on his laptop in the lounge. When I was done I took my phones and went to bed ndaphinda nda reviser umsebenzi wam weskolo but I was sure I'm ready for the test coz I had studied before. When I was done I got in bed and tried sleeping... I kept on hearing bae saying we're in the middle of war now mna ndicingela mna qha enye nenyane andingeni ndawo kuyo. My phone rang ndisacinga... Unknown again :o hay this time I rejected the call. I can't bear having these mysterious calls oko kalok ndizode ndiphambane nam ngoku. I switched my phones off ndalala ...

Woke up the following morning with those damned morning sicknesses -_- then I prepared for school. I wasn't in any mood to dress up but since we were going shopping afterwards I had to at least dress the part so I took out my clothes and ironed them, i wore boyfriend jeans, cropped top, an oversized denim shirt and silver strappy platform heels. I took my bags, phones and wallet ndahamba and went downstairs Luu was there

Me:"morning"

Him:"morning...eat up,I'll drive you"

Me:"why"?

Him:"we can't go shopping on two cars...its a waste"

Me:"sure"

I ate chopped fruit on oats,then he took me to campus...my phones were still off. I couldn't afford a distraction before my test or else I'll loose focus. I

wrote my two hour paper,came out and switched them on then I called Eve

Her:"hey"

Me:"hey,your brother I taking us shopping"

Her:"yeah he called...I'm already waiting for y'all in town"

Me:"okay,I'll just call him to fetch ME then"

Her:"sweet"

I called Luu

Him:"I can see you"

I laughed and hung up,looked around and saw his car coming through,I went to him and we went to town. My message box was flooded I checked the most important messages and thy belonged to bae

then missed calls from the private number. When we reached the mall I walked behind them and called Ntando

Him:"Nalique"

Me:"babe,u right"

Him:"ndi sharp,I'm just worried ngani"

Me:"I'm fine thank you"

Him:"I'll be that side this evening,there's something we need to discuss"

Me:"oh...thought you'd be this side because we agreed you'll be here"

Him:"there's an urgent matter at hand"

Me:"oh-kay"

Him:"kuthen kungxolwa klendawo ukuyo"

Me:"shopping mall"

Him:"oh...you never mentioned."

Me:"my brother took us to this supposed Christmas

shopping before we head home"

Him:"that'll get your mind off a lot of things"

Me:"yeah well"

Him:"I love you,okay"

Me:"I know"

Him:"bye bye ke"

Me:"sharp"

We hung,I caught up with my siblings and we turned the mall upside down :v when Luu gets generous,it will be to your benefit if you abuse the generosity while it lasts....and guess what? Ntando deposited money into my account,I should have known though.

[10/9, 19:02] [+27 73 069 2704# : #137

After the shopping we headed home...I didn't even use bae's money. When we reached home I threw my shoes across the room and put my feet up :(they were sore at the heels. Eve poured juice in

glasses and served us

Me:"is Marc gone already"

Luu:"yeah,he had to rush early in the morning"

Eve:"I didn't even see him"

Samjonga :v she's kidding,right? I closed my eyes...I was tired but thinking about my life nje was tiring.
Vince called

Me:"ntwana"

Him:"are you busy"?

Me:"no,why"

Him:"I need a hand at the spot,I'm short of waitresses"

I sat up...surprised that he'd even think of me

Me:"but you know,I'm inexperienced"

Him:"please man,I'll brief you on our way there"

Me:"oohkay...I think I know someone who can do better than I ever could"

Him:"who"?

Me:"my sister"

Him:"yes! Yeah,she's got the character. Please be ready in 15 minutes I'll be on your doorstep"

Me:"ayt"

We hung up :D I looked at Eve,she's one helluva curious white chick!

Her:"your sister"?

Me:"a friend of mine needs help"

Her:"with what"?

Me:"he's short of waitresses"

Her:"that must be that Vincent guy,when"

Me:"in 15 minutes"

Her:"I won't say no to tips and free meat...so what should I wear"?

Me:"black...and comfortable shoes. I think we'll get aprons there"

Luu:"you guys are unbelievable"

Me:"ncoooh,this IS your house,you know"?

Lol we raced upstairs and changed. I wore black, ripped skinny jeans,black wedged and spiked sneakers and black vest then I took a biker jacket just in case kubande. I took my phones only,leaving bags and wallets behind then I went downstairs and waited for Evelyn, she came out wearing the same jeans,long sleeved T-shirt and sneakers as well a hooter shot up from the gate,we kissed Luu and left him in his big house,got in the car and went to help Vincent out. Jonga we had a great night... Apparently on Fridays the ShisaNyama closes at 24:00 so by 22:00 something I had a call from bae I had to go to the backroom so that the noise could be minimized

Me:"love wam"

Him:"you're not asleep"

Me:"erh...no,what's up"

Him:"why"?

Me:"I was busy...helping a friend in need"

Him:"on a Friday night? Did you perhaps go out? Had drinks?"

Me:"if I have"?

Him:"hm,I'm in town"

Me:"I should know,you did mention you'll be in town,remember"?

Him:"should I pick you up in the morning or you'll come around by yourself"?

Me:"I'll see"

Him:"that's not an answer I'm looking for"

Me:"ndizoza ngokwam"

Him:"sho"

Then he hung up o.O unjani u Ntando nah? I went back to work until home time...Vince paid us,I didn't take mine but Eve did.

Me:"ntwana"

Him:"mh"?

Me:"pls drop me off at your brothers"

Him:"you have a key"

Me:"no,he's in town"

Him:"oh kay"

Eve:"I'm also not going straight home"

Him:"oh oh...y'all are gonna get me into trouble with your brothers"

Me:"well if I go home now,I won't go to YOUR brother ksasa and that,will get me in in trouble"

He laughed as he drove me to the apartment. I called

even before I set foot out of the car....

Him:"mh"

Me:"cela undvulele"

Him:"you're here? Ul'bonile ixesha S'bongile"?

Me:"urh...yeah"

He hung up...I looked at Vincent.

Him:"should I go with you"?

Me:"please"

Eve:"I'm also coming" :v

We walked to the door sincokola sonke,Vince knocked,the door swung open and there he was,in boxers and vest lo I stole a look on Eve :v :v akhomntana kulomntana wakwa Smith seriously. We walked in without saying a word

Him:"nivelaphi"?

Vince:"good evening bro"

Him:"mxm,nivelaphi this time"

Vince:"work"

He looked at me then at Eve :v wabuyela Ku Vince.

Vince:"I was short staffed so I asked them to help me out"

Him:"siphi staff sakho"?

Vince:"the two sisters are on leave,its they're fathers burial this weekend, Libo and Chloe are off"

Him:"so four of your staff members are not there"

Vince:"two...because the other two was scheduled to be off anyway"

Him:"so wena,uqale nini ubayi waitress"?

I didn't like the tone one bit,I didn't answer him. Vince and Eve went home ndashiyeka no bae equmbele intoba ndiyoncedisa u brother wakhe. I left him e lounge and went to look for anything to eat at the kitchen coz khange nditye espan,the smell ya pork :/ killed all appetite. I found chicken schnitzels I warmed them, and added the small green veg salad from spar that was still in its container then made myself rooibos tea,walked upstairs to the bedroom ndayotyela khona.

He came to bed akathetha,I was watching cartoons whilst eating so I didn't really mind the silence. When I was done I put the plates on the headboard stand and went to the bathroom,washed my undies for tomorrow mntaka bawo then I undressed leaving my vest only since I didn't even bring anything here,I got in bed ndabukela I TV andfunu ziqalela u Ntando worse equmbile so ngcono ndimyeke until athethe ngokwakhe. I drifted off to sleep ndisabukele worse I was sleeping on my back...

After a couple of minutes ndilele I drifted and slipped into this horrific nightmare... I was in the middle of nowhere,I could here dad (Mr Smith) in a farm far from where I'm standing,he was calling my name as a matter of urgency...then my mothers name.. And then when he was about to call a third name,he choked and went silent. I heard guns,shouts,cars,sirens and every possible sound from all corners...I saw Marcus looking confused at his hands as if they had blood on them...I saw someone else,some matured guy I didn't recognize holding a bullet in one hand and a cigar on the other,he was laughing. Then he showed me the bullet with my name on it... I ran the opposite direction crying for my dear life,as far as I was running I saw a woman standing in some sort of shade so I couldn't really make out the face and as i swerved from her direction in fear,she pushed me down a steepy cliff...I rolled down for about six times then landed at the bottom straight on my stomach then I started bleeding. I cried in agony,as I realized that I've lost my baby...

Him:"baby...S'bongile cummon now,wake up"

He was shaking me vigorously I jolted up sweating wet... And held my stomach with both hands. When this dream flashed back I just broke down and got out of the bed,I went to wash my face and looked in the mirror,my reflection didn't please me...I was in fear. Real fear.

[10/9, 19:03] +27 73 069 2704 : #138

I returned back to bed and got in

Him:"talk to me"

I retold him the dream and the shock in his face finished me off... I don't really believe in dreams neh? But when some things are part of reality like now,ndivela ndoyike. I sooo badly wanted to sleep

:(but I was afraid

Him:"you're shaking babe,it was just a dream...come here"

I went closer to him and lay my head on his broad chest and closed my eye... I tried very hard to sleep but every time I close my eyes I would replay that cliff fall and snap back up

Me:"don't you have any paracetamol"?

Him:"lemme check"

I lifted off my head,he checked his bag and found a couple,he got me water and gave me ndasela...an overdose :/ just so I can fall asleep.

When I woke up it was morning and he wasn't there with me,I didn't panic though I just woku up,made the bed and went to bath and looked through his

wardrobe what to wear... Well only thing I could wear was his vest or T-shirt so I opted for the vest, it fit like a dress :) a very short one that is :v then I went downstairs and made myself breakfast. Cereal... This nigga has no groceries at all so I just had to eat what was available. I made cereal and walked back upstairs ndafika i khala I phone yam, founelwa ngu Vince :)

Me: "mmlow"

Him: "hey, ulele kak'hle"?

Me: "yeah you"

Him: "yeah well... akaqumbanga lomfo"?

Me: "I don't know... he wasn't here when I woke up"

Him: "yho... when I arrived just now, I heard he was here"

Me: "yho"

Him: "I'm sorry if I got you in trouble"

Me: "no don't apologize, you didn't do anything"

wrong"

Him:"I kinda think he didn't like it...you're his girlfriend, its his business"

Me:"you're his brother,you're the manager...look,when it comes to le issue yam no Eve don't stress yourself about it"

Him:"you sure"?

Me:"100%"

Him:"okay...have a nice day"

Me:"thanks..you too"

We hung up...I finished eating my breakfast and just sat there...thinking. The thought of loosing this little thing inside of me terrified me the most even though I hadn't really connected with it much,maybe I was afraid of connecting with it and then loose it? I don't know. I sat there cuddling my knees up to my chest... What was dad saying? Why did he stop? What the hell is going on?

Him:"you look so cute in that"

I looked up and smiled a frail smile that is,I didn't even hear him come in. He walked and sat next to me,he kissed my cheek :(his cologne my gaaaawd!!! It had this ability of making me weak on my knees.

Him:"I bought you something to eat,and its not pork"

Me:"I've eaten already...but thanks"

Him:"I don't like your sound"

Me:"I just need a rest"

Him:"its that nightmare isn't it"?

I smiled...I can't forget about it.

Him:"baby now"

Me:"I can't shake it off okay,I just can't. There are things that I saw in that dream that I can't shake off"

Him:"it was just a dream"

Me:"it was just a dream? The bullet? Was that also just a dream"?

Him:"that's different,its all up in your head"

I kept quiet... And looked ahead,if he ain't believing me then why should I bother?

Him:"awzotya kengok"?

Me:"ndi sharp"

Him:"ohkay...awna nto zonxiba apha so I called Libhongo uzoyokuthengela whatever you need"

Me:"Libhongo? Hay I can get my own things"

Him:"baby"

Me:"ha.a babe"

Him:"okay...not even I jean ey1? PJ? Ponds?
Nothing?"

Me:"okay fine,makand'thengele u short'i o navy at

Fashion express qha"

Him:"okay"

He called her,told him the size I heard him talking about slippers o.O but andamhoya. When he was done I crawled up to him ndaqamela kuye.

Him:"you're too stubborn you know that"

Me:"khawthule"

Him:"heh"

Wathula...I listened to his heartbeat :) twaz like a Zulu drum playing at a far distance.

[10/9, 19:03] [+27 73 069 2704 : #139

I remembered that he had something to say...I mean,the apparent real reason why he is here...

Me:"so,you wanted to tell me something"?

Him:"oh that can wait"

Me:"I'm sure,but I can't"

Him:"well...I'm going out of the country for a couple of weeks"

Me:"yho"

Him:"its business"

Me:"I should know...so how many weeks are we talking about"?

Him:"approximately three to four"

Me:"that long? Like that's a month"

Him:"depending on how fast I can finish and seal the deal"

Me:"so you're telling me uzohamba u December wonke? Wow"

Him:"I'll try my best to be back before the 31st "

Me:"but you'll be spending Christmas away from home,your kids"

Him:"its nothing new to them,at least I know they're safe with mom"

Me:"mmh,uhamba nini u Owe"?

Him:"I'm taking him by this month end"

Me:"kay"

Him:"hey,don't look so down kalok..its not like you'll be lonely all this time. You'll be with your family at least indawo yam ayizocaca too much"

Me:"you don't know what you're talking about BUT go ahead,I won't stand in your way"

Him:"you sure"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"khandjonge"

I lifted my head and looked at him

Me:"hm"

Him:"I'm going there to work...doesn't really matter

whether is legit or not but I'll be making money for us,our child and most importantly our future"

Me:"I know"

Him:"but you do seem unsure"

Me:"I just... I don't need money to be happy,I'm happy right here. With you"

Him:"money babe is the start of all good things in life,the cars I drive,my kids school...mom? Everything comes at a cost"

Me:"oh-kay ke"

Him:"I promise I'll be back and you'll be safe"

Me:"I know,I'll be with my family"

Him:"no I'll send a few of my guys to keep watch on you,just to be sure"

Me:"aw babe that's not necessary... Bazohlalaphi"?

Him:"everything has been planned"

Me:"meaning I can't change your mind"

Him:"uhm,not really"

Me:"then there's nothing more we can talk about,ndilambile futhi mna"

Him:"but you just said you ate cereal"

Me:"that was then now is now"

Him:"yes ma'am"

We got up and went to the kitchen. He warmed a Nando's whole chicken with mealies :v ndazigqibela nini? The whole pack man,rolls and Greek salad I made coffee and sat on a high stool watching him spoil me

Him:"you should stick to that rooibos tea of yours"

Me:"I just feel like coffee"

Him:"think of my son"

Me:"oh you mean my baby girl? Its only this once"

He didn't answer me,put the food into a big tray on plates then he came around and went to the lounge,I followed with juice and glasses we sat down on one couch,ate up.

Me:"I'm gonna miss you"

Him:"same here...but we'll communicate,daily"

Me:"mh"

Him:"can I ask you something"

Me:"shoot"

Him:"this thing y'all did last night,helping Vince out...did y'all want extra cash or you just helped him coz he asked you"

Me:"he needed extra hands...we were available"

Him:"but you got paid"

Me:"yes...but I couldn't take it. I shouldnt get rewarded for Helping a friend,I'll need his help too someday"

Him:"okay"

Me:"look,its not about the money...I have enough of that"

Him:"money is never enough...but,I understand whatchu tryna say"

Me:"can I give you a piece of advice"?

Him:"sure"

Me:"trust him,not just with your business but trust him as your brother"

Him:"I trust him nje love"

Me:"you don't,if you did you wouldn't doubt his ethics and question his procedures. Awngenin ndawo kwi procedures and schedules of the business the minute you appoint him as manager"

Him:"erh..."

Me:"your interest should the proper functioning of the business,whether customers are satisfied or not,and then lastly,is the place generating enough revenue as it should. That's all"

Him:"baby...are you sure you're on the right track kule law yakho"?

I laughed :v

Me:"yes,but that doesn't mean I'm clueless on business. I did business studies with dad back home,to be a farm girl,you gotta know a lot more than how to feed chickens"

Him:"okay...advice noted"

Me:"good"

We continued eating lol and almost finished the meat :v

Him:"I think I'm gonna have one chubby kid,yazbon indlela otya ngayo"

Me:"a chubby child is a happy child"

Him:"uzokusinda babe ube utefela mna"

Me:"instead ba nditefele bani ke"?

He kissed my cheek,I blushed.

Him:"I wanna marry you so bad,you have no idea"

Me:"its a thrilling idea...but the timing,is too perfect
Bhuti"

Him:"see when I said you're different? Which girl in
their right minds wouldn't wanna get married"?

Me:"haha! You give yourself too much credit...but
xasithethela phantsi,I know a lot of girls crushing on
you, including your baby momma"

Him:"une drama kelowo... Mom told me Anelisa
went there"

Me:"she misses her kid"

Him:"she's lucky I was on my way here"

Me:"babe...uzobanje nakum? If we were to break up"?

Him:"huh"?

Me:"they way you treat them...like some unwanted

visitors, trash even. Its not a good sight"

Him:"your feminine side is speaking and I understand but if you knew what they put me through when we broke up...you wouldn't side with them"

Me:"you're a gangsta remember? And y'all have this ish that anilahlwa..."

He laughed :/ I was being real here.

[10/9, 19:04] +27 73 069 2704 : #140

I looked at him,he thinks I'm joking? Like I'm not joking at all...I don't like how he treats his baby mommas maybe its true that I don't know what they put him through but... Cummon man :/

Me:"baby"

Him:"mamekhaya"

Me:"khand'balisele about your relationship with

mama ka Owe"

Him:"hay hay babe"

Me:"oh cummon,are you hiding something"?

Him:"no man,but you tend to be too sensitive sometimes"

Me:"well I won't compare it to our relationship if that's what you mean"

Him:"okay...we met a few years back,I fell in love with her she seemed to be exactly what I wanted in a wife"

Me:"so you wanted to marry her"?

Him:"yeah,we got engaged when she was pregnant but that was the same time I opened up to her about my second lifestyle and she made it very clear that she wouldn't risk her life living in fear of what could happen when"

Me:"so you're telling me she has no experience of you as Beast"?

Him:"no,I was always Ntando the fiancé but I had to come clean sooner...my relationship with her wasn't

as sweet or smooth as she'd have envisioned I mean,we broke up and made up a couple of times"

Me:"were you the cause"?

Him:"yes"

Me:"Anelisa"?

Him:"yoooooh hay drama queen leyo"

Me:"waya umbona"

Him:"yeah whatever...she,she had that alluring presence. You know I love to be challenged so I saw her as a challenge"

Me:"did you win"?

Him:"I doubt I ever will...you know there was a point where they ganged up on me and almost burnt me down"

I burst out laughing..is he foreal? :v :v

Me:"what happened"?

Him:"I had this huge fight with Anelisa,we fought lawei...well it was bad,she was hospitalized for two weeks. When she came out,I apologized though inguye who was wrong then we moved on or so I thought. After a month or so...I had just returned from Europe ndafika right endlini yonkinto Inge order coz we were living together. Ndamosha ngolala yho ndothuka indlu imnyama ngumsi and they were nowhere to be found"

Me:"they"?

Him:"no Thando"

Me:"so how did you come out"

Him:"I used an underground exit in the bathroom and went to the garage fika emke ngemoto yam"

Me:"wow"

Him:"I called Ranger,he came with a car and I drove to Chuma's place fika besancokolelana their success,that's when I took my children to my mom's for a year coz I needed to deal with these ladies without thinking of the effect it will have on my kids"

Me:"deal"?

Wahleka :/ lomntu u njan kanti? Who am I dating here?

As we were still talking,I heard a knock ndamjonga ,he got up and went to open the door, wangena u Libo encume ekwi last number ye smiles -_-

Her:"molwen bhut"

Him:"hey,come on in"

Her:"hey Tee"

I just faked a smile and took the plates to the kitchen ndazenzela I ice cream ndabuyela e lounge

Her:"uhm,u right"?

Me:"I'm fine wena"

Her:"great,I brought these"

She handed me the shopping bag

Me:"thanks"

I didn't even look inside.

Him:"uhm,let me make a quick phone call. I'll be right back"

Me:"erh... I need a ride neh"?

Him:"ayt"

Now I was left to make conversation with Libo?

Her:"I was glad when he uhm,asked me to buy these for you. With his money ofcoz"

Me:"I see"

Her:"look,I saw this as a chance to apologize to you for our rough beginning. I'd like us to start on a new lease"

Me:"okay"

Her:"but... I have a Lil concern"

Me:"you do"?

Her:"yeah,uhm... Ever since you came into our lives,I haven't been really seeing my boyfriend like I used to"

Me:"oh"

Her:"he invites you to church,take you out on lunch,takes you shopping and last night? You went to work with him"

Me:"he needed help"

Her:"well before,he used to call me or anyone of us even in our day offs"

Me:"I see"

Her:"look,as much as I want a clean slate,I do have it

in mind that y'all are friends but can I at least spend time with him? As his girlfriend? Coz I know that even today y'all are planning to study together...mind you,I had plans for us,since we're both off but nope,he couldn't make it because he promised he'll help you study"

I sat there...feeling what she was saying,problem is...I don't know what she wanted me to say or do :/ I don't really control Vince coz nam ndiyamcela amxelele u Libo beyond that,its non of my business how they handle their relationship.

Me:"okay...so ufuna ndithini Libo"?

Her:"spend less time with him so he can spend more time with me"

Esatsho...wafouna umntu wakhe ndamjonga

Me:"speak of the devil"

Her:"oh don't tell him I'm -"

Me:"ntwana"

Him:"hey,so what time did you say we meeting"?

Me:"uhm,I don't think we should you know.
Something came up"

Him:"something? Like what"?

Me:"its personal..but,thanks for availing yourself"

Him:"so you no longer need help"?

Me:"quite frankly,I do but uhm...I'll see what I can do
man,don't stress"

Him:"mh,mmkay"

Me:"ayt man"

Him:"sharp"

He hung up...

Libo:"thank yo- oh no!"

Now her phone was ringing :v

Her:"babe"

Him:"uphi"

Her:"I'm in town,sup"

Him:"ndawni? I wanna come see you"

Her:"I'm in a taxi,I'll come to you"

Him:"sharp"

He hung up...I looked at her :/ I don't blame her for being insecure coz he is HOT :p and has that sweet sexy voice that makes you wanna listen to him but uhm,Vince and I are just friends -_- that's all.

Her:"I better run,thanks a lot"

Me:"for what? You know what,don't answer that. But

thank you for these"

I lifted the bag..in reference

She took he phone and walked out... I sat there thinking :/ well if Vince isn't allowed to help me then I should just help myself,this is my life and education we're talking about. Bae walked back down

Him:"haibo,Libo is gone already"?

I nod my head

He sat down next to me...

Him:"did y'all sort out your differences"?

Me:"I think so...I don't know"

Him:"which is which"?

Me:"haywethu khawme... I need to go home and fetch my books"

Him:"thought you're going,as in...for good"

Me:"so will you take me"?

Him:"if you'll be driving sthandwa sam"

Me:"okay"

I went upstairs with that sopping bag and wore that navy shorts with my black vest and sneakers then I went back down and we went out,I drove the car to Luke's house :) the feeling never ceases no matter how many times I drive his cars.

[10/9, 19:04] [+27 73 069 2704# : #141

We arrived ekhaya but no one was home so I used a digital code to enter coz I didn't have keys,I managed to get us in and took my school books coz ke I really needed to study even in baecation mntaka dad. I took a hoodie and my toiletry bag

Me:"sambe"

Him:"I think you should also take clothes for church"

Me:"church? With who"?

Him:"me ofcoz"

Me:"you're joking"

He wasn't... Huh? :o

Me:"okay you're serious"

I turned and walked back to my room,I took a lime green dress,black stils and jewels along with a black and lime clutch ne wallet ofcoz this time ndazifaka kwi handbag.

Then we left the house,he wanted us to go via the ShisaNyama I told him we won't,I had to study fondin even if ndinendoda that shouldn't stop me from studying especially since this was my final exam,I needed to pass with flying colors...ekhaya they're expecting distinctions kalok.

When we reached the house I set out all the required books ndaqala izfundela,he became non existent ngoku akhoyo and he respected my space oko ehleli upstairs...after three hours I took a break and made myself a smoothie then I walked upstairs ndafika elele :/ I kissed his slightly open lips and left him ndabuyela ezantsi and one of my phones was ringing ...

Me:"Titus"

Him:"bheyibhi,unjani"

Me:"I'm swamped,but good. Wena"

Him:"I'm great,umntu wakho ke no K wakho beza apho next week maybe you'll bump into them"

Me:"Landile"?

Him:"yes,he is coming to the year closing tournament"

Me:"wena awuzi"?

Him:"I stopped playing soccer...I play rugby now"

Me:"oh,so Ovayo uyaphi kengok"?

Him:"uyamkhapha,protecting him from the likes of you"

Me_:"hahaha! Unexesha though"

Him:"whatchu busy doing"?

Me:"going through my books"

Him:"ngoku ndicinga ukwi baecation"

Me:"I am but books are the most important part of my life right now,baecation rituals can wait"

Him:"that's one lucky man,I hope he appreciates you"

Me:"aw man"

Him:"nyhani,there are few girls who meet well monied people yet they're focus stands on their studies and making their own money"

Me:"it all depends on how you were raised,the circumstances and all"

Him:"yeah I get you,let me not good you any further

ke"

Me:"sharp Bhuti"

We hung up...when my smoothie was amper klaar I resumed back and revised the most important notes . I heard a knock and went to open...

Me:"erh...hi"

Him:"hi,can we come in"?

Me:"sure"

:o what the hell is Vincent up to now? They came in and sat down,I offered them drinks bathi ba right so I sat down

Me:"should I call your brother"?

Him:"no that won't be necessary"

Me:"oh-kay"

Him:"so you're studying alone huh"?

Me:"yeah uhm, I needed the space man. Nothing personal"

Him:"mmh... Libo here has something to say"

Me:"oh"

I looked at her,waiting

Her:"Vince here says I was out of line, that I should apologize for what I said to you earlier"

Me:"and what's that"?

Her:"everything in fact"

Me:"there's no need for an apology man,I understand where you're coming from"

Her:"well he doesn't seem to understand, in fact he said I crossed the line...I don't know what line exactly we're talking about"

Me:"look Libo,I erhm... I for one don't need an

apology from you. But,referring to you ntwana you need to spend more time with your girl. That's all"

Him:"that's not why we're here"

Me:"I don't care...but ke from now on,if you need extra hands ingathi ngewsenza ngalendlela obukade usenza ngayo before I came here. If you feel like shopping take her with,that way you're growing your relationship together"

Her:"ingathi I'm selfish ke xndisitsho ngok wam"

Bae walked in...confused :v,he kissed my cheek and sat down next to me

Him:"ekse"

Vince:"sho bra"

Him:"what's going on"?

Vince:"nothing,we were just passing by"

Him:"oohmm"

Vince:"let us not waste more of your time ke sisi neh...asicele indlela"

Me:"oh,thanks for coming by"

Libo:"sharp"

They got up and left... Baby wandijonga,I looked at my books :) his eyes bore deep into me but I was resistant mntaka dad. I wanted him to ask,lol not that I was gonna answer him anyway...

Him:"kwenzeka nton kwaba"?

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"sundenza muncu babe"

Me:'mntu wam"

Him:"mh"?

Me:"I need just an hour nje to finish this off then we can talk about whatever you wanna talk about"

Him:"okay...ndilambile qha ke mnake"

Me:"zenzele ukutya fondin"

He got up and went to the kitchen...after about thirty minutes I could smell a divine smell of chicken curry :p ndodam yi legend everywhere mtchanam! When I was done I packed my books and took them upstairs, he dished up for both of us and we dug in.

Me:"so tell me,which church we're going yo ngomso"

Him:"kule ka Chom wakho"

Me:"oh"

Him:"I still wanna know what's going on"

Me:"nothing"

Him:"uyazbona"

Me:"its just something Lil I think they can solve it without interference"

Him:"I hear you,but what is going on"

I sighed yho lomntu u persistent man

Me:"earlier when Libo was here she kinda told me how my friendship with Vince has affected their relationship"

Him:"oh so that's why you canceled ufunda naye"

Me:"yeah I mean,she planned a weekend with him,he canceled because of this study thing and that didn't sit well with her"

Him:"I see"

Me:"mna personally speaking I understand her,no lie. But she's supposed to pour out her grievances to him,not me "

Him:"how did he take it"?

Me:"not too well...that's why they came back again...I think he forced her to come and apologize"

Him:"that's Vincent"

Me:"but nguyee orongo nje babe. I don't mind studying alone,I write down questions that I don't

understand ndizibuze when I'm in class. I don't get why he's making a big deal out of nothing"

Him:"you were right though,we shouldn't interfere"

Me:"yabo...oh and,thanks for the food. Delish"

Him:"the few days that I'm with you I got spoil you rotten"

Me:"worse usezondishiya for a whole month"

Him:"haha yeah that too"

When we were done I went to wash the plates,he came to pack them in the cupboards and we played around the kitchen :D just before he scooped me up and took me to the room where he carefully placed me on the bed kissing me softly and seductively

Me:"babe"

Him:"mmh"

Me:"there's something I wanna ask you"

Him:"sho"

But he continued kissing me...we kissed and kissed and stopped when we stopped,we didn't go any further,we just kept on smiling at each other.

Him:"I'm gonna have one helluva beautiful son,with hazel brown eyes,bright teeth,"

Me:"she better not take your complexion"

Him:"sund'qhela"

Me:"she can take your heart,that's all"

Him:"yhu! Heart only"?

Me:"yeah,if she does I know she'll protect and think of her momma wherever she goes"

Him:"babe man"

Me:"for real"

.

.cwaka

.

Him:"don't you ever think of your mother,biological"

Me:"I do"

Him:"do you miss her"

Me:"every day. Look don't get me wrong, I'm grateful to the Smiths for everything"

Him:"your dad"?

Me:"I don't know him"

Him:"not his name,nothing"?

Me:"nope"

Him:"aren't you curious though"

Me:"I am,just that I fear they'll never accept me. You know,I'm afraid of rejection"

Him:"but you'll never know until you search and find out"

Me:"I'm not ready babe...what will I say to him? How will I blend with them? Ha,a not now"

Him:"baba you know you should have a clan,right"?

Me:"my mom had one... Mam'Zangwa. That's all I know"

He smiled...and kissed the tip of my nose

Him:"ncuthu"

Me:"what's that"?

Him:"that's you,makhwalo,ncuthu...since your mom wasn't married to your dad you ought to take her clan name"

Me:"nyhani"?

Him:"yeap"

Me:"what's yours"?

Him:"Ndingu Jojo uZ'khali u Tiyeka,ubuTsolo bentonga"

Me:"awsatsho kamnandi"

Him:"we need to find your dad though"

Me:"maybe after the baby is born,not now"

Him:" u sure"?

Me:"yes"

I hugged him...

Him:" you wanted to ask me something"?

Me:"yeah...can we at least go to a scan before you leave"

Him:"yeah sure,that'll be great"

Me:"kay"

I closed my eyes...after those hours of reading I needed a mental rest nje for a few minutes.

[10/9, 19:05] [+27 73 069 2704] ::* <3 <3 Babalwa Masithathu Sajini - This insert goes out because of YOU <3 <3 :*

-

-
#142

I thought I was just resting but I ended up falling asleep :/ but ke I did wake up and he was still next to me,I lifted up my head and kissed his lips :) I could live like this...forever but my problem was that I hadn't seen Beast unleash just yet so this link romantic psychological island meant absolutely nothing as yet. I went to the bathroom ndabuya and stood in front of the mirror lol vest yam ithe nca but akho nto ithi ndimithi tu.

Him:"and then"

Me:"then what"?

Him:"ukhangela nton espilini"?

Me:"lento uyfake kum"

He laughed...like :/ I'm not laughing

Him:"you're too uptight babe"

Me:"ngxaki andboni nto ihlekisayo"

Him:"...not that I'm complaining,gives me the opportunity to exercise"

My mind rewinded what he just said :v I took the shawl and threw it on his face

Me:"eeuw get your mind out of that sewerage"

Him:"baby wam"

Me:"mxm... I need to revise on what I was learning earlier"

Him:"easy way...do you have past question papers"?

Me:"yes but I can't mark myself"

Him:"I'll mark you"

Me:"okay ke...let's do this"

Haike we started the countless tests and after half

an hour he started the marking...I was kinda worried though :/ how can I expect a business man to mark thoroughly tests of law? But I left him alone and went to warm the leftover food,I made myself a banana smoothie and sat on that high stool drinking it as I Waited for the food. When the food was done I dished up and took it upstairs,he was still marking -_- I went back downstairs to fetch my smoothie gqiba ndenyuka ndahlala kula computer desk

Me:"can I use your laptop"?

Him:"sure"

I opened it,took a flash from my bag and plugged it in. Ngxaki yaba yi password...

Me:"password"

Him:"Owentando"

I punched it in yangena...i uhm, i first roamed around in his files. Saw pics zabantwana bakhe from birth,his pictures,some that I assumed were his family and more...there were documents that tempted me but then I watched movies that were on my flash and left his private stuff alone.

Him:"babes"

Me:"mh"

Him:"I'm done"

I jumped out of my chair nd went to checkout what he was talking about :v and to be frank,the results were accurate. I hugged him and noted the things I got wrong then I brought the food closer while he went to the bathroom wabuya satya

Him:"busenzani kula laptop"

Me:"watching movies"

Him:"akho movies in some of the files you opened"

Me:"what files"?

Him:"family pictures? Docu-"

Me:"holy shit that's creepy..undibone njani"?

He showed me his phone...lol this crap notifies him of EVERYTHING,like even how many minutes I lingered on top of those documents undecided on whether to open or not...he looked at me ndavela ndamhleka :v I couldn't deny it mos.

Me:"okay fine,you got me"

Him:"what were you looking for"

Me:"I don't really know yaz babe"

Him:"well you do know you can just ask,and I'll tell you whatever it is that you want to know. Right"?

Me:"correct"

Him:"now ask"

Me:"there's nothing I wanna ask,I was just curious ngalamzuzu that's all"

Him:"u sure"

Me:"100%, now can we eat"?

We ate up...making small conversation nje

Him:"I need to ask you a favor"

Me:"as long as I won't have to kill someone"

Him:"there'll be time for that don't worry"

My eyes almost popped :v he burst out wandihleka

Me:"babe don't play like that"

Him:"hm...anyway,pls try to stay away from Vincent "

Me:"oh cummon not you too"

Him:"Vince needs to focus on Libo and his position

as a manager,not forgetting school"

Me:"but babe he's the only friend I've made here,how am I just supposed to stay away from him"?

Him:"you need to try,I've known him and Libo for quite some time...they're good for each other"

Me:"I know that"

Him:"and,I've noticed how he looks at you... I know why Libo seems insecure"

Me:"oh? I'm sure you're gonna tell me"

Him:"you mean you don't see it"?

Me:"no actually I don't,Vincent is your brother and he is my friend...I don't see why y'all are on our case"

Him:"baby"

Me:"hay fondin"

Him:"baby"

Me:"thetha Ntando"

Him:"Their relationship right now is at a critical stage,they don't need interference like you said,so I

think now is the time to not interfere"

Me:"fine"

Him:"uqumbile kengok"?

Me:"andiqumbanga,I thought wena of all people you will understand but ke what can I say? I'm the new kid on the block andithi"?

Ucimba ukhe wandiphendula lo? When we were done eating I took the tray down and washed the dishes, he came down with my phone.

Him:"babe nanku Vince"

Me:"mxelele we are not supposed to talk"

Him:"oh cummon"

Me:"kanti ugqibo thini"?

Him:"can you just talk to the guy uyeke uba childish"

Me:"hm,lonto caba ndi childish nyhan coz this word keeps appearing in your vocabulary with me"

I took my phone

Me:"Vince"

Him:"kwenzeka ntoni"

Me:"I don't know an I don't think I care"

Him:"neh"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"okay,I'll talk to you after church ngomso"

Me:"look bro,there's nothing to talk about. Let's just,pretend we don't know each other life will be great ntwana"

Him:"did he tell you that"

Me:"no he doesn't have anything to do with this...ndiyabona qha the effect our friendship has on your relationship"

Him:"hm,okay, tomorrow qha"

Me:"kay fine"

He hung up

I gave bae the phone he walked back upstairs. :/ hay kodwa...but I gotta do what I have to just so everyone is happy...right?

[10/9, 19:06] +27 73 069 2704 : #143

I washed ezizinto ndagqiba then I went to bath coz beku late now,I wore his vest zolala ngayo :D then I took out my dress and ironed it

Me:"awna nto izofuna u iron'wa"?

Him:" I do..."

Waphakama and looked for jeans,white muscle hugging T-shirt and a soft blue blazer I ironed them and put them inside closet hanging then I collected my books gqibakwam ndakhwela ebhedini ndacofa I

phone yam,his two phones rang at the same time...
He looked at them and took one,rejecting the other.
Marcus called me

Me:"boet"

Him:"I found a specialist"

Me:"for dad? Where"?

Him:"he's in Cairo"

Me:"you're kidding"

Him:"and since we can't fly dad over there,I'm
negotiating a price for his to at least come to SA
then I'll fly dad to CT"

Me:"dad won't agree to that"

Him:"not if all of us work together and convince him"

Me:"oh-kay"

Him:"this guy said he'll only be able to fly over on the
first week of next month"

Me:"we'll all be home by then"

Him:"my thought exactly,so this could work out perfectly"

Me:"yeah,thank you man"

Him:"no thank you for telling me...I know it easy to go against mom like that"

Me:"keeping such a secret was harder,trust me"

Him:"have a goodnight Lil one"

Me:"thanks man,kiss Jr for me"

Him:"will do"

When I was done,I pulled the covers and covered my head...I had nothing to say to Ntando. Nothing at all. My phone rang, again. I put it on silence until the caller stopped,xandiqala u cimela yaphinda leway,I snatched it with anger :o

Me:"what"?

Him:"oh...bad timing"?

Me:"ufunani"?

Him:"Trina,I'm sure we can be civil even if we not dating anymore"

I kinda bit my tongue when I realized its Laa :/ but then again ndacaphuka coz why the hell is he calling me ebusuku? Maybe Pretty soon Ntando is gonna give me nexesha lofounelwa sana...AND the limit yabantu abazondifounela...

Me:"bhuti khawphendule umbuzo what do you want"?

Him:"uhm,I just wanted to check on you"

Me:"I'm no hospital patient you don't have to check on me"

Him:"I'll be in Jo'burg next week bendicinga ngozokubona noba lusuku linye ke"

Me:"akho mortuary ekhaya,izidumbu zibonwa kwa Doves okay"

Him:"what got you so worked up"

Me:"was there anything else"?

Him:"no...can I call you tomorrow ke,when you've calmed down"?

Me:"whatever"

I hung up and shut my eyes... Vince sent an SMS:

' I'm sorry if I got between you and my brother,wasn't my intention at all. Maybe its right this way,but we can't just stop being friends unless nawe ke uya funa. Night'

I didn't respond. I sat up and looked at Ntando.. He was busy on his phone...for a looooong minute if ikhona,then he noticed my gaze...

Him:"uthen babe"

Me:"I won't stop being friends with Vincent"

Him:"think of Libo"

Me:"I don't care about her and I won't be bullied into this...AND you are not going to force this stupid idea yakho no Libo on Vince"

He looked at me,smiled and got back to his phone :o really? He's not gonna argue? Seeing that he's not responding I resumed to sleeping. I have difficulty sleeping when I'm troubled kesana so this was no different.

I tossed and turned half of the night and I swear to you something major was going down somewhere,he was busy on two of his phones and on the laptop. Hay ndancama ulala and went downstairs made myself a cup of rooibos tea ndakhangela ii rusks there were only a few ndazithatha ndayobukela I TV and called my sister

Her:"mmh"

Me:"I miss you"

Her:"fok Trina its three in the morning"

Me:"I know"

She sighed and must have sat up :v

Her:"okay,what's bothering you"?

Me:"I can't sleep man"

Her:"is it the baby"?

Me:"no"

Her:"drink your herbal tea or eat ice cream man"

Me:"I'm drinking tea"

Her:"where's your man"?

Me:"mxm that one,he's busy on his devices"

Her:"okay...after drinking your tea,make sure you have a blankie next to you and watch a chick flick. You'll be fine"

Me:"ayt,sorry for waking you"

Her:"you're not sorry"

I laughed,she hung up on me ndayothatha the shawl upstairs

Him:"uyaphi"

Me:"downstairs"

Him:"what's with the shawl"?

Well ubuze kakubi sendikwi stairs and I didn't really wanna speak out loud,I just kept on walking ndafika ezantsi ndabukela I TV mna :) made myself comfortable as I switched through the channels looking for anything that will eventually soothe me and I found it...Why did I get married? La movie is a classic mtchanam,ayiphelelwa tu. Halfway through the movie I was already fast asleep...

When I woke up the following morning I was in bed :o he must have taken me ke mntaka dad coz I don't remember walking myself up here. I looked around and he wasn't here but I could smell his shower gel and I could hear the shower waters. My head was heavy though :/ I got off the bed and made it, opening the windows he came out looking and smelling fresh and he was in a good mood

Him:"morning baby"

Me:"morning"

He tried kissing me I ducked and went to shower...when I came back he was dressed already, actually finishing off phofu. I started getting dressed ndivale umlomo wam

Him:"usaqumbile"

Cwaka

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"please now"

Me:"what"?

Him:"can we at least talk about this,its so early in the morning I can't have you in this kinda mood"

Me:"what kinda mood is that"

He sighed and just watched me getting dressed.

[10/9, 19:06] [+27 73 069 2704# : #144

When I was done I went downstairs with my clutch and everything in it then I made myself cereal...he followed,as he was about to say something ndakhonyuluka and tried uzibamba but I couldn't :(I ran to the bathroom and puked,mood yam yafela ya worse ke ngoku. I rinsed my mouth and walked back downstairs I wasn't gonna eat that again,I took out a banana and grapes ndatya zona

Him:"le cereal"?

Me:"ungayitya nawe"

He took it and ate it,the silence was too thick but I wasn't gonna back down anytime soon. When we were both done I rinsed la bowl ebetyela kuyo and walked out to the car,he followed and locked then he got in and drove us to church

Him:"I'm sorry"

I got out and walked inside,I saw Vince he smiled I didn't. I just found a seat ndahlala. He came and sat next to me,the sermon started and yaqhuba sana but as God may have it,by the time the service was out I was a lot more calmer than when we came in.

Okay fine we walked out,one behind the other to the car...we stood next to it

Him:"babe"

Me:"I'm waiting for Vince"

Him:"oh"

A few minutes then Vince came out and walked towards us,Libhongo was chatting with a group of girls.

Vince:"molweni bhut"

Him:"sho ndoda"

Vince:"Tee...I'm sorry neh"

Me:"for ntoni kanye kanye"

Vince:"honestly? I don't know but uhm...I wouldn't like this friendship of ours to cause more harm to anyone of us"

Me:"solution"?

Vince:"masivele siy'yeke ntwana,but its not like we'll be total strangers I promise you"

I looked at Ntando...he better not have anything to do with this. Libhongo walked towards us wafika wema akathetha

Vince:"he uhm,has nothing to do with this"

Me:"I never asked"

Libo:"and I fully support his decision,I expect you will too Trina"

Me:"very well...can we go home"?

Beast:"uhm,sure"

I got in the car

...the drive home was a silent one. I told myself not to sulk over rubbish. If Vince is convinced that we can't be friends then that's what he's gonna get. Bae drove to Spur and parked sahlala sithe cwaka

Him:"again,I'm sorry"

Me:"don't...we both know you're not,you got exactly what you wanted now can we please move on? Like life doesn't really revolve around them"

Him:"oh-kay...let's eat"

I opened my door and walked out to the franchise, he came behind me. A waitress showed us the table ndafika kuqala :v she came back the the menus

Him:"baby man this silence is killing me"

Me:"sorry"

Him:"no man don't apologize for what you didn't do,just open up to me"

Me:"right now all I wanna do is eat,go home,bath and sleep...maybe after I've slept ke ndovuka ndi right"

Him:"okay...order ke"

He called the waitress and he ordered steak and ribs with the sides,I just ordered buffalo wings with fried onions and chocolate shake satya and when we were done he drove us home. Ndafika endlini ndakhulula...he ran me a bubble bath with soothing salts I soaked myself and relaxed for a while before I even attempted to bath. When I was done I wrapped a towel around my body and walked out to the bedroom

Me:"and then"?

Him:"full body massage...courtesy of your baby daddy"

Me:"oh"

He held my hand and led me to bed :) I lay on my stomach wenza adume ngazo unyana ka Maz'khali I turned over and he did the same,when he was done he kissed me ^_^ cherry on top?He knows exactly

how to smooth me down...

Me:"why did I receive such treatment"?

Him:"I realized I hurt you,yes I can't undo what's done but I want us to move on"

Me:"speaking of moving on...I need to nap"

Him:"I'll leave you to it"

He kissed my forehead and collected his massage tools and left me to sleep... Oko ndincumile kesana.

When I woke up from my nap I got dressed and went downstairs fika ebukele Fast and Furious I sat next to him coz ebesezophela so ndaqondba mandingamphazamisi, when the movie ended I took both his hands onto mine and looked him in the eye

Him:"wha-ats going on"?

Me:"look... I need to apologize"

Him:"for wanting to keep le friendship yenu"?

Me:"no I won't apologize for that,I want to apologize for how I attempted to attend to that"

Him:"ndi confused ke babe"

Me:"thing is,I'm not really good at making friends even u Vince wabalibhaqo nje,so at the thought of losing the only friend I have,I might have been inconsiderate for a minute there"

Him:"oh okay"

Me:"I know bengazothanda if what he's doing yo Libo ibisenziwa kum,and I promise I will apologize naku Libo"

Him:"don't...bayeke ngoku"

Me:"u sure"?

Him:"yeah... He came to his senses so let's just hope they'll work out their differences"

Me:"kay"

Him:"suba down baby man,you did the right thing"

Me:"for u Libo yes"

Him:"for all of us"

:/ like I don't really understand but ke I told myself I'm not gonna ask further more. He bent his head down and kissed my lips,his mouth tasted like chocolate, I smiled and pulled back in surprise

Me:"you were eating chocolate"?

Him:"erh...yeah,I actually bought it for you qha wabe ungavuki yabo"

Me:"that's so unlike you,but thanks a lot"

Him:"one of the Titus brats has been calling you"

Me:"iphi phone yam"?

Him:"nantsi"

I took it and checked -_- Landile mxm ndayibeka pha

Him:"wathi mxm"

Me:"wenza iscefe lo"

Him:"your ex"

Me:"duh"

Him:"mh...awlobusi babe I can't have bees buzzing around you oko"

Me:"ndithini kemna coz I don't call em"

Him:"put them in their places...we both know of tables were turned you wouldn't approve of my exes calling me whatever time they wish,exclusive of the baby momma's"

Me:"noted"

Bekhe ndayitsho kelento ba ndizoxelelwa noba mandinfounelwe ngubani nini ngoku..buuuut,this was valid. True,I wouldn't approve,no,I'd throw a bawl ndbeligeza if ibinguye owenza lento.

Me:"What time you taking me home"

Him:"awhambi ngomso"?

Me:"andphethanga mpahla"

Him:"khona la skinny jeans, you have ezi plats or the sneaks "

Me:"top? Vest"?

Him:"that's an obvious choice"

Me:"ha.a babe"

Him:"ewe babe"

Okay fine... I got up and went to cook supper. He's done enough for one day so I really had to spoil him nam even if ke it won't be as big as a massage. When I was done cooking I dished up for us on separate plates,I made him coffee I made myself tea then served him. We ate making conversation, he was telling me how difficult I am to please blah bla blah :v

Him:"umakhulu ka Thando wanna see you"

Me:"yhu"

Him:"I told her you would say that"

Me:"no babe not now"

Him:"she'd like to take care of the child once he's born"

Me:"I don't mind that"

Him:"cool"

:o zofika ndithini mhla ndayombona umamakhe? Oh hay God,kalok abantwana babelungu aren't really Kasi or rural even if bangabaXhosa by birth,soze zifane ii teachings so what if lomama doesn't approve of me? Yho!

[10/9, 19:07] +27 73 069 2704 : #145

Jonga umntana ka Faith akancami evha? While I was cuddling no bae watching a movie yatsho I phone and yabonwa ngu bhut'bae since ibingakuye,wandinika

Me:"Landile Titus"

Him:"yho,hi unjani"?

Me:"ndi right"

Him:"oh-kay...uhm,can we please meet Wednesday after your lecture"

Me:"why"

Him:"I just wanna see you that's all,maybe grab a bite while we at it"

Me:"well andizoba na chance"

Him:"oh cummon Tee"

Me:"I'm serious"

Him:"please man,we won't go to anything fancy I know you don't like those places"

Me:"bhuti, I don't have time to gallivant around Jo'burg with you. Uzothini u babe"?

Him:"oh woyika yena"?

Me:"wrong word...the word you're looking for is

respect"

Him:"he's in Cape Town mos akazoyazi...don't get me wrong,its not like siyay'fihla its just into nje between old friends"

Me:"ukuqhathile ke lona uthe use Kapa coz nanku phambkwam...and uhm,I think you need to recheck where we stand coz we were never old friends,we dated. Ladlula futhi laphela eloxesha now please,I'm begging you. Leave me alone. Please"

Him:"ohkay....just agree to seeing me,then I'll leave you alone"

Me:"I don't have time for you,awuva nah"?

Him:"haibo fondin,yinton ingath sizi enemies now ukudlula inyoka ne sele, I won't take much of your time nalomntu wakho won't notice,unless ke uyile type elindayo azokuthatha naseskolweni"

Me:"ugqibile"?

Him:"not until you agree on this"

Me:"no Landile don't you understand? I don't wanna meet you...wait,I think I should say this in your home

language maybe uzondiva. Landile, andifuni udibana nawe. Not now, not Wednesday and probably not ever. Move on, get a life, get a job, wondle abantwana bakho u save'le nalo umenzileyo. Please your mom, just go and do whatever it is that you do and leave me out of it. Forget you ever met me, erase my name out of your memory. Okay?"

Then I hung up...ndathula.

Him: "masolala"

Me: "kuse early"

Him: "skolo ngomso"

Me: "half twelve"

Him: "oohm"

Sisabukele njalo a unknown number called me but this time it wasn't on private, my phone having a Call App, after a few seconds ikhala ndiyijongile yavela ba

ngubani

Me:"Nelisa"

Her:"hey,how did you know"?

Me:"I just did,how can I help you"

Im sure Ntando was looking at me,qha ndaqondba I won't give him the satisfaction Abe more suspicious than he already is

Her:"I need a favor,u right kuqala"

Me:"yeah I'm good,ndakuva nawe u sharp"

Her:"yeah I'm great"

Me:"favor"?

Her:"yeah uhm,firstly ndcela ukuthi enkosi for what you did for u Sino,i went to visit them bandibonisa eveything you bought for her"

Me:"oh okay,but you should thank her father,it was

all him"

Her:"i know Ntando love,anyway,I wanna buy her ezinye iimpahla just to add kweziya uzithengileyo,but ezi warmer this time"

Me:"oh-kay"

Her:"thing is,Ntando told his mother to not allow me near his daughter,I know why. And I also know if ndiyile she will let me in but u Ntando will know abe evutha"

Me:"ndimamele"

Her:"ndicela uthumelela wena lemali bendizothenga ngayo,umthengele and then maybe unikile kwa u Ntando but zibengathi zithengwe nguwe,I can even post ezi sendizithengile and some toys I promised her"

Me:"oh okay,akhongxaki let me call you ngomso and I'll send you further details kwa ngomso"

Her:"thank you,very much"

Me:"you welcome"

Her:"goodnight"

Me:"night"

-

Him:"now uyi chomi no Anelisa"?

Me:"no,she just needed a favor"

Him:"what favor"

Me:"hay babe"

Him:"I hope y'all aren't scheming behind my back"

Me:"don't worry I won't burn you alive,and we most certainly won't abduct u Sino vha"

Him:"hm"

I saved la number sabukela I movie le and went to bed.

We got in bed and he wanted to be busy on his laptop I wanted to cuddle

Me:"what's so important"?

Him:"I have to be updated on the days dealings kalok babe"

Me:"cela ulinde ndilale ke coz I wanna cuddle with you"

Him:"heee mandoyiswe"

I cuddled up on him,he used his phone checking emails until I dosed off then I felt him getting up slowly :) atleast he waited till I fell asleep. I woke up again in the middle of the night with a heartache I couldn't really explain...I had a dream neh,but I couldn't say what exactly did I dream of but I woke up in tears,my pillow was wet and even when I was awake I was still crying. This foetus hasn't even grown yet,kodwa I was having troubles with moods,sleeping,eating and most certainly expressing myself :(like right now I wanted to cry,my heart was just sooo painful but if I would be asked why ndinjena I wouldn't know and being with

this guy I'll be told I'm just searching for attention :/
not that I blame him but this had absolutely nothing
to do with attention... It was an emotional
rollercoaster that I couldn't really put a pin on. I got
out of bed and went to wash my face ndabuya and
he was sitting up talking on the phone,he kinda
stopped talking when I walked in then resumed and
said a few words before hanging up.

Him:"you okay"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"were you crying"?

I shook my head and got in bed...I turned my pillow
around and tried sleeping. Yes I tossed and turned
throughout the night but I did eventually fall sleep.

When I woke up,I had this urge to call home so I
called mom's phone but it went straight to voicemail
so I called dad but that was in vain,I called the house
phone,the landline still no response. I went to bath

with an unsettled spirit le chap phof ndivuke ingekho kwalapha ebhedini,I bathed and went downstairs I needed comfort food :(my heart was really troubled... While making myself a mega sandwich I tried home again... Aunt Nandi answered :D

Her:"Smith residence good morning"

Me:"morning aunty,unjani"?

Her:"heey Trinalique, its been a long time"

Me:"I know,hey, uhm I've been trying to call mom and dad but no one is picking"

Her:"ooh you haven't heard"?

Me:"haven't heard what"?

Her:" I called your brothers last night,actually early this morning didn't they tell you"?

Me:"tell me what? What's going on? Where's mom? Is dad okay"?

Her:"okay calm down"

Me:"oh-kay"

Her:"your mom was admitted at Life Hospital earlier to-"

Me:"what"?

Her:"she had a heart attack my dear,I'm actually on my way to check on her right now"

Me:"No! No! No!!!!!!! How's dad kengok"?

Her:"he doesn't know.. I will call you once I'm at the hospital my dear I'm running out of time"

Me:"oh okay"

Her:"bye"

Ukutya oku bendizokwenza? I didn't touch any of it... I couldn't. Ngqondo yam vele yenza I shutdown and my heart ayafuna nto at all!

[10/9, 19:07] +27 73 069 2704 : #146

I waited and waited,hay no call. I called Eve

Her:"aunty"

Me:"hey,are going to campus"?

Her:"naah,I just wanna laze around, my body is heavy today"

Me:"okay,can I join you"?

Her:"no problem bae is not around"

Me:"okay gimme a few minutes,I don't know where my own bae is"

Her:"alright,I'll text you the address"

Me:"sharp"

I went to get dressed in that skinny jean and vest ne sneakers and fixed my hair. I called lobhuti :/ I had a feeling Oo Marc weren't planning to tell us coz Eve didn't sound like someone who knows

Him:"nkos'kazi"

Me:"uhm,uphi"?

Him:"I'm on my way there"

Me:"okay"

I hung up and waited... The hunger bug smashed me again,ndancama ndayokunyanzela okwakutya bendikwenzilehe walked in xandivasa iplate

Him:"hey"

Me:"I need to go see Eve,cela undise"

Him:"everything alright"?

Me:"yep"

Him:"okay,masambe"

I gave him the address and he drove me there sincokola nje aphemotweni coz my mind was in East London nyhani. We reached the parking lot

Him:"should I wait"?

Me:"uhm no,I'll call you"

Him:"okay"

I kissed him ndohlika with both my phones and walked to the flat,knocked and was welcomed by an egg and bacon smell on something chilli.

She dished up for both of us,I only ate the sausages since they weren't pork after eating sancokola nje....hay ndazincama and told her

Me:"uhm,Eve"

Her:"sup"

Me:"when last did you call home"

Her:"erh... I don't know,last month"?

Me:"well I called this morning and Aunt Nandi said mom has been admitted at Life"

Her:"mom? Hospital? Nah,she must be mistaken"

Me:"she's not,she called our brothers who haven't

told us anything as yet"

Her:"oh...what happened"

Me:"heart attack"

She choked on her food I had to uhm go fetch water for her,she drank and I'm sure it only dawned on her now that we could loose mom. I couldn't tell her about dad,she'd be shattered for real...we sat there consoling each other and she actually cried :o unqabile umbona u Eve ekhala. When we were done sobbing,we opted to watch a movie and halfway through it ...

Her:"don't have a class"?

Me:"yeah,half twelve"

Her:"oh we still have plenty of time"

Me:"I need to nap...just for an hour man"

Her:"you're going to have a lazy huge baby,don't sleep so much"

Me:"who's having a baby? Do you see a baby here"?

Lol she cracked up :v :v

Her:"so putting this issue aside,how's your relationship going"?

Me:"smooth I think..."

Her:"you're not sure"?

Me:"I don't know hey,he's great,he listens,cuddles,cooks,massages... He does everything great"

Her:"but"?

Me:"I on the other hand is broody,sensitive, indecisive and hot tempered"

Her:"welcome to pregnancy"

Me:"no man,this has nothing to do with pregnancy. I think I need help"

Her:"you mean a shrink"?

Me:"I don't know...maybe"

Her:"nope,you need to visit Keri and Joe for a week
you'll return a new person"

Yho andayihleka :v like Joe is thee most quiet
person and Keri always sees good even in the worst
situation how the hell will I find myself there? Hay iza
bawo! Umntu wam called

Me:"bhut' Ntando"

Him:"my love,this house is so empty"

Me:"apartment babe,not a house"

Him:"same difference"

Me:"now that you called pls come fetch me by 12:15
its a fifteen minutes drive to campus from here"

Him:"I'll fetch you by 12 and spend the 15 minutes
with you"

Me:"you spent the whole weekend with me,awdikwa"?

Him:"erh...no"

Me:"yeah whatever,and pls bring my bag its in your closet with three books inside"

Him:"yes ma'am"

Me:"thanks"

Him:"I love you mama ka Ntando Jr "

Me:"love you too babe"

Him:"holler at a your crazy sister"

Me:"haha wait... Eve"?

Her:"yeah"

Me:"baby says I must holler at my CRAZY sister"

Hahaha yho wamthuka kanjan u Eve? He was in stitches on the other end of the line

Him:"see? She's crazy"

Me:"yho awmaz u Eve wena"

Him:"bye bye uyand'thuka lomntu"

Me:"bye bye" .

[10/9, 19:08] +27 73 069 2704 : #147

He came to fetch me,we went to some eatery before I went to class,by three I was already out and heading home. Nandi called and told me mom was in a comma and yeah we lived in prayers daily...

THREE WEEKS LATER

We all went home,the cancer specialist came through so Marc came up with an excuse to take dad to Cape Town and he obliged so I was left with Eve an Nathan we gave aunt Nandi time off...this was family time and we needed some time alone as family ewe she knows all our secrets but now,she also needed a break.

So this day we were waiting for Keri to come home, Luke went to fetch her from her house as they said we needed to have a family meeting while dad was under treatment in the cape and to my surprise, Keri and Eve didn't know anything about dad being sick :/

We sat around the dinner table in this family meeting

Marc: "okay so we're all here...as we all know, mom is in a critical condition right now the doctors are waiting for my signature so they can transfer her to the Cape for a heart operation"

Keri: "its that bad"?

Marc: "yeah but there's more"

Eve: "more"?

Marc: "there's something we haven't really disclosed because we were not fully informed about it, and when we eventually were I called in a few favors just to try and get a second opinion regarding the matter"

Eve:"okay now pls get to the point"

Luu:"Evelyn"

-cwaka-

Marc:"what I'm about to say...I'll need people with a backbone and the ability to stomach it with brevity"

Keri:"we're all ears"

Marc:"dad is not on holiday"

Eve:"he's not"?

Keri:"where is he"?

Marcus looked at Luke

Luu:"he's in Cape Town... Undergoing a treatment"

Keri:"what treatment Luu"?

Marc:"dad was diagnosed with cancer...lung cancer I think and it has spread so much doctors at Life confirmed that there's nothing more that can be done"

-cwaka-

Luu:"but we managed to find a specialist and we flew him in...he is not giving us anything different from what the other doctors said,but its worth a try"

Keri:"how long did you know about this and you didn't even bother telling us"?

Marc:"mom didn't wanna tell us individually she wanted to wait till we gather here but her heart failed her"

Emva koko kwathi cwaka...when I looked at Eve I saw tears tricking down her pink cheeks andakwazi uzibamba nam I cried..all of us did besides the men among us. Keri moved and came to sit with us,hugging us yho haike salila more. When we had cried enough we all went to the hospital so that we could see her before she flies to Cape Town.

Marc drove us to the hospital and When we reached the hospital he gave me his phones and car keys to hold, when we reached the ward to be exact, mntaka dad it was painful. I couldn't walk in, I stood by the door while everyone walked in...the sound from the life support machines stifled my feet wouldn't let me walk in. I walked back to the car, just as I got in, Eve followed sahlala pha salila sadinwa I wiped my tears when I heard my phone ringing and looked at the caller, it cheered my heart but it didn't erase the pain

Me: "babe"

Him: "hey, you're crying"

Me: "no"

Him: "baby I know you've been crying"

Me: "no I (a tear dropped) I wasn't (sniff) serious babe"

I wiped my unwelcome tears and coughed, just to clear my voice...I sooo badly needed him here but

this time he wasn't just away he was oceans away from me and there's nothing much that he could possibly do ekude elahlobo.

Him:"unjani"?

Me:"I'm great,you"?

Him:"enjoying the holidays"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"I hope you're feeding my son very well"

Me:"don't worry about her,she's mommas baby ofcoz I'll feed her"

Him:"if you're not crying then you must have flu or something,I don't like your voice"

Me:"erh...I'll probably be fine later on babe don't worry. How is the deal coming along"?

Him:"well its still early days,I'll have news maybe by next week or the following week"

Me:"ooh okay,good luck"

Him:"thank you...I need a favor"

Me:"shoot"

Him:"mom called,they ran out of food I don't know how coz when I went to drop off Owentando I left them with enough money"

Me:"so should I transfer them the money"?

Him:"uhm no,I'll transfer money the money into your account. When you have a chance pls go buy them the groceries coz now I'm not even sure they bought anything qha I can't really say bayenzeni imali"

Me:"me? Haibo babe. I can't do that"

Him:"pls... I'll forward your number to one of my guys then he'll take the groceries home"

Me:"yho Ntando"

Him:"ndakcela babe"

Me:"okay fine"

Him:"enkosi love"

Me:"zolinda kuwe ke"

Him:"alright,have a good day"

Me:"nawe"

We hung up... I called Anelisa

Her:"Tee"

Me:"hey uhm,you said you wanted to give some stuff to your kid"

Her:"uh yes,you're going to do it"?

Me:"yes"

Her:"oh thank you...where can I post the others to? Then I'll do the cash transfer right now"?

Me:"I already texted you my bank details,post the rest to East London post office,reference Trinalique Smith"

Her:"you're a star. I owe you for this"

Me:"just make it happen today so by tomorrow or the day after they'll be here"

Her:"okay I'm right on top of it,yho undincedile
mntanomntu"

Me:"ayt sharp"

Her:"sharp Cc"

I hung up and we sat in that silence... Well if I was
going shopping here,I was sure gonna do it with Eve.
We both needed the cheering up.

Her:"you okay"

Me:"I have to...can't upset the baby right"?

She smiled

Her:"yeah...how is he"?

Me:"he's good,he knows I've been crying"

Her:"why didn't you just tell him"?

Me:"I think he knows everything...and there's not
much he can do from where he is"

Her:"moral support"

Me:"mh,he asked me to do shopping for his FAM though"

She laughed :v

Her:"when"?

Me:"he said whenever I get a chance"

Her:"when are you planning to do it"?

Me:"maybe tomorrow or the day after"

Her:"do it the day after,Marc will be gone.. I heard him earlier today talking to Liz"

Me:"you'll go with me,right"?

Her:"if you want me to"

Me:"ofcoz,I need your expert advice Mrs Royalty"

At least we were able to laugh again..even in the midst of this sadness that seems to have enveloped our family.

[10/9, 19:09] [+27 73 069 2704 : #148

The other siblings returned and we headed home, no conversation whatsoever. When we reached home we each went to our rooms and shut the whole world out...this environment was depressing I swear. We've never been in such a state before, home is that one place we always missed when things weren't going well but now home became that one place I couldn't stay in, it was suffocating... Its not even a home without mom and dad. Remembering that where bae is, kusebusuku so if he's on a legit business trip he should be asleep :/ maybe, I don't know, but I called him nonetheless...

It took a couple of rings before he picked up

Him: "Mrs"

Me: "am I disturbing"?

Him: "no, not at all...talk to me"

Me: "I just wanted to hear your voice"

Him:"your voice is lower than earlier...something is really going on"

Me:"I miss you babe"

Him:"ndanikhumbula nam babe"

Me:"can't you be back by Christmas"?

Him:"I don't know nana,utheni thetha nam"

Me:"things are... I don't know,just..."

I broke down...ha.a this was too much to handle..or maybe benfikelwe kufeketha andazi ke mtchanam

He waited in silence...then I collected myself and calmed down,blew my nose and wiped my face

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:" u grand ngoku"

I nod :v for a second I forgot that he's not in front of me...he actually didn't laugh like he would usually do

Him:"I don't like seeing nor hearing you cry,it breaks my heart worse there's nothing I can do from where I am"

Me:"no babe don't worry I'll be fine"

Him:"you sure"?

Me:"yes,do whatever you're doing mna ndizoba right"

Him:"I need to know what upset you"

Me:"hay man su stress'a I promise I'll be fine"

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"okay fine,mom had a heart attack,dad has cancer and its fatal...I on the other hand am pregnant and can't tell any of them as yet"

Him:"oh that, did Polo manage to get hold of that specialist"

Me:"yeah,wait,you knew about this"?

Him:"yeah...he told me"

Me:"oh"

Him:"look,I can't really meddle in family stuff but I can surely help wherever I can"

Me:"thanks...I uhm,have to go"

Him:"where to"?

Me:"we need to rest for a while"

Him:"okay,I'll call y'all before nilale coz ndizobe ndivuka mna"

Me:"we love you"

Him:"I love all of you...I transfered the money"

Me:"I haven't checked my second phone yet"

Him:"sure,bye now"

Me:"bye babe"

After hanging up I really pulled a cover over my head... I drowned myself in this deep relaxing sleep.

Woke up still feeling numb and tired... Called Soso maybe he could cheer me up

Him:"previous Mrs Titus"

:v

Me:"Lwandiso unjani"

Him:"I'm great,can't say the same about you though"

Me:"I'm just suffering from fatigue that's all"

Him:"you need the beach...pity you're in Jo'burg"

Me:"I'm in EL"

Him:'you're kidding,come get up. I'll take you for a walk"

Me:"you're home too"?

Him:"duh! With mom who wouldn't come home on a December holiday"?

Me:"I don't feel like being outside"

Him:"you'll die of depression in that room of yours...I'll pick you up in 15 minutes tops"

Me:"oh-kay...i must warn you Soso,I'm not really good company though"

Him:"don't worry it'll only be the two of us...and if you feel like I'm too much up in your space,I'll just walk behind you"

Me:"deal"

Then I hung up and changed into a mini summer dress and sandals... Knowing that I have people guarding me I had to tell bae ba ndiyaphi especially since its with a guy,his guys won't understand that there's nothing going on between mna no Soso so I texted him and waited for Soso...wafika shame umntana bantu and took me for the walk on the beach.

we just walked for some time silence...I started walking to some rocks and removed my shoes so I can climb em properly ndahlala on top and looked at the harbor

him:"they say looking at the far end of the ocean helps you calm your nerves and relocates your thoughts"

I smiled and looked ahead...

me:"what am I looking for"?

him:"just look...think of how beautiful this is,why did God create it? where does it end? does it even end"?

lol okay so as skeptical as I was...I tried it out. The more you focus on these questions and interests uvele ube blanked out about your own issues...it helps ke nyhani.

[10/9, 19:10] +27 73 069 2704 : #149

We spent about an hour or more even just sitting in silence but I was more calmer than when I came here

Him:"should I ask"

Me:"no,just sit here and be quiet"

Him:"yes ma'am"

We sat down in silence... Eve called

Me:"mommy"

Her:"Booboo wants his aunty"

Me:"tell him aunty is at the beach"

Her:"are you for real"

Me:"yeah"

Her:"whoah okay...when will you be back"?

Me:"I don't know...I think I kinda like it here"

Her:"you know running away won't change anything right"?

Me:"I just need fresh air babe"

Her:"okay,see you"

Me:"see you"

I hung up and turned to Soso

Me:"I'd like to have an ice cream pls"

Him:"ohkay,let's take a walk to Wimpy"

Me:"uhm...I'd like eyakwa McD if possible"

Him:"we'll have to drive...come"

We walked to his car and he drove us to McDonald's restaurant I sat down and waited as he went to order,he came back with two chicken wraps and soda sahlala and he started eating...I just watched him

Him:"you not eating"?

Me:"I wanted an ice cream not food"

Him:"I know,but I'll only buy you an ice cream when I know for sure it won't land on an empty stomach"

Me:"haibo Soso I ate ekhaya"

Him:"I don't know about that"

I sulked and started eating this thing so slow I wanted him to finish first athenge le way ndiyfunayo... I don't know why,maybe he only got the message I sent him now but ke when I was halfway through the wrap,umntu wam called. I looked at Soso he looked at me and then at the phone

Him:"your boyfriend"?

I nod

Him:"oh,I hope I don't get you in trouble"

Me:"uhm...I doubt. Gimme a sec... Babe"?

Him:"mmmh you sound better"

Me:"well I told you I'll be better"

Him:"thanks to the Titus brat I guess"

Me:"oh cummon now,stop that"

Him:"I don't like them"

Me:"noted"

Him:"but I've gotta say I'm glad he's able to make you feel better,something I can't do at the moment"

Me:"wait,you're insecure"?

Him:"haikengok"

Me:"sounded like that kalok babe"

Him:"niphi ngok"?

Me:"at McDonald's... I needed a McFlurry"

Him:"mmhkay,enjoy"

Me:"love you"

Him:"love you more"

He hung up... I put the phone down and continued eating. Soso ethe cwaka,I wanted to tell him I'm pregnant coz he's the closest person I know of

besides family since Vince is no longer allowed to be my friend but I was scared of how he would react. When we were done he bought me the McFlurry ye Oreo and bought himself eye Caramel then we walked to his car...I decided not to tell him yet, its still early days. He drove me home

Me:"enkosi"

Him:"anytime"

Me:"don't say that,you'll regret it"

He chuckled

Him:"never,I mean it. Call me anytime you feel like talking or like today,walking"

Me:"and staring at the sea"

We laughed and hugged as I got out of his car walked inside my home.

When I walked in Marc was in the lounge

Me:"hi"

Him:"heeeey,you look better"

Me:"feel better too"

Him:"so that means you'll cook dinner"?

Me:"absolutely, what do you wanna eat"?

Him:"any of those farm meals you and dad used to make "

Me:"ooooh... Well,the easiest is the dumplings and beef stew BUT we don't have dough"

Him:"we'll buy it at Spar"

Me:"okay,lemme start"

I went to the kitchen and defrosted boned beef,a lot. Marcus can eat :o that guy? Yho! I peeled all the vegetable ,Eve came down with Booboo and Keri's

child

Her:"look who's back"

I dropped everything and went to kiss the boys then I resumed to what I was doing

Her:"what are we cooking"?

Me:"beef dumplings"

Her:"mmmh,but there's no flour here"

Me:"your brother said we'll buy ready made dough"

Her:"that's the Cape Town life I'm telling you,let us leave you in heat"

Me:"whatever"

They went to join Marc and I continued to cook. Keri came to help me,when Luu came out of his room Marc sent him to go and buy the dough at Spar I

offered to tag along ndahamba leaving the pot to Keri. On our way there sancokola ke

Him:"how's the little one doing"?

Me:"erhm...I'm not even sure there's something in here"

Him:"its still early days,give him time "

Me:"her"

Him:"you want a girl"?

Me:"yes,we have enough boys here"

Him:"mh,I doubt your man agrees with you on that"

Me:"well he's not carrying her,I am"

Him:"so have you told the folks yet"?

Me:"no,I don't plan to. They need to recover first"

Him:"I agree... But are you coping"?

Me:"I'm trying hey,its not an easy thing but we all have to be Strong"

Him:"you know I'm here if you wanna talk"

Me:"and if I wanna lash out"?

Him:"no that will have to wait for your boyfriend"

:v

We reached spar and went to buy this thing,he bought me biscuits :p a lot of them then we bought gummie bears for the toddlers and headed home.

[10/9, 19:10] +27 73 069 2704 : #150

On our return I finished off my meal and later on when everyone was gathered in the dining area I dished out onto the large casserole dish and put it on the middle of the table where everyone can serve themselves gqiba kwam I made myself herbal tea ndaqala ngayo made sure water was boiling in the kitchen for my last serve of tea for the day...helps with nerves :D we ate chatting and remembering the good times we had in this house and ofcoz they shared with us the bad times they had while we were

still dumb and young..

Our phones are not well mannered ke zancanywa,kwaqala eka Polo aka Second in Command mntaka bawo :v sabona ngaye setsiba and shut the door behind him then Joe called his wife haike she left with her food and went to finish off in her bedroom,Eve followed sajongana no Luu

Me:"I wonder which one of your models is gonna call you"

Him:"I wanna tell you something"

Me:"oh,you're buying a new car? Or,you're going to Mumbai for good"

Him:"hahaha no man,but uhm,it is quite as serious...and you'll have to keep it to yourself"

Me:"I'm not good with secrets"

Heim:"you kept mom and dads very well"

Me:"okay out with it"

Him:"oh-kay... I uhm... I think I wanna get married"

My ears almost turned backside front! Luke Smith?
Talking marriage? Hay ngekhe!

Him:"you're shocked,I understand"

Me:"why"?

Him:"I realized that I am at a stage in my life where I
need stability"

Me:"I can help you with that"

Him:"I know and trust you would,but,I'm a grown
man and I think its time"

Me:"is this because mom and dad are not well"?

Him:"partly"

Me:"I understand"

Him:"so uhm,if its possible I'd like us to go to Jo'burg
alone so that I'll introduce you to her and you'll give
me your opinion"

Me:"oh she's already in the picture"?

Him:"its been three years now"

Me:"and we never knew her? Heeeeh! You only introduced those skanks like Vela to us and not the main and real one"?

Kudlaliwe ngabantwana babantu :v :v :v

Him:"she wanted to be introduced...anyway,so uhm, even Marc doesn't know okay"

Me:"yes sir..question"

Him:"ask"

Me:"not that I'm racist but,what race is she"?

Him:"she's like you"

Me:"Xhosa"?

Him:"yes,we've been working together for five years,dated for the past three and now I think we're both ready to settle down"

Me:"well have you researched about our culture

when you want to take a black wife? Its not as simple as your culture"

Him:"yeah I know... You know I paid lobola last year because I didn't want her to think I'm wasting her time"

Me:"heeee!!! You mean you're married already?? Luu na-naaa"

We burst out laughing... Marcus waphuma

Him:"what's with the noise"?

Me:"sorry"

Luu:"go back to sleep"

He really returned to his room and locked it :v Luu helped me collect the dishes and we washed them sisagqibezela incoko yethu and so the agreement was that we return to Jo'burg the same time if possible so that he can arrange for me to meet this

special lady.

When we were done I went to bed,he went to the lounge. I took. Quick shower and wore my PJs ndangena ezingubeni ndalala... I first called Soso just to thank him coz he really helped me

Him:"sisi"

Me:"thank you,once again"

Him:"you know how you can really thank me"?

Me:"how"?

Him:"if you join me for breakfast tomorrow morning at Wimpy"

Me:"what time"?

Him:"I'll pick you up at nine"

Me:"okay ke shap"

Him:"goodnight"

I hung up and really slept. Past twelve wafouna utata ka Sino

Me:"mmh"

Him:"khanivuke kalok"

Me:"babe ban xesha"

Him:"andiyaz"

Me:"hm.mh kalok bulele wena"

Him:"uzondfounela ovuka kwakho"?

Me:"ewe"

Him:"lale kamnandi ke"

Me:"night"

I didn't even hang up,if uphinde wathetha I'm sorry shame andimvanga vele zaya straight. When I woke up I took my time,stretching and just randomly thinking ndavela ndaphakama and fixed my bed,opened the windows and looked myself in the

mirror akho nix sana kwisisu sam :/ I checked the time :o half five yet I thought its past eight or something... I went to wake up Eve

Her:"mmh"?

Me:"wake up"

She woke up and looked at me angrily,I just smiled and sat next to her

Her:"what"?

Me:"let's jog,for an hour"

Her:"what's the time"?

Me:"5:30"

Her:"kay"

I left her room and went to get ready,wore tights,training shoes,a vest and a hoodies then I

waited for her downstairs eating an apple. She came down dressed like me and we went out... We started off walking briskly then we jogged :v later on raced sakhe saphumla ngase baleni and rested on the ground

Her:"we still going shopping"?

Me:"yeah"

Her:"we'll meet in town,LD is taking us out for breakfast"

Me:"you and Booboo"

Her:"yes...I think we're going to finish of the holidays at his home"

Me:"mmmh,makoti"

Her:"where did you go to yesterday"?

Me:"Soso talk me out for a walk at the beach"

Her:"as in Lwandiso Titus"?

Me:"yep"

Her:"you think that's wise"?

Me:"he's the only friend I have here,Amanda is not coming back,she went to Durban for holidays"

Her:"think of ta Beast,you know he didnt really like your relationship with Laa"

Me:"Soso and Laa are different people fondin"

Her:"ohkay,I was just saying"

Me:"we should return home,booboo must be up now"

We got up,stretched and went home...I went to soak myself in a bubble bath for 30 minutes and while at it,I called bae bethe zendimfounele mos

Him:"ma Khwalo"

Me:"Jojo,unjani"

Him:"ndiphile qete ndingum'qabaqaba igqabi le vinegar mfazwam unjani wena"

Me:"yho... I'm good thanks"

He laughed :v I was lost :/ for real...

Him:"you slept well I can hear in your voice"

Me:"I did,wena"?

Him:"all's well...how's my son"?

Me:"she's fine thank you"

Him:"I miss y'all"

Me:"we miss you too...business going well"?

Him:"yeah"

Me:"and I'm sure you're sight seeing as well"

Him:"I am but there's not much to see...whatchu doing for the day"

Me:"mmh,I'm going shopping for your mom kalok"

Him:"oh okay,remind me to give you I number ka Anga"

Me:"who's that"?

Him:"the guy you're gonna give those things to take home...but maybe that won't be necessary coz I heard the twins are arriving namhlanje so I'll just check up on them if bayafika unikele bona qha"

Me:"yho...they don't know we're dating ke yaz"

Him:"they do...remember when you met up with them e ShisaNyama? Vince told them after he found out we're dating bandibuza"

Me:"yho"

Him:"sukoyika man babe"

Me:"kay fine"

Him:"I love you okay"

Me:"I know"

Him:"just keep in mind that im working for our future here,you and our children"

Me:"ndayaz babe"

Him:"okay ke sharp"

Me:"later"

We hung up ndaphuma,dried, lotioned and got dressed.

[10/9, 19:14] +27 73 069 2704 : #151

I wore denim dungarees,white vest and matching chucks I had natural hair so I just tied a neat up style bun and put on lip balm then I took my bag and walked down the stair case

Marc walked in as I was just walking in as well

Him:"we going somewhere"?

Me:"with the bags and all"

He laughed,coz I was referring to his bags...a hooter sounded outside

Me:"that's my cue"

Him:"you didn't answer me"

Me:"have a safe trio bro"

He chuckled...I went out, got in Soso's car and he drove to Wimpy. We got out, walked in the franchise and made our order obviously eyam ihamba ne Chocolate shake

Him:"so, what are you doing for Christmas"?

Me:"I don't know...prolly spend it with family ,you"

Him:"I don't know yet but I'm sure I won't be here"

Me:"as in East London"?

Him:"yes, I'm thinking of going to Durban just to breath man"

Me:"where's your girlfriend"

Him:"we broke up some time ago"

Me:"why"

Him:"she got back with her ex...I didn't really have time for her"

Me:"that's cruel"

Him:"I know but I take my career seriously than anything...playing rugby requires more time and then on top of that I'm freelancing in modeling"

Me:"mmmh,for which agency"?

Him:"for the school magazine,its nothing I'm just exploring"

Me:"but I'm sure you're acing it...so you mean she couldn't handle it"?

Him:"I'm not really sure man...anyway,tell me about your own life"

Me:"haha there's nothing interesting there"

Him:"new man,how is he"

Me:"oh he's great...bit older and more experienced than I am. I don't mean to be insensitive neh but,its like I've now gotten to understand what love really means"

Him:"I'm happy for you,at least someone out there appreciate your love"

Me:"he does"

He smiled... I blushed and resumed to eating

Him:"the way you glow up when talking bout him says you're in love,he should put a ring on it"

Me:"he wants to...I'm not ready"

Him:"but you love him"

Me:"babe,I need to study not to get married with only a matric certificate"

Him:"is he educated"

Me:"degrees,masters or honors in business"

Him:"is he working"

Me:"I don't wanna depend on him"

Him:"I understand and I'm not saying depend on him...if he really loves you he'll support you even if

you're married"

Me:"no Soso,I wanna be independent and successful on my own,get married emva koko"

Him:"does he respect you"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"is he always there for you"?

Me:"Soso"

Him:"did he wait for you when you weren't ready?
Like the sexual route I mean"

I covered my eyes :v I never thought Soso would even be this open about anything to me :v this was a first...I was never ready!!!

Him:"ndiyabuza suzifihla apha"

Me:"yes Soso,he's always there,always have been and yes he waited until I was ready but all of that doesn't count when it comes to umtshato"

Him:"ooh? Tell me ke babe what really counts
ngaleyakho I logic"

I smiled and finished off my shake...
Andzomphendula mos mna u Soso >_<

Him:"you see? Just give the guy a break"

Me:"he knows I love him Soso and he'll wait na
ngoku until I'm ready"

Him:"nisenza lonto yaz nina...yonkinto funeka ibe the
way y'all want it"

Me:"ha.a you tryna say we're bullies now"

Him:"emotional bullies futhi"

I burst out laughing...sounds like me :v

I didn't argue with him coz he was being realistic
here. After we ate we drove around town making

small conversation

Me:"you know I'm supposed to be doing shopping with Eve today"

Him:"where is she"?

Me:"having breakfast with baby daddy"

Him:"well I could help you so long"

Me:"nyhan"?

Him:"anything to get me out of that house"

Me:"aaaw man,umamakho akakatsintshi"

Him:"hay wethu I don't really care anymore as long as I have dad on my corner...bank yam leya"

:v

Me:"ukleva fondin"

Him:"tchin,I'm using his jet for all this traveling so I gotta have him on my corner...this car? He put the fuel in it coz udikwe ndim kulandlu"

Me:"nuisance"?

Him:"nope,I lock myself in my room...or spend time cooking with our helper"

Me:"yho hay mtchanam"

Him:"see why I have to go out and breath? Durban will do me some good I tell ya"

Me:"I hear you "

I texted Eve and told her I'll just begin the shopping with Soso so long,lol she actually called...

Me:"hi"

Her:"I forgot about it you know"

Me:"you're kidding"

Her:"I'm sorry man,but I'm sure Soso won't mind coz I don't think we'll be back until dinner time"

Me:"whatever Eve"

Her:"don't be like that now"

Me:"see you"

I hung up and asked Soso to drive me to the post office, I inquired from the assistant lady about the parcels that Anelisa said she'll deliver and I was given a receipt to sign them handed the box, He carried it to the car then we started at the grocery stores. He suggested we go to Pick'n'Pay in Vincent ndavuma ke nam

Him: "so what exactly are we buying"?

Me: "I don't know what specifically... But we're here to buy groceries for approximately five people"

Him: "who"?

Me: "my in-laws"

Him: "okay, black woman like big things... let's start with the most important"

He pushed the trolley to the last aisle and I selected Spekko rice, lol we argued ke ku mealie meal coz I wanted Ace maize meal and he said White Star is

the right one :v so wathatha lowakhe,the Cake Flour then we went to the vegetables aisle and loaded everything we thought was valid and lastly we went to the tins... Loaded a lot more things from Lucky Star pilchards to mixed fruit in cans and custards,mayos and marinades if akazazi umamakhe uyozibona sana mna ndithenge yonkinto endicingba izoba right.

Me:"now... lipapa nobisi"

Him:"and meat"

Me:"we can buy that at Impala"

Him:"ayt"

We concluded our grocery shopping and loaded into his car... My phone rang xasingena emotweni,not a private number but an unknown number so I waited for a minute for my Call App to register :D I smiled when I saw the name flash on the screen

Me:"Kuhle,hi"

Him:"Trina,how are you"

Me:"I'm good,wena"

Him:"I'm good...I believe you've gone shopping for mom"?

Me:"yeah but I'm not done yet"

Him:"okay,call us when you're done we'll come to you"

Me:"will do"

Him:"huh,I can't wait to see you yaz"

Me:"haha! Why"?

Him:"no,just nje"

Me:"mxm I know why,akho nto uzoybona apha"

Him:"mmmh"

Me:"bye bye man Kuhle"

Him:"see you soon"

:v

We got in the car and went to buy meat at Impala meats, after that we went to buy ezinye izinto for uSino ngemali ka mamakhe

Soso: "who's things are these"?

Me: "my boyfriend's daughter"

Him: "uphi umamakhe"?

Me: "ukhona, she's the one who sent this box and this money to buy these things"

Him: "she's very thoughtful"

Me: "yeah...but ke abavani notata womntana so I'm kinda her only channel to reach out to her daughter"

Him: "you have a good heart"

Me: "haha! I wish"

Him: "oh cummon we both know that's true"

Me: "you give me too much credit Soso"

Him:"coz that's what friends do"

:) we continued then when we were done with everything,I texted Kuhle and told him uzofika simlinde phi.

[10/9, 19:14] [+27 73 069 2704 : #152

We waited at McDonalds outside at the balcony
Kuhle arrived with his brother :) the smile on their
faces when they saw me

Sihle:"molweni"

I got up and we hugged,ndaphumela nakwi wele
lakhe and they sat down

Kuhle:"madam,you look lavishing"

Me:"thank you :) uhm,Soso this is Kuhle and his twin

Sihle. They are my bae's brothers. Guys, this is my best friend Lwandiso"

They shook hands

Kuhle:"so aren't we eating"?

Soso:"I wouldn't say no"

Me:"hay andilambanga mna"

Sihle:"I love your accent"

Me:"heee haikengok"

Sihle:"so, what are we having"?

They made orders ndabukela...Soso is an easy blender though, khange kubekho awkward moments whatsoever kuvele yangath ngabantu abazanayo from ages ago. In his order, Soso added a chocolate milkshake :v ndayihleka kancinci caba uthi ndizoyisela yona noba andifuni ukutya. The orders came through

Kuhle:"you're seriously not eating"

Me:"ndizoba right apha"

Sihle:"don't starve yourself,umntakwethu
angaxabana kakubi xenofika ubhityile"

Soso:"ufanele kudala esitya"

My phone rang...lomntu ifanba ulele but he's busy checking up on me :/ not that I'm surprised, he never really sleeps even when I'm around,unless he was the previous night ke on some hustling or hunting I don't know which is which.

Me:"excuse me guys... Hello"

Him:"baby"

Me:"ulala nini love"?

Him:"yho hay fondin ndiyanikhumbula"

Me:"tshotsho" :v :v

Him:"suhleka S'bongile this is bad,andkwazi nolala ngoku ngenxa yakho"

Me:"nxa yam? Dude bendthe buya kudala mna"

Him:"we both know I can't"

Me:"then stop complaining and finish off what you went there to do"

Him:"you're not helping,you know that"

Me:"I'm not supposed to be helping you in any way babe"

Kuhle:"umhle lo sisi mntakwethu"

Him:"nguban lo uthethayo"?

Me:"Kuhle"

Him:"oh,bade bafika"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"mmh,khamnike I phone"

Me:"call him in his phone"

Him:"please"

...I passed the phone to Kuhle

Kuhle:"bhuti"

Him:"ni hambe grand"?

Kuhle:"yeah thanks,injani I weather apho"

Him:"yho kwedini,umntu ulala ngathi yi okapi"

Kuhle:"akho nezaway zi babayo na mkhuluwa "

Him:"ndingabethwa ngu loo sisi nihleli naye"

Kuhle:"she doesn't have to know,jonga,I'll hook you up with a guy who owns a bar close to your hotel"

Sihle and Soso looked at me,I just laughed :v
bendizothini? This guy is proly testing me mos and
he's not gonna penetrate under my skin that easily
>_< tu!

Him:"heh Kuhle, ufuna ndiphelelwe ngumtshato
kwedini? Asoze ndibe sisishumane nje ngawe

kemna...nika u babe I phone yakhe"

Kuhle:"your loss"

Then he gave me the phone

Me:"bhuti"

Him:"ungawamameli lamageza ohleli nawo"

Me:"don't worry"

Him:"thank you for the groceries"

Me:"its my pleasure"

Him:"okay,I'll call you later on"

Me:"love you"

Him:"I love you Miss Smith"

I smiled and hung up...after eating we went to the car and offloaded everything from Soso's car and loaded them into their car. I told them about Sino's things but I never told them zithengwe ngubani then

they packed and we all hugged bahamba ke. Soso and I headed home and he dropped me in front of my house

Me:"I owe you big time"

Him:"no you don't"

Me:"oh cummon"

Him:"I got to meet up with your crazy in-laws, unwinded and shopped for a proolly cute baby girl. I had fun,thank you"

Me:"mmh"

We hugged ndohlika and walked inside my home...I didn't even buy myself anything :(njani?

Luu was in the kitchen baking :D

Me:"home alone"?

Him:"I'm even getting used to it"

Me:"when are we visiting mom again"?

Him:"Keri went there already...we'll go tomorrow morning"

Me:"ooh...so who are you baking for"?

Him:"her,maybe if she can smell the delights that she used to bake then it'll trigger something inside her to wake up"

Me:"hopefully... Lemme get comfortable I'll be back and help you"

Him:"you've been out all day you should be resting"

Me:"I'm not tired"

I left even before he could say something else,I wore baggy pants and slippers,loosened my hair and went to join him in the kitchen. After baking we cooked up a story!...his girlfriend called so he left me to finish off the post that's when I realized that Marc had really gone back to the Cape. When I was done I went to sit down in the lounge... Vince called

xandisaqala udlala I game:

Me:"low"

Him:"hi,how are you"

Me:"good yourself"?

Him:"great...long time"

Me:"is it"?

Him:"bra I'm sorry...ndiyakukhumbula"

Me:"I don't think Libo would be enticed by that"

Him:"cummon Tee"

Me:"I'm serious... she's your girlfriend, you are supposed to be spending time with her,missing her,spoiling her,calling her,texting her and making her feel loved and wanted at all times...like any reasonable boyfriend"

Him:"we're sorting out our issues but that don't mean I've forgotten about our friendship"

Me:"and which friendship is that? Is it the same

friendship you ended"?

Him:"I'm sorry bra"

Me:"don't be...maybe its a good thing we can't be friends anymore. You know what they call boundaries?"

Him:"yes"

Me:"good,that context with us means you're just my boyfriends brother,nothing more,nothing less"

Him:"just like that"

Me:"have yourself a blessed evening"

I hung up -_- he thinks its okay to stand in front of my man and tell me our friendship is over? After I stood up to Ntando ndimxelela ba I won't stop being friends with him gqiba yena afike athethe enyinto now that his brother and girlfriend are not around he wants the friendship back? Ha.a kalok. No. It doesn't work like that...I don't need people with an ants spine in my life,I need people who can stand firm on their belief and reason strong on it...abantu abanomqolo

who won't sell me at the sight of the enemy like Joseph's brothers did or like Judas did to Jesus. I don't need those kinda people. After two hours Kuhle called me

Me:"hello"

Her:"mama"

Me:"heeeey,mntanam,unjani"

Her:"philile...wena undthengele iimpahla mama"

Me:"mna no mamakho wok'qala"

Her:"u Nelisa"

Me:"ewe toys zakho uzibonile"

Her:"ewe nonodoli ka Barbie omhle"

Me:"ucele umakhulu ke akwenzele mpahla zika nodoli ne"

Her:"okay mama...u Owe ufunuthetha nawe"

Me:"mnike I phone"

...

Him:"sisi"

Me:"hey,how are you"

Him:"I'm good,unjani wena sisi"

Me:"im great boy"

Him:"uzoza apha kwa makhulu for Christmas lunch"?

Me:"no I won't,I'll be having lunch with my own family"

Him:"but makhulu wants to see you"

Me:"yho"

Him:"ndizocela utata abuye neh,then he'll come and fetch you awzolahleka I promise"

:v

Me:"erh...okay boy"

..

Kuhle:"hey,unjani udinwa"

Me:"yhu,my feet are up ngok sthethayo"

Him:"umama ubulele kakhulu"

Me:"I didn't do anything though,ngunyanakhe amakambulele"

Him:"awthandi uba modest"

Me:"its true though,he sent the money and I just made use of it"

Him:"mmh,so this Christmas lunch"

Me:"no bra,I can't make it"

Him:"you're willing to hide until when"?

Me:"I don't know,until I'm ready"

Him:"my brother should marry you,if awfuni he should just knock you up"

Me:"izomnceda entweni lonto,he knows if into andizoyenza andiyenzi nyhani"

Him:"he's a better man than I am"

Me:"maybe"

Him:"ndithini kumamzo"

Me:"come up with an excuse"

He laughed and hung up :/ I wasn't gonna spend Xmas with a family I don't even know yet,worse lomntu ndize ngaye is not even around! Haikngok!

[10/9, 19:14] +27 73 069 2704 : #153

Luu came back,Keri and her son too then we served supper,packed the baked goodies into a tin for mom. After supper I headed to my room,I was really tired man...I bathed and got in bed ndalala. I heard my phone ascending and then ringing from afar yho haike I couldn't lift my head tu. Yakhala yayeka.

I woke up again inntye midnight with four missed calls from bae,two from his younger brother but I told myself I'm not gonna call Kuhle I'd rather call Ntando coz inoba no Kuhle lo called me kuba ubhut wakhe engandifumani

His phone rang once...

Him:"yho uyalala"

Me:"diniwe"

Him:"uvuswe yinton ngoku"

Me:"I'm hungry"

Him:"it's midnight babe"

Me:"I know,your daughter doesn't know"

Him:"I hope you're not eating junk food ke kuyo yonke lonto"

Me:"who's gonna cook el'xesha na Ntando"

Him:"left overs ziphi"?

Me:"andiyaz I'm still contemplating on getting up kwa kule bed"

Him:"mmh,so I'm at a boutique... That's what you call it,right"?

Me:"hahaha! Ufunani apho"?

Him:"I saw a sexy pair of shoes for you"

Me:"really? How much"

Him:"I don't know but I'm taking them"

Me:"don't overspend"

Him:"do you know Dr Dre"

Me:"the hip hop guru"?

Him:"guru? Hay babe that name is for hard core millionaires...anyway I saw some of his hoodies I think you might like"

Me:"for me"?

Him:"us...I'll buy one for junior too"

Me:"hahaha you don't give up though,lomntana is a girl. Okay"?

Him:"will you love him any less if it turns out to be a boy"?

Me:"how's that even possible coz I'd be the one carrying him"

Him:"I'm glad you said him"

I burst out laughing,man this nigga caught me offgaurd :v >_<

Me:"I hate you right now"

Him:"ndiyakuthanda kemna"

Me:"yaz I bought something for us...some time ago,but I never got a chance to give you your own"

Him:"something...like what"?

Me:"nah,you'll see when you're back"

Him:"and you owe me still"

I went downstairs while talking on the phone and made myself rooibos tea with home made ginger cookies

Me:"owe you what"?

Him:"scan"

Me:"tchin,you're the one who left in a hurry apha,eintlik you owe me"

Him:"ikhona i possibility ba ndiyabuya next weekend"

Me:"your son will be happy"

Him:"omphi"

Me:"Owentando,I was talking to him a few hours ago"

Him:"its not final yet,just a possibility so ungabaxeleli and get their hopes high ingenzeki lento"

Me:"my lips are sealed"

Him:"I miss those lips...and more"

Me:"ndcela ulala ngoku babe"

Him:"uyand'baleka"

Me:"ha.a ndifuna utya ndilale qha"

Him:"ude wakanti uzotya ntoni"

Me:"ginger biscuits and tea"

Him:"healthy nyana"

Sancokola nje a few minutes then when I was done eating we hung up ndalala.

Woke up the next morning and went to bath,when I

came back I still stood in front of my mirror checking out my bump :/ ayveli and I was kinda pleased :v I don't have time for suspicion right now. I sat down at the edge of my bed... I guess it was just one of those days man,I was feeling emotional, eintlik my emotions were just all over the place. My heart was too heavy ngath ndizova umphanga or something,i tried uhm,holding myself together you know,when you talk to yourself trying to tell yourself its just a "phase" or njee man but ha.a sana ndazincama and called bae,I can't really start a day without hearing his voice especially when I'm like this :(his phone rang four times and hit voicemail. I tried again and it did the same thing... I ended up getting ready for the hospital visit I wore a denim flared skirt,tucked in a white chiffon shirt and wore one of the pairs of the spiked sneakers bae bought me some time ago then I blow dried my hair and left it loose. I was sooo slow andaz nam why my body was just so weak... When I was done fixing my bed,bae called,by now I was beyond sulking o.O if he was here yho ndoyika i level ye attitude yam bizoba njan towards him

Me:"mmbaby"

Him:"hey...I was busy,what's up"?

Me:"nothing"

Him:"but you called two times"

Me:"khayeke babe I'll call you later on"

Him:"u right baba"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"oh-kay"

I hung up....finished sorting my room and went downstairs. I only waited for the other siblings to finish eating I wasn't gonna spoil my stomach worse I'm already in a foul mood. When we were all ready we rode in Luke's car and went to visit mom.

[10/9, 19:14] +27 73 069 2704 : #154

We reached the hospital...jonga I skipped inside

okomntwana. I needed to settle my heart issues gou
-gou nyhan when I reached mom's ward the bed was
empty. I started panicking ke ngok and there was no
doctor to question... I ran out and bumped onto my
siblings bengena

Luu:"hey what's up"

Me:"moms bed is empty"

Yho haike ugilana uyongena kula ward...I saw a
doctor and ran after him

Me:"doctor...can I ask you a question"

Him:"yes ma'am how can I help you"

Me:"uhm... Uhm.. Doc,my mom was in that ward...
But now... Her... Her bed is empty"

Him:"okay calm down young lady,take me to the
ward"

I walked in front of him and we found my siblings waiting and looking as lost and confused... Eve jumped up

Her:"okay what's going on"?

Doc:"oh Mrs Smith is your mother? Didn't your older brother inform you all that we've transfered her to Cape Town"?

Luu:"Marcus? Oh flip,he mentioned something about signing papers for the transfer"

Doc:"yes,we transfered her last night after her daughter left"

Keri:"that must be me"

Doc:"oh yeah,I didn't recognize you. Call your brother,he should know how she's doing by now"

Luu:"okay thank you doc"

Doc:"most welcome sir"

We walked out...I still felt down and defeated shame

and I don't really know what could really improve my mood,bendingafuni no Soso namhlanje coz when we reached home I went straight to bed and locked myself in there ndamaz mos u Eve angavela angene no Booboo ndibe ndingekho kwi mood yoteketisa at all. I undressed and wore my PJs ndangena ezingubeni ndalala.

-

-

****Christmas Week****

-

-

Christmas was gonna be in three days,ekhaya akhonto itshoyo tu sana... Keri flew back to her husband coz ke uzohlalelani when both parents are in Cape Town? She had to spend time with the family she has built for herself wethu,Marcus on the other hand never returned qha ebethumela imali for

us to buy lonto ishotayo,Eve went to the Royal house... The chief wanted to see his grandson . I just sat on the stoop thinking how much things have changed...this house used to be so full and vibrant but now it was silent. Luke came to sit next to me

Him:"wanna talk about it"?

Me:"there's nothing to talk about"

Him:"okay...I don't think spending Christmas in this house will help us with anything"

Me:"so what's your suggestion"

Him:"let's go to one of the farma,Klerksdorp maybe"?

Me:"that's an idea...but not Klerksdorp... Let's go to Umtata"

Him:"okay...lemme call up uncle Vee and see if he can do something"

Me:"thanks"

He walked back into the house... Jonga I heard a

hooter but I didn't get up,Luke might as well open for whosoever that was... In a matter of seconds I heard familiar voices but I didn't move until I saw them :D and I swear my face lit up

Me:"aaaw...I wonder,to what do I owe this visit"?

Sihle:"unqabile fondin"

We hugged and I led them inside,Luu was busy on the phone so he walked out to the patio as we made ourselves comfortable on the couches

Me:"Soso"

Him:"ntwana yam"

Me:"nidibanaphi? Coz nguwe obazise apha"

Him:"sidibene etown...a couple of days ago"

Kuhle:"so we decided to come check you out,since you're not even calling"

Me:"oh"

:v in my head I'm like...asizo friends nje :/ why would I be expected to call y'all? Ewe ke u Soso is on grounds to say that...not bona!

Sihle:"and we think we will spend Xmas with you"

Me:"why? What about your families"

Soso:"haike awbuzi kum"

Me:" :v minus you chomi"

Kuhle:"umamzo ugrand nabazukulwana bakhe"

Me:"well...I'd love to but,I'm going to umtata"

Soso:"when"?

Me:"my brother will bring me that answer"

Sihle:"why"?

Me:"I need a reality check...and a very natural breathing space"

Kuhle:"so you're going to the village part of umtata"?

Me:"I'm actually going to a farmhouse"

Soso:"oooh u Smith nge farms ke ukosulele"

Sihle:"thina asinohamba? I mean,not to crash your plans but nathi we could use with some fresh natural air"

Kuhle:"and ke nyhan,these concrete jungles can deprive one of the authentic pleasures of nature"

Me:"heee..."

Luu came back smiling...that's a good sign.

Him:"erh,hello guys"

Them:"afternoon"

Me:"guys,this is my brother Luke. These are my friends I guess :v you know this one right"?

Him:"yeah,Titus heir"

Me:"yep,these are Sihle and Kuhle"

Him:"they look like someone I know"

I just smiled...

Him:"ooh,you must be the young business minded men your brother is always proud to talk about"

Kuhle:"proud he is...and he would say only because we're making an honest living"

Sihle:"nice to meet you man"

Luu:"same here...so uhm,Tee"?

Me:"sup"?

Luu:"uncle Vee says they'd be more than willing to prepare a place for us...I told them we're coming tomorrow evening"

Me:"that's great...but uhm,there's a Lil problem that we didn't foresee"

Him:"what is it"?

I looked at the guys...he looked at them,then at me kinda confused.

Sihle:"we also wanna tag along, if it won't be much trouble"

Him:"oh really"?

Kuhle:"yeah...she mentioned a farm? We all need a touch of reality at some point"

Him:"Titus? You too"?

Soso:"I'm the main man my man"

:v :v

Luke called uncle Vee again and he said its okay... :v
ndamaz u Malume u Vuyisile uvuyela nale nto
ezokhe aphumle iinkomo,the sheep and goats
zikhutshwe ngabanye abantu.

I made lunch and dished up for all of us...they headed home to pack for ngomso. I headed back to my room,Luu went out said he'd be back later on and I didn't blame him. This house is depressing stru'bob. As I started packing into my sports bag,umntu wam called :)

Me:"tata ka Owentando no Sinothando"

Him:"mama ka Ntando Jr"

Me:"unqabile"

Him:"I'm afraid of calling on one of those broody episodes kalok"

Me:"mmmh"

Him:"otherwise nise grand no boy"?

Me:"yes sir"

Him:"I hear your mom is in the Cape as well"

Me:"yeah well kutsho imeko"

Him:"how are you coping with all of this"

Me:"the best way I can"

Him:"I'm sorry you have to go through it alone"

Me:"just make quick ubuye bra I'm going insane here missing you"

Him:"next week nyhani ndiyabuya"

Me:"you better"

Him:"so what are the plans for this Xmas weekend"?

:o now my fear was his reaction xandimxelela I'm going with his brothers AND Soso to umtata worse ke he did mention he doesn't like Soso.

Him:"hm"?

Me:"oh uhm... I'll be honest neh babe but ndcela unga react'i fani pls"

Him:"oh-kay"

Me:"I'm going on a weekend in a farmhouse with Luu and some friends"

Him:"lemme guess,the part where I'm supposed to react funny is when you mention the friends right"?

Me:"something like that"

Him:"oh hay hamba love you need the break"

Me:"you're...you're not gonna ask who these friends are"?

Him:"ha,a"

Me:"oh..."

Then his brothers must have told him... If they did,bandincedile shame,at least I don't have to deal with a grumpy Ntando.

Him:"did I tell you I love you"?

Me:"no you didn't"

Him:"ndiyakuthanda ke sthandwa sam. All I want is for you to be happy,that's all. We cat afford you drowning in distress,I'm glad you're not locking yourself up in a room"

Me:"ndiyakuthanda nam Ntando wam"

Him:"I can't wait to hold you close till dawn,just to listen to your breathing and watch your face as you're sleeping beautifully until you wake up"

Me:"soon"

Him:"very soon,I gotta go now neh"

Me:"thanks for the call nana"

Him:"zophinda later on baba"

Me:"I'll be waiting"

Him:"sharp"

I hung up and packed...k'sazoba mnandi!

[10/9, 19:15] +27 73 069 2704 : #155

Later on when it was quite late,dinner time ndabona ba umntakwethu akabuyi ndafounela umntu wam ke ngokwam coz andaz ndizohlala ndenzeni kulendlu ingaka ingenamntu

Him:"Nalique"

Me:"Ta Beast"

Him:"awkwaz nolinda"

Me:"I'm home alone fondin"

Him:"umdala"

Me:"khand'ncokolele ke mntwam,at least ndizame noko ulala yabo"

Him:"ndikuncokolele"?

Me:"yes sir"

Him:"what exactly"?

Me:"I don't know...anything"

Him:"haikodwa babe why ungavele ufunde iincwadi or something"

Me:"unless uzandfundela akho problem"

Him:"babe"

Me:"love"

Him:"do you know what time it is here"?

Me:"I know its dawn but...you're up already so,make good use of it"

Him:"heee how am I supposed to look fresh when I don't get enough resting time"?

Me:"you never told me you're going on holiday kalok nantso ingxaki"

Him:"this is man abuse"

Me:"babe khawbalise tu"

Him:"I don't have stories to tell...call Kuhle anike umamakhe she'll tell you a bedtime story ulale ngoku"

Me:"you don't understand... I want YOU to tell it to me, in your voice"

Him:"yho heee"

:v :v

Me:"I'm waiting"

Him:"ha.ana man love"

Me:"mmh,tell me something,when did you find out about my mom"?

Him:"that day you were sleeping over,awkhumbuli uvuka ebsuku and went to the bathroom xaw'buya i was on the phone"

Me:"oh yeah...but urongo shame"

Him:"njani ngok"

Me:"why didn't you tell me"

Him:"I don't like seeing you cry"

Me:"so you kept it away from me,haibo babe,if you can't handle me on my weakest sizotshata njani njeng'ba ufuna kangaka utshata"

Him:"yho haike"

Me:"okay I'll drop it but nawe keep it in mind...uzoba ngumtshato onjani lowo"?

Him:"yes madam"

Me:"uzuhlekisa ndi serious"

Him:"I'm also serious,you know why? I like the fact that you're even considering the marriage"

Me:"bendthe masincokole"

Him:"so uyancokola kanje? Babe some conversations are sensitive man yazba besendizo transfera ilobola Ku Polo ngoku"

I burst out yintsini :v :v yaphambana leh

Me:"heee uright baby"?

Him:"I'm being real"

Me:"transfer lobola? Hay uyand'disregard'a mtchanam"

Him:"oh ntondo ka tatu Smith,go with the times...modern technology allows us"

Me:"yhu Ntando! I hope this is just incoko ke"

Now was his turn to laugh out loud...utata may be white but he's too black for any black mam to go black on him. He knows the ins and outs of the Xhosa culture coz he works with black people,he lived with them... If Ntando is to pay lobola kutata...he's in for a long run :v stru'bob!

Him:"this is why I miss you so much"

Me:"yho hay sana uyaxoka lowayethe distance makes the heart grow fonder"

Him:"haibo,utsho kanjani"?

Me:"wena? Uzobuya sesidikiwe thina nomntanam...andithi nana?"

Him:"indlovu ayisindwa ngumboko wayo"

Me:"that doesn't mean ayidikwa"

Him:"ndizobuya man babe,nyamezela nje these few days"

Me:"its not like I have a choice nje babe"

Him:"I promise to make it worth your while"

Me:"pinky promise"?

Him:"I'm too old for that,uzothini u Sino"?

Me:"pinky promise babe"?

*sigh :v *

Him:"yes love pinky promise"

Me:"baby"

Him:"uh-oh"

:v undenza lento?

Me:"ulaliswa ngu ban"?

Him:"lala ndedwa fondin"

Me:"good"

Him:"good? Heee uyakhweleta"?

Me:"tyhini fondin"

He laughed at me... Ndiright tyhini noba ndakhweleta
:o kuzokhweleta ban xakungazokhweleta mna nah?

Tchin yandgulela loh.

Him:"babe I'm like oceans away from you,wena ixhala lakho kuba ndilaliswa nguban? Hay undthanda nyhani"

Me:"kalok babe I must look out for my assets"

Him:"oh,ndiyi asset ngoku"?

Me:"oh,uyi possession ke"?

Him:"hay hay mamekhaya andiyo possession maybe ke ndingayiyo I asset"

Me:"mmmh...I think mangikuyeke baba,Mina ngsazo cambalala. Ingane yam isi khathele"

Him:"weh mameeee! Ngakhamba amaveki nje ambalwa wasuphenduka umzulu? Baby awukho loyal"

:v

Me:"baby mani"

Him:"kanti ng'qinisile"

Me:"okay ke babe good morning,mna ndifuna ulala ngoku"

Him:"goodnight sthandwa sam...get enough rest umntanam funeka akhule kak'hle"

Me:"I need a favor"

Him:"anything"

Me:"keep your phone nearer...I know I'll wake up midnight and call you again"

Him:"if you don't reach me I'll call you back again"

Me:"ndizobe sendikhalele by then...pls"

Him:"whatever the Queen wants the Queen gets"

Me:"love you sweetheart"

Him:"love you babe"

Okay..I closed my eyes after la call and revised on our good days :v like I needed something to help me sleep and our beautiful memories did exactly that. I slept like an infant ... I couldn't wait for the journey tomorrow :D and the fact that I was going on it with

Lwandiso and our newly found friends was the most exciting...lol I kinda had a feeling Ntando sent his brothers to keep me on the watch but I brushed it aside, they seemed like legit and genuine people so maybe they only had friendship motives.

[10/9, 19:15] [+27 73 069 2704 : #156

The next day ndavuka and cleaned indlu ka mama,Luke made us breakfast ungandibuzi ufike nini coz nam andimazi,when I was done cleaning I went to join him with breakfast satya sobabini

Him:"I was thinking, have you been to the doctor yet"?

Me:"no"

Him:"you don't want to go"?

Me:"Its still early days..."

Him:"this is your first month counting"?

Me:"yeah I think so"

Him:"mmh...your friends "?

Me:"I haven't told any of them yet...I kinda do have a feeling the twins know,but I'm not sure"

Him:"then you should tell Titus,I don't think he'll like it when someone else brings the subject up"

Me:"you think they would"?

Him:"the guys? What do you say...they look like they're too forward"

Me:"oh...then I have today to tell him. Eish...I didn't want to,not until it grows maybe a bit"

Him:"it was just an advice"

Me:"a valued one that is...lemme call him,maybe he can come over"

Him:"I'll leave you to it...I'll be back after lunch"

Me:"uyaphi"?

He laughed and didn't answer me...hay inoba lentokazi yakhe ilapha emonti sozuve.

I called u chomi ndioyika ke ne reaction yakhe

Him:"good morning miss Smith"

Me:"ntwana,can you come over"

Him:"hay hay,andikatyi notya"

Me:"zokwenzela ukutya man"

Him:"okay...ndifuna amagwinya and hotchips and -"

Me:"uphambene Soso shame"

Him:"okay ndiyeza"

Me:"sharp"

I ate up and went to the kitchen,I made scrambled eggs,Boer wors and toasted bread for him. I made him Greek salad on the side :v bribery yodwa le. His car hooted outside ndamvulela and he walked up to the house,we hugged wahamba wayohlala e lounge,I served him...we were alone,the timing was right. Sancokola njee until he was done eating

Him:"is everything okay? You look nervous"

Me:"yeah uhm... I have something to tell you"

Him:"fire away"

Me:"but erhm...I'm afraid of your reaction. Kudala ndifuna ukuxelela but-"

Him:"sounds serious,thetha ntwana man zandoyikisa ngok nam"

Me:"promise you won't judge me"

Him:"I won't promise you rubbish,if I have to I will judge you"

Me:"yazbona ke Soso"

Him:"tyhini awnantloni,ufuna ndixoke? Wenzeni"?

:o

Me:"can you just chill? Andenzanganto"

Him:"hm"

I sighed and decided to just tell him...zobona ngoko

mntaka mah!

Me:"I'm pregnant"

Him:"ke ngoku"

Me:"ke ngoku? That's what I wanted to tell you"

Him:"what I don't understand is why you act like its a death sentence"

Me:"oh" :/ neh?

Him:"how long"

Me:"its a month old..I think"

Him:"mmh,so bungazondixelesa if we were not going yo the farmhouse"?

Me:"bendsoyika reaction yakho"

Him:"awmuncu my friend"

Me:"nyhani"

Him:"have you told Oo kuhle"?

Me:"I think they know...I haven't but umama wabo knows so I think ba yayazi nabo"

Him:"ooh okay...what now"

Me:"now we go and have us some fun at the farmhouse. Phew,I'm glad I told you yaz"

Him:"but bendiyaz"

Me:"how"?

Him:"andsemdala nje S'bongile for ungamazi umntu omithiyo"

Me:"wait...did you just say S'bongile"?

Yho wahleka lomfo :v :o

Me:"heh Soso"?

Him:"xolo wethu sis Trina"

Me:"heee!"

Him:"and ihlobo otya ngalo is a give away"

Me:"haike andizoythini leyo"

Him:"does your boyfriend know"

Me:"yes..."

Him:"lonto andimazi mna"

Me:"you know him...just that you don't know ba nguye lo"

Him:"oh... Yhima,don't tell me yila chap yafika yazokucela kuthi that day? Abaya that you said are you brothers friends"

Me:"that's him"

Him:"Heeeeeeee!!! Hay awshisi uyababa mngane nd'ncamile"

Me:"that time,we weren't dating qha ebesandifuna...I finally gave in when things didn't work out with your brother"

Him:"awmoyiki"?

Me:"no"

Him:"isn't he a thug or something? Whoah wait,he's Kuhle's brother? Like blood brother"?

Me:"Yes"

Him:"yes ntoni na wena"

Me:"yes he's Kuhle's brother"

Him:"hay u brave ntombiyomlungu sies! Does he know ke ngok ba sahamba nawe? He does seem a Lil possessive"

Me:"I think he does"

Him:"but you didn't tell him yourself"

Me:"Soso lamntu knows everything"

Him:"uphi"?

Me:"oversees on business"

Him:"but he knows everything? Hay ligintsa ke indodakho ndik'xelele"

:v :v

My phone rang...ndajonga Ku Soso

Me:"does he know you're here"

Him:"who"?

Me:"Landile"

Him:"khanditsho"

Me:"mmh...hello"

Laa:"yho fondin,unjani"

Me:"ndi right wena"

Him:"ndi sharp,bekhe ndakubona some time ago qha ndongena ukuphazamisa"

Me:"oooh"

Him:"can we go out? I mean,just a light lunch"

Me:"I'm actually busy"

Him:"then I'll come over"

Me:"I have a visitor"

Him:"Trina cummon"

Me:"hay cummon my foot tyhini,yinton ngok emva kwam didn't you get the message ngobabsuku wawundfounele"?

Him:"I need a friend I can talk to,please bra"

Me:"haibo Laa,I'm not your friend...for goodness

sake I'm your ex and I don't need to know what's going on in your life. Talk to your brother,talk to your mom,find a shrink or something but undiyeke mna pls asseblief tog"

Him:"Soso and I are not speaking...he can't stand the sight of me "

Me:"and who's to blame for that? "

Him:"I am and I've apologized countless times but things just become worse"

Me:" well I'm sorry things are not going well for you...but I'm not a rubbish bin. I don't have time for people who only know your worth when they are in trouble"

Him:"that's why I wanted us to meet...I wanna apologize for yonkinto bra. Pls"

Me:"haike I don't have time today... Actually I don't think I have time at all coz ngok ndizohamba and come back maybe Sunday"

[10/9, 19:15] [+27 73 069 2704# : #157

Him:"I can wait"

I sighed...lomfana really doesn't get it. I DON'T have time for him,not today,not ngomso and prolly not ever!

Me:"Landile"

Him:"Trina"

Me:"this is my last plea,please,please..."

Him:"okay asizoty anything we'll just talk"

Me:"I forgave you a long time ago bral also forgave myself in the process,move on with your life"

Him:"even when you're back ke awzoba na chance"

Me:"no,boyfriend yam izobe seybuyile"

Him:"yho"

Me:"thanks for the call"

Hay I hung up. Landile brings out the rudeness in me

shame... I don't blame him, but hay kalok I had time for him wa busy apha ngu Ovayo.

Soso: "that was harsh"

Me: "uzobona I'm gonna change my number, akeva umntaka mamakho shame"

Him: "uxakwe ngumqa wakhe"

Me: "hay kalok andingeni ndawo mna"

Him: "mh"

After some time he left ndashiyeka ndedwa and I rested. I needed the rest since in a few hours we'll be driving to umtata.

-

Luke woke me up, I sat up and looked at him... I'm not a morning person neh? And I'm also not that kinda person who wakes up and become instantly energetic so I took my time to register and come

back to life...oko ke ethetha yena andiva niks ubone
ba andimva ngoske ndicimele ngoku athethayo
ndaphinda ndangqengqa ngomqolo

Him:"are you listening to me"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"we're leaving in an hour,wake up. Your friends
are downstairs"

Me:"yho"

I slowly got off the bed and went to the
bathroom...when I returned he was not there. I
decided to get dressed warmly so I wore two piece
tracksuit with a long sleeve Spencer,socks and
slippers :v we're driving ourselves mos so akho need
yo swenka... I checked my phone,yho missed calls
zka Ntando Nkos'yam :(I called him back nd he
picked up in the first ring

him:"babe"

Me:"just saw your missed calls"

Him:"I was just checking up on you"

Me:"oh,thank you babe"

Him:"ubulele or were you crying again"?

Me:"bend'lele man"

Him:"mmh"

Me:"uhm,there's a huge possibility ba there's no good signal apho siyakhona"

Him:"you'll call me kalok xa ukwindawo ene signal"

Me:"okay"

Him:"behave and enjoy yourself"

Me:"I will...but that won't stop me from missing you"

Him:"I love you"

Me:"babe ufuna ndilile wena"

Him:"I don't mind tears of joy nana"

Me:"I love you too...I have to go,kulindwe mna pha"

Him:"safe journey"

Me:"thanks"

I hung up and took my bag down,then I returned for my handbag n" no lady can go anywhere without a handbag,ninzi into engena kweza bag. Its like an emergency kit ntangam.

We packed our bags into a car apparently hired by Luke for this trip and then he got on the drivers seat and we headed out. I sat at the back with Kuhle,Soso sat in the middle row with Sihle...as we went further on,I felt sleepish :v haikalok bend'lele so ibisekhona nje intwana encinci ibishiyekile so I just leaned my head on Kuhle's shoulder ndacimela

Him:"Luu"

Luu:"sup"

Him:"I think we need a garage,your sister needs an energy drink"

Luu:"hahaha,she's sleeping I guess"

Me:"I'm not"

I sat up and rubbed my eyes,yawned and checked out my messages on WhatsApp ndakhe ndancokola nabantu and by the time I looked up,we were in mtata plaza :D I needed the bathroom so I ran out and went to the toilets at McDonald's. When I came back the guys were outside the car proly waiting for me

Me:"erh...sup guys"?

Sihle:"we're actually waiting for you"

Me:"kuyiwaphi"?

Luu:"we wanna grab a bite...where do you wanna eat"?

Me:"oh...anywhere"

Bandijonga bonke :/ I turned around and checked out the shops in front of us.

Me:"McDonalds"

Kuhle:"sambeni braz"

We all headed to mc'D and sat around a table as we decided on what to eat then Soso and Kuhle went to buy,Luke got up and went to call his woman I was left with u Sihle and then Libhongo called me -_-
haike libulawo serious

Me:"low"

Her:"hi,how are you"

Me:"good you"

Her:"I'm great,uhm,I've been meaning to call you"

Me:"you have now"

Her:"I wanted to clear something"

Me:"regarding"??

Her:"that day,after church"

Me:"tyhini thiza! Hay nibulewe ngam nina"

Her:"I just want to make something clear,I can see that lamini affected your friendship no Vince in a massive way"

Me:"Libo"

Her:"yes"

Me:"there was no storm or fog that day,everything was clear,is clear even now. "

Her:"ngxaki kalok Vince now blames for my insecurities, says I ruined I friendship yenu"

Me:"I'll repeat what I said to him,boundaries... He's my brother in-law right? Let it stay that way cacile si grand loway"

Her:"oh-kay"

Me:"I really don't understand you guys shame. First I'm the one spending more time with him,now I'm out of the picture but I'm still an issue. Ithini kanti lento yenu"?

Her:"I'm sorry for bothering you bra,serious"

Me:"thank you"

Her:"sharp"

She hung up...Sihle looked at me,I didn't move an inch.

Him:"Vince no Libo aba ndibaziyo"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"nton ngxaki"?

Me:"ndim"

Him:"how"

Me:"well I became friends with Vince not knowing he's your brother,to make a long story short,our friendship seemed to be affecting their relationship so bhut' wakho said masiyeke uba zi friends"

Him:"and you did"

Me:"I wasn't going to,but Vince naye watsho so I thought I shouldn't force the inevitable"

Soso:"what's inevitable"

Me:"oh-hoo" :v

They sat down with the food and we indulged sonke and headed back to the car and drove straight to the farm.

[10/9, 19:16] [+27 73 069 2704# : #158

We arrived at the farmhouse sakhawlelwa zizinja >_< Vuyisile and his wife Miyola came out to meet us,we got out and hugged then they helped us with our luggage as we all went to the main rondavel and were welcomed with hot oxtail soup and home baked bread :p oh Jesus!

Uncle:"you've grown so much Trinalique"

I just smiled

Luu:"and soon she'll be outgrowing her single bed"

Kwahlekwa :v :v

Luu inducted the introduction coz guys azaziwa apha,when we were done I helped Miyo clean up then we were taken to our house and ofcoz they all shared a room but I was given a separate room :(the downside of being a female ke,I undressed and wore my PJs and a coat somehow this place felt like winter then I went back out just to see the farm in the darkness of the night,I walked a short distance and found a rock to sit on ndahlala pha and hummed myself a Christmas carol. They've kept this farm intact shame.

Him:"you've always loved that rock"

Luu came to sit next to me

Me:"pity we left half of the family behind"

Him:"yeah well"

Me:"do they know about mom and dad"?

Him:"yes"

Me:"hope you didnt tell them about me"

Him:"I didn't "

Me:"thanks"

We sat there in silence...

Me:"who helped you with lobola negotiations"

Him:"uncle Vee, dad and two other farmowners from Klerksdorp"

Me:"so dad knows"?

Him:"yeah but I've been saving up money for the white wedding and a new home"

Me:"so you'll be selling your house"?

Him:"only because she wanna live in Durban so we're still looking for a house there"

Me:"mmmh"

Him:"but I've been meaning to speak to Marc and Keri...if I get married maybe next year,I can't sell the house because of you and Eve"

Me:"I can register in Res"

Him:"no,we'll have to work together and rent for y'all until you leave varsity"

Me:"mmmh"

We just chilled for a couple of minutes then we both walked inside for a good nights rest. The following morning savuswa ziinkukhu :v :v like ziqale phaa ngoo 1 kwade kwasa I woke up first and went outside ndafika kubasiwe,some of the helpers were already feeding the chickens and pigs :D I can be too forward at times,so when I saw a guy milking a cow I went forth,I wanted to see mos.

Me:"morning"

He lifted his head and smiled...lol I didn't go inside

the kraal :o andilogeza mna :v

Him:"morning,you must be one of the Smiths"

Me:"got that right,the name is Trinalique"

Him:"nice to meet you Miss Smith,I'm Kevin,but they call me Velile. "

I laughed..from Kevin to Velile?

Him:"you know how uncle Vee can be"

Me:"you're colored"?

Him:"haha you could say that,how is your dad"

Me:"uhm...hanging in there"

Him:"be strong,for him. We are keeping your family in our prayers"

Me:"thanks"

Ndabukela for some time...

Him:"wanna try this out"?

Me:"haha,no thanks"

Him:"oh cummon,you can do it"

Me:"I'll probably try but not today"

Him:"ooh okay"

After he was finished,he walked inside I walked over to watch the herdsman then Soso and Sihle joined me

Me:"slept well"

Soso:"very"

Sihle:"but we should find some adventure...go hunting or something"

Me:"hunting? Minus me"

Soso:"oh-hooo,we'll find a dam and go for a swim ke"

Me:"Soso can't you feel the temperature"?

Sihle:"eyosinceda kuba simshiye apha u sistaz and go find an adventure"

Soso:"or somka apha singakhange senze nikisi"

:v I left them standing there and went to fetch water from the fireplace and went to bath in a basin eroomin yam then I got dressed in knee length cargo pants,long sleeve T-shirt and black chucks,my hair in a messy bun then I went to throw away the water. Then I joined the family for breakfast, everyone,including aba bendibashiye phandle,was already around the table

Me:"molweni"

Bavuma,I sat down and helped myself kwi porridge with butter, sugar and salt...I indulged :p oh God!

Miyo:"so what are you doing now Trinalique"

Me:"erhm... I'm in my first year ma"

Her:"and Evelyn"

Me:"she's in her second year"

Her:"that's good..Luke,when is Marcus planning to get married"?

Sajongana sahleka :v

Luu:"ay aunt I don't know"

Her:"he's not getting any younger"

Luu:"he knows that...but I don't think he's a marriage material"

Haike kwancokolwa lendaba yomtshato isdala oko oko,when we were done I collected the dishes and took them to the kitchen coz I wanted to wash them,uncle Vee stopped me caba kuqeshiwe apha

abantu for certain jobs :) haike. When everyone was done we got in the truck and headed to the supermarkets to buy ukutya kwemfuyo.

[10/9, 19:16] [+27 73 069 2704 : #159

When we reached the supermarkets my phone flooded with messages worse khandimfounele no babe oko ndfikile apha. I read and answered them all then I went to sit in the truck and called ubhut ka Kuhle...

Him:"mmh"

Me:"ulala njani ndihleli"

Him:"hm"?

Me:"khawvuke"

I heard some shuffling on the background...

Him:"yho awnqabe"

Me:"its only been a day babe"

Him:"not hearing your voice for even three hours is torture khawbale ke ii hours zosuku"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"I understand, so how's mtata"

Me:"well we're at the markets buying food for the animals"

Him:"animals"?

Me:"yes...oh wait,imfuyo babe"

Yho yahleka le chap :v :v

Him:"mmh,nizokwenzani obuya kwenu"

Me:"I don't really know,aba bantu wanna go on some adventure"

Him:"don't overdo it in your condition"

Me:"I know"

Him:"I'm just reminding you"

Me:"yes sir...I have to go futhi,naba bebuya"

Him:"enjoy"

Me:"thank you"

I hung up...they loaded the truck then Kuhle was given to drive since efuna I adventure so he was taught how to drive a truck :o riska ngobomi bethuna apha!!!

When we reached home the boys went to fetch water from the dams,I joined some girls who were cooking jonga my interest only grew when I realized that there's a fat chance I could be married to a pure Xhosa family so I really had to learn a lot while I'm still here. We were cooking for the herdsman,the builders and the other people in the farm...when I was bored here I went to find uncle Vee and found him at manger feeding a foal :)

Me:"how old is he"

Him:"three months...but he's very strong"

Me:"strong enough to carry me"?

He laughed

Him:"very strong,but...you wouldn't manage. Come follow me,I'll let you ride a donkey"

Me:"argh kodwa a donkey is not fast nje uncle Vee"

Him:"awkwaz kuqala kwi hashe ungazange walikhwela ngophambili"

Me:"ohkay I guess akufani"

He chuckled as he helped me up the donkey and he rode his own sahamba down to the dams where the boys were safika bequbha,I demounted the donkey and walked down to the dams

Me:"adventure neh"?

Soso:"ntwana...jonga lamntana"

Me:"omphi"

Soso:"with a red bucket"

Me:"ooh ndambona...she looks pretty"

Soso:"guess who has her number"?

I looked at him and screamed :v he's crazy!!! Super crazy!!! :v

Soso:"now that's an adventure my dear"

Sihle:"you can ride a donkey"?

Me:"uncle Vee is teaching me...I actually wanted a horse"

Sihle:"yho,that's dangerous"

Me:"and adventurous"

Sihle:"where's uncle Vee now"?

We all looked around asambona... Sihle spotted him across the dam samyeka ke sancokolani. When he

returned he gave us honey still in its socket!

Soso:"now this..this is what I call adventure.
Beautiful African women down the stream,warm
dam water cooling you down and finally,eating real
honey straight from the original manufacturer.. the
Queen Bee itself"

Lol we were in stitches :v :v we all indulged,yaz u
Luke was his first time seeing soso in this crazy
zone and he was appalled at times but I was sure
he's gonna get used to this crazy persona.

Uncle:"we'll leave you to your African adventure
boys,we have real adventures to chase"

Soso:"aaaaw malume thina"?

Uncle:"ogqiba kwenu amanzi la benizowakha you
can join us"

:v we rode our donkeys towards the plantations
ndabona live fruit hanging on trees :D hahaha
sounds lame? Oh well! Now I'm not very clueless
okay? I've been to farms before so when I saw green
apples and guavas on trees I gave him my phone to
take pictures then i climbed up the tress lol
wandihleka lotata caba ucimba I'm clueless...me?
Uyadlala. I swung between trees like Tarzan in the
jungle mntaka dad,I felt in my comfort zone phof
swinging between trees I had my mouth and pockets
full with fruits...

Uncle:"hê heee! Heh ntombi ka Smith,ufundiswe
nguban u khwela emithini"

Me:"I usually go with dad to the farms in Klerksdorp"

Uncle:"its shows,you're good at what you do"

I swung until the other end of the forest then I
walked as we reached the other side then we
crossed the river and walked up the mountain :D and
when I looked back,I saw the beauty of nature...the

real beauty hay le beauty ibonwe ngu Soso edamini
:v. I gave uncle my phone again and he took pictures
of me free and light spirited then we sat down an ate
the fruit we had picked

Him:"your dad is a good man"

Me:"I just wish he could recover"

Him:"my son went to see him as soon as he landed
in Cape Town"

Me:"he thinks he'll recover"?

Him:"he didn't say much..he's not a very outspoken
person in his nature"

Me:"mmmh"

He walked down the opposite side,I think he went to
check out some sheep that was stuck in a thorn
bush I took my phone and sent bae one picture that
was just too perfect while I swung between two
trees yho wafouna ngoku u Ntando evutha
ngumsindo

Me:"babe"

Him:"don't tell me you were swinging"

Me:"it was just for a short while"

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"yho"

Him:"need I remind you the dangers and implications you're putting my child in ngo jinga emithini umithi"?

Me:"oh cum-"

Him:"don't you tell me to cummon! Don't you dare...have you ever accidentally slipped from a tree? Fell? Hurt yourself?"

Me:"no"

Him:"owa kwakho uzokhalela ban? Hay man khawbe considerate fondin"

I didn't have anything to say...he hung up. Nam ndathula ndabuka ubuhle balendawo ndikuyo

qha...when uncle returned we rode our donkeys and returned home where I went straight to my room and got in bed. Undikhathazile shame untando stru'bob. After a few minutes after I went into my room kuhle came knocking,I didn't answer him he just opened my door and came to sit down on my bed

Him:"hey,you okay"

Me:"yes"

Him:"cummon Tee"

Me:"I'm fine Kuhle I just need to rest"

Him:"okay,will you join us for lunch"

Me:"yes"

He got up and left ndosula nyembezi zam ndaziqotha futhi ndalala and I actually fell asleep. After some time someone shook me up ndavula amehlo only to see Sihle smiling

Me:"hm"

Him:"you missed lunch"

Me:"I'm not hungry"

Him:"but you haven't eaten all day"

Me:"I ate fruit"

He sighed and looked at me sympathetically... I sat up and looked at myself in the mirror,one of my eyes was red.

Him:"were you cryinh"?

Me:"why would I"

Him:"I dont know"

Me:"please excuse me"

He got up and left me... I searched my bag for the mini emergency kit I always keep and I found eye drops ndazifaka and fixed myself then I went out to

fetch hot water coz my feet were swollen,when I got water I returned back to my room and mixed the water into a basin... Miyola walked in with salt and rubbing ointment.

Her:"mix this salt to that water"

Me:"thanks"

Her:"and rub this when you're done"

Me:"thank you"

She put the ointment down and stood by the door...

Me:"ikhona ngxaki aunty"

Her:"you shouldn't overdo it"

Me:"it was just a minor hiking"

She smiled...right in that smile I knew she knew something.

Her:"he is excited to show you things and places that he would've loved to show to his own daughter"

Me:"I'm more than keen to see those places too"

Her:"i know but you have to think of yourself my dear...he might not see it,but I do"

Me:"see what aunty"

Her:"that you're heavy"

Me:"heavy"?

She sat down on the edge of my bed and took my feet massaging them

Her:"I can see you're pregnant"

Me:"oh...wow. But The bump is not even showing yet
"

Her:"your breasts, feet and appetite"

Me:"yho"

Her:"you'll have to tone down a bit coz you seem like you're in the most delicate times in which your baby needs all the attention in order to grow into a strong being"

Me:"okay ma"

After rubbing my feet she left me...I went to throw the water away ndabuyela eroomin and rested,I couldn't show my face e lounge again,what if she told her husband? He won't look at me like he did mos... Mxm,zinto zophapha ke nezi. I played music on my phone kwangena u Soso,he pulled one earplug outta my ear ndamjonga as he walked over to my window and opened the curtain that was closed

Him:"kubhubhe ban"

Me:"huh"?

Him:"uske wasizila oko obuye kwi adventure kalok"

Me:"mxm I'm tired"

Him:"oohm...your man says he can't reach you on phone"

Me:"he called you? Where did he get your number"?

Him:"nope,he called YOUR brother"

Me:"oh"

Him:"he told him you're sleeping"

Me:"and I don't have signal here"

Him:"have you tried searching for it?"

He used his phone to navigate and he found it on top of my headboard post ndabeka eyam and the messages flooded in,I wasn't gonna answer Ntando yaz...not today undikhathaze gqitha sogqiba kwakhe he sends messages cela uxolo blah blah blah like cummon now,I know I'm pregnant but being a Lil insensitive wasn't gonna impregnate me..so was living a little. Ndahlala no Soso sancokola until I wanted to sleep again,wandishiya and I kept hearing my phone vibrating coz ndiyifake Ku silent...

At some point I was woken up yile vibration ndazincama and answered him coz akancami qha nto ayenzayo uyandingxolela ngale phone...I just put the phone on my ear and listened to him

Him:"babe"

-cwaka-

Him:"I know you're there...look,I know you went over there for a break but you have to consider the condition you're in right now awkwaz uvele ujinge on trees like an eight year old"

-yawn-

Him:"I won't apologize for looking out for you and reprimanding you for your own safety"

Me:"utsho xa ugqibile"

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"tata"

Him:"I'm being real here,I'm sorry yes if I hurt you but nawe khawuyicinge lento uyenzayo"

I just put my phone there on the pillow and left it there esathetha I wasn't gonna listen to him,he's hurting my feelings and purposely ruining my Xmas!

[10/9, 19:19] [+27 73 069 2704# : #160

Miyola called me to the kitchen, I helped her prepare supper...

Her:"you shouldn't stand for long hours"

Me:"I can peel the veg while sitting"

I took the veggies and sat down nda peelisha ke...sancokola nje some light stuff.

Me:"how many children do you have"

Her:"one,our son"

Me:"the one in Cape Town"?

Her:"yes...he had a younger sister"

Me:"what happened to her"

She became uncomfortable for a second...she attended to her pots an didn't answer me. I wasn't gonna push

Her:"she died of heart failure when she was six years"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Her:"it is God's will"

Me:"why didn't you try again"

Her:"I couldn't handle the pain,still can't. Guess I'm still traumatized"

Me:"time heals"

Her:"I know...did he take you to the fruit trees"?

Me:"yes"

Her:"that's where he used to take her,up the mountain to the waterfall on the other side"

Me:"we haven't been to the waterfall just yet"

Her:"you will...he'll take you I'm sure"

Wakhe wathula...

Me:"pls don't tell him my condition"

Her:"as long as you promise go take it easy"

Me:"I promise"

Kuhle walked in talking on phone -_- I knew ngu Ntando my nose started twitching I cheek ime ngenyawo

Him:"Tee...oh aunty I'm sorry to disturb"

Her:"no problem,I also have to fetch the meat...iza

ndilandele I need a gas from the other house"

She went with him,I took Kuhle's phone ndasabela..I was begging myself to be calm yaz,I was sooo begging myself to get his point...I didn't wanna fight with him especially not while he's so far away from home.

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"mh"

Him:"suyenza lento uyenzayo"

Me:"kay"

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"mh"

Him:"sukuyenza lento uyenzayo... awzothanda xa isenziwa ndim"

Me:"sure"

..silence...

Me:"was there anything else"?

Him:"yes,khayeke uba sensitive man iyandidika seriously now lento yakho. I advice you on something,for YOUR own good and I become the bad guy coz your tears are Eveready power plus battery ka nomathotholo. If I don't tell you what's wrong then I'm leading you astray and right now,I don't have the time nor energy to entertain your silliness so you better get your act together and act your age,act like a woman who's carrying MY son,act like an adult. Take advice like an adult and stop playing stupid emotional games"

I'd be lying if I said ndimvile shame :v but when he was quiet, I just answered:

Me:"sure"

Him:"ndizobuya and obuya kwam uzobuya nawe

kuloomtata"

Me:"uyabuza"?

Him:"ndiyakuxelela"

I chuckled

Him:"akho need yobobubhanxa ubenzayo,you will come back unless,you want all attention drawn to you coz I don't mind driving there ndizokuthatha ngok wam xakunzima uzibuyela"

Me:"whatever makes you happy"

Him:"heh S'bongile"

Me:"I have to go"

Him:"andikagqibi uthetha"

Me:"well I'm busy"

Him:"okay...I love you"

Me:"kay"

I hung up...come to think of it yes I was wrong :/ but couldn't he have just explained it to me? Instead of ba andishawuthe okomntwana ona eight years.

Was that necessary? Enyinto engath izondidika soon yile yongahluli between being my man and my dad -
- he is NOT my dad! Where the hell does he get the right to scold me? Tchin. He called again ndabesendinawo nomsindwana kancinci kenhok but nangoku ndiyazama uziqokelela man okwe lady

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"udikwe yinton ke ngok"

I was gonna answer that one...unless I wanted to sleep on a broken heart so ndavela ndathula.

Him:"uphi u Kuhle"?

Me:"he's out"

Him:"out where"

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"but you have his phone"

I sighed and continued with the vegetables

Him:"tell him to call me"

Me:"sundinyanzela kalok"

Him:"pls tell him to call me"

Me:"kay"

Wathula...was he waiting for me to hang up? I wasn't going to,he called makabeke I phone.

I did my business still listening to his breathing on the phone akathethi qha

Him:"baby"

Me:"mh"

Him:"cela undfounele xa uyolala"

Me:"why"

Him:"I need to talk to you kak'hle"

Me:"hmmm"

Him:"please"

Me:"kay"

Him:"ndiyakuthanda S'bongile and whatever I'm doing or saying is for your benefit in the end"

Me:"kay"

Him:"uzofouna"?

Me:"hm"

Him:"andazi ke noba uyavuma or uyasabela,uzofouna"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"okay I'll wait up"

Me:"sure"

Him:"sharp"

o.O o-kay...

Aunty returned sapheka ke nyhani,she dished up I helped to serve and I gave Kuhle his phone only forgot to tell him to call his brother...truly forgot shame. We ate around the table and when we were done the boys washed the dishes :v uncle made an open fire and we all dressed warmly and went to sit outside at the fireplace with a packet of marshmallows each and we roasted them on the open fire simamele u Vuyisile esibalisela amabali. :D oko sihleka we went to bed past twelve and kengok while outside we didn't take along our phones :/ only when we went back inside did I think of Ntando. I went to my room and got in bed,dialled his number and called him...

Him:"hey,you're still up"

Me:"yes"

Him:"you know you should get enough rest right"

I rolled my eyes :v even if akandiboni wethu

Me:"you said I should call"

Him:"my guess is ukhathazekile by some of the things I said earlier"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"and as I told you I won't apologize for looking out for you"

Me:"hm"

Him:"but I will apologize for hurting your feelings,I'm sorry"

Me:"ooh"

Him:"nantso enyinto that I don't like,uvele uthethe one word sentences"

Me:"sorry"

Him:"baby man"

Me:"hm"

Him:"khawthethe,scream,shout I don't know. But do whatever you wanna do...yenza isthukuthezi lento yakho"

Me:"xolo"

Him:"I didn't say apologize I said talk,express your feelings,don't bottle them up"

:v

Me:"goodnight babe"

Him:"wow! Just like that"

Me:"nton ngoku"

Him:"we're talking here wena uthi goodnight, kanti I communication yenzelwe ntoni if we're not gonna have it in this relationship"?

-yawn-

Him:"great"

Me:"yaz babe,you're starting to get on my nerves like Vincent and Libhongo and its not cute"

Him:"thank you for opening your mouth noba uthetha ububhanxa"

I chuckled >_< hay u Ntando uphuphe ngam stru'bob... Oko endihlele namhlanje.

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"this is the last time I'm saying this...don't do lento uyenzayo,ayizoba mnandi xa isenziwa ndim"

Me:"kay"

Him:"mxm"

Me:"night"

I hung up...ndalala. Well if he's planning to ignore me

he should wait until he's back in the country...not while he's away otherwise uzobuya kubekubi.

[10/9, 19:20] +27 73 069 2704 : #161

Next morning my feet weren't so swollen :D I woke up,went to fetch water to bath and the weather was kind to us...sivuke sekugqatsa u boi-boi (hahaha if that's whatchu call it) I wore a black T-shirt that was a bit big on me and denim knee length shorts ne takkie :D I wanted to go to the waterfall nyhani ke namhlanje. After bathing I made the bed and cleaned my room,good thing about this growing princess in my belly was that she was now becoming a lady slowly :) the morning sickness was not regular anymore...it was now and then,even the fatigue wasn't as the first few weeks of discovery. I left my phone in the charger and went out to eat breakfast, I was the first one ke phof but the food was already there. I dished up for myself some poached eggs, white toast, chakalaka and strong black coffee ndatya, kuhle came out first naye already dressed

Him:"morning"

Me:"morning"

He dished up and sat down watya...

Him:"u grand"?

Me:"yeah,you"

Him:"yep...can I give you advice"?

Me:"if I say no"?

Him:"trust me,you need it"

Me:"shoot"

Him:"don't waste your energy arguing with him,even if you don't agree with what he's saying"

Me:"you mean your brother"

Him:"yes...he called me last night und'buza a lot of questions. I didn't even know uyayaz sihambe nawe until la call yase mini"

Me:"I didn't tell him...but I'm not surprised"

Him:"neither am I"

Me:"myeke wethu u Ntando...he's heart is in a too place,I know that for sure"

He looked at me and smiled

Him:"uyamthanda nyhani"

:v I laughed at how serious he stated that

Me:"guilty as charged"

Him:"I hope you can stand up to him,I'm his brother I know him very much, he can be a bully at times"

Me:"well sometimes its not even about standing up to him,yaz umntu sometimes ngoku akwaziyo ba you're ratchet funeka ukje umbhide ube yi church mouse"

Him:"akho nto imdika ngath kungaphendulwa... Xandenza lonto Uthi ndimenza isbhanxa"

Me:"ebesitsho kum last night"

Kwangenana noo Luke so yaphela incoko
yethu, everyone was up and ready for an "adventure"

Sihle:"so malume, what's the plan for today"

Uncle:"oh we'll go for a mini hiking...we already did it
yesterday Trina"

Me:"ewe malume"

Sihle:"sounds interesting... Hopefully there ain't no
snakes ke kule hiking trail yenu"

Uncle:"khululeka ndodana"

We all dug in, ate up and started walking towards the
fruit plantations :v when they saw the tree...they
went berserk baleqana bekhwela emithini they even
played icekwa and here I was walking on foot coz
kalok funeka ndibe "considerate" ntliziyo yam
bincinci kanti coz I knew very well I also wanted to

play but after listening to Ntando's freestyle last night I couldn't risk anymore especially now that ethethile what if something mistakenly happens gqiba athi ebetshilo kokungamameli kwam? Yabo? I walked alone ke mind you,coz even uncle was swinging between these trees...I saw a strawberry tree and went to it,picked a few and walked up the mountain ndayophumla ngaphezulu because none of the guys came out yet.

I sat there thinking...

They came out and we walked down the other side of the mountain where we were greeted by a fresh smell of water and the most beautiful of sight.

Kuhle:"you're not going in"?

Me:"erh..no,I'll just sit right here"

Soso:"then you won't mind keeping our phones"

Me:"sure"

They all went in,I opened luu's phone and took selfies ngayo. After about 30 minutes or so kwakhala iphone ka Sihle -- his brother I ignored it. Wancama and called eka Kuhle I also ignored it as well. Lastly he called Luke,okay it was a private number but knowing u Ntando,I knew nguye ...I don't know why these people brought their phones here nyhani nyhani.

Me:"Luke's phone hello"

Him:"itheni iphone yakho"

Me:"ithen"

Him:"oko ndikufounela"

Me:"I left it endlini"

Him:"oh...u sharp"

Me:"ewe wena"

Him:"ndi grand"

-cwaka-

Him:"usaqumbile"

Me:"bendiqumbile kuqala"

Him:"you know what I mean"

Me:"actually I don't,what do you mean"

Him:"here we go again"

Me:"yabo? Singavele sithule nje"

Him:"you need mental evaluation, not that you're crazy but I'm telling you,the day you got pregnant some screws might have went loose"

Me:"I'll keep that in mind"

Him:"yaz awudani"

Me:"udana njani na umntu ethukwa"

Him:"unyansile yaz...masivele sithule"

Me:"fine"

He hung up... When the boys had fun badikwa we headed back to the farmhouse and decorated the trees with Xmas lights everywhere and when we were done we cooked a lot of food outside in the fire

place kwade kwa late then aunty dished up for everyone and we had dumplings and beef stew by the fireplace. The beauty of this place though... At 24:00 we all started calling our loved ones wishing them a merry Xmas I called everyone and even Ntando but he rejected my calls,one ring and then it hit voicemail... Three times in a row? Hay ntanga ndamncama nam and only then did I remember ba besithe sizothula :o hahaha so this is just what it meant? Veeeery wise. After singing a couple of Xmas carols we headed to bed,past two in the morning...we each got in our beds and slept till the morning. This was our last day here and I didn't wanna leave just yet but I had to go home... I actually wanted to go back to Jo'burg now. We had a fun day...the boys are never home though :v I was left with Miyola for the entire day until home time then they helped us pack and we headed to East London in high spirits...well I wasn't in any high spirit I was pretending :(zoba kwi spirits njani ndingahoywa ngu tata ka princess? Luke home delivered everyone one then took us home,it was already bedtime so I headed straight to bed. I vowed wasn't gonna bother

Ntando again,I just had a gut feeling that he's coming back qha and when he does comeback,I'm in for the most realist lectures of all time.

-

Monday morning I woke up and packed everything,cleaned my room and wet downstairs... I made cereal and ate while trying to call bae again,its not easy kalok noba ndingageza ndithini when I miss him I miss him ke qha and when I do I have to hear his voice or see his face, but ke namhlanje that was all to no avail so ndamyeka. Luke came to eat

Me:"can we go to Jo'burg"

Him:"I have to check my emails for the tickets I booked"

Me:"ask your brother for the p.j"

Him:"its oversees on business"

Me:"oh"

He ate up...then went to check his emails. I washed the bowls then went to bath...when I came out he was seated on my bed

Him:"looks like our only option is a bus"

Me:"I don't mind"

Him:"okay,we should be at the bus station by 11:00"

Me:"I'm almost ready so..."

He smiled and walked out...I switched off both my phones,packed them into my handbag and wore a black leather dungaree with peach cropped top ad peach platform heals with gold heel. Took my bags down and just played TV games while waiting for the time to pass.

[10/9, 19:24] [+27 73 069 2704# : #162

We were ready on time,left the keys for aunt Nandi

or anyone who decided to come back home whenever they chose to decide. We headed to the bus station and waited for a few minutes then loaded in and headed to Jozi gazi!

-Five Days Later-

It was new years Eve and I was going to meet Luke's fiancé if that what she is :/ she had actually invited us to have lunch in her flat also in Sandton so my spirits were high nyhani namhlanje I was even singing... Haven't done that in a while :D though I hadn't heard from bae iveki yonke. When I woke up Luke wasn't around but it showed that he had woken up and cleaned coz the kitchen door which is kind of our entrance to the house when the lounge is locked, was open, and all windows...the house smelt fresh. I was wearing pajama shorts and matching vest and walking barefoot :) I made breakfast for myself, everything from fried eggs to the crispy bacon and the works and when I was done, I put it in

a tray along with citrus juice and went to the lounge...I only set one foot in Ndagangwa bubuso buka Ntando ephole apha entloko :o the tray I had,slipped out of my hands and fell,breaking the glass,plate...spilling the juice,eggs ... everything.

Him:"hi"

Me:"hi"

I turned and went to fetch a broom,I swept up everything and threw it in the bin then I took a mop and cleaned the floor...he was just sitting there watching me. I went to rinse the mop in the bathroom xandiyikhama I cut myself,a glass had apparently stuck in the mop haike ubhobhoza igazi. .
. I left the mop there and went back down coz i first aid kit ihlala e kitchen,I opened my hand to running water in the tap as I took out disinfectants from the kit. He came in the kitchen but stood by the door

Him:"is that blood on the floor"?

I turned and looked at it -- yes,drops of blood ran down the staircase to where I was standing...he looked at my hand

Him:"need help"

Me:"I can manage"

Wathula...I wiped my hand and started cleaning and applying the disinfectant then put on a plaster coz it wasn't a broad cut,but it was a bit deeper than I thought. When I was done I packed everything back to its places and took a vacuum to clean up the blood traces kwaphinda kwa clean. I wiped the tray and returned it to its place,I used one hand and washed the pan I had used to make le breakfast ndingayityanga...all this time he's leaning by the door with his hands in his pockets. Watching me. When I was done I took an apple and went back to the

lounge,switched on the TV and watched VuzuAmp
he came to sit across me

Him:"unjani"

Me:"good you"

Him:"good. I'm sorry for your breakfast"

Me:"cool"

Him:"so,how was your Xmas"

Me:"great yours"

Him:"great,can we talk"

Me:"we're talking"

Him:"no I mean talk...I'm talking now,you're just
responding"

Me:"talk about what"?

Him:"us"

Me:"what's there to talk about"

Him:"wena uybona iright lento yenzekayo phakathi
kwethu"

I didn't answer him...I just ate my apple

Him:"okay ke can you get dressed sihambe"

Me:"siyaphi"

Him:"to my apartment"

Me:"I can't"

Him:"you...can't"?

Me:"I'm having lunch with my brother and his girlfriend"

Him:"okay...should I come and fetch you later"?

Me:"no"

He sighed...

I was done eating the apple...yakhala iphone yam :v
sisgezo ke Noko!!!

Me:"Nelisa"

Her:"hey uright"?

Me:"ndi sharp dear wena"

Her:"I'm cool,ndcela undbuzele uba u sino uzofunda emonti nah...then I'll send her documents"

Me:"pls hold"

Her:"okay"

Me:"babe,u Sino uzofunda e Monti"?

Him:"yes why"?

Me:"yeah uzofunda khona"

Her:"okay...you don't mind mos if I post her things kuwe"

Me:"not at all"

Her:"you're a darling to be kissed. Ciao"

Me:"sharp"

I put my phone down..back to my reality.

Him:"so uhm,uthi I shouldn't come and fetch you"

Me:"I'll find my own way to you"

Him:"okay"

He got up and left...I got up and watched him leave,through the window and my heart broke. He's been away for a month and this is what he gets back to :(for godam sake I miss him :(I slouched back on the couch. Phele nalondlala ngoku. When I was fed up of sulking I went upstairs and ironed a dress I wanted to wear at the lunch :D a cerise pink flared peplum mini dress with gold chains umva wonke then I dusted off my gold studded platform heels :D I put hot rollers in my hair for bouncy golden brown curls... By the time I was done with everything,it was even past the time we were supposed to leave but ke we left and made the stylishly late impression :v :v we were welcomed with cold festive drinks as she finished off her pots and came to sit down.

Luu:"okay now that you've finally sat down,lemme introduce you to my younger sister... Trina this is Sivenathi,babe this is Trinalique"

We actually hugged <3

Her:"nice to finally meet you,he raves a lot about his family"

Me:"I bet...I understand ungum'Xhosa"?

Her:"yes,I'm from the Eastern Cape as well but I mostly grew up here. My dad was a miner for 20 good years"

Me:"wow..."

Her:"your brothers says you're studying law"

Me:"I am...not an easy career to choose"

Her:"as long as you love it and see a future in it"

Me:"I do yaz"

Her:"lemme check on my pots,I'll be right back"

We smiled as she got up...Luke looked at me for approval :v :v ndavela ndamhleka :v damn she's beautiful though,very beautiful. Afro natural hair,carefully curved African body,natural hazel brown complexion and dark eyes with a bright smile intle nyahn le ntombi. She called us to the dining place which was the poolside table and she served us finger foods kuqala and later a home cooked cuisine haike sonwaba and we blended like coffee in hot water :D past three to four ndacela indlela

Luu:"have somewhere to be"?

Me:"erhm,yeah"

Her:"it was nice hosting you"

Me:"thanks to you I had fun"

Luu:"you can take my car"

Lol :D I took his keys and we hugged,I started endlini and packed a few items I knew I would need then I

drove to Ntando's place, took a deep breath and walked out bravely...that's a bit absurd after how we left things off though, ndisithathaphi isbindi sode ndihambe bravely eyardini yomntu? Mk. I knocked on the door...no answer, I knocked again. Still no response. I called him

Him: "hello"

Me: "hi...was wondering if ukhona"

Him: "not at the moment"

Me: "oh...uhm... Uzobuya what time maybe"

Him: "I'm not sure, ndisandofika apha"

Me: "ohk...is it far"?

Him: "no ndise ShisaNyama koo Vince"

Me: "oh okay"

Him: "uzoza ngapha"

Me: "no I'll just wait for you"

Him: "okay"

Me:"sharp"

I hung up and went to chill in my brothers car listening to music,then I decided to just take a short drive to an Ola outlet and bought myself a two litre tub of chocolate and caramel ice cream and a plastic spoon :D I returned to the parking lot and started eating obubumnandi ndizithengele bona... After about close to 30 minutes ndisitya he called

Me:"mmmh"?

Well I had a mouthful ^_^

Him:"sowbuyile kwi lunch"

Me:"mme'we"

Damn this thing :v ifike ibande worse when it touches the teeth

Him:"oh okay,so ndithini"

Me:"come to your house"

Him:"okay"

He hung up I continued eating...in no minutes I saw his car driving in. He parked next to me...mind you,I was playing music but not loud,my chair laid back for comfortability reasons and all my windows open.

[10/9, 19:27] [+27 73 069 2704# : #163

I lay my head on the headrest and enjoyed the lingering taste melting on my tongue. I felt a shade on my stomach and looked up,his head was peeping in my window,I got up holding the tub and wiping my lips

Me:"hi"

Him:"how long have you been waiting"?

Me:"erh..."

I wanted to lie... :v

Him:"erh"?

Me:"not for long"

He moved ndaphuma,I gave him my bag and only carried my tub,he smelt of meat :(but akandiphathela. Unjani na u babe? He unlocked and we walked inside one behind the other,I sat on the couch,put my feet up and ate up my ice cream while waiting for my lifetime lecture...besendizixolisile ketana ba ndizo shoutwa and move on. Life doesn't end there and besides,now that he's back,we needed to go to the sona kalok.

He returned and sat next to me,he took my spoon and ate in silence :) not tension but silence.

I turned and faced him,my legs ended on his laps

Me:"okay let's get this over and done with,
ndcel'xolo"

Him:"wenzenton"

Me:"i don't know...but judging from how you scolded
me that day,it must be big"

Wandijonga wahleka :(and shook his head

Me:"o-kay...that went well"

Him:"first you apologize, then you don't know why
you're apologizing"

Me:"but babe suppose ba yi thought that counts"

Him:"not apha...if you wanna apologize,uright but
cacisa why you're apologizing"

Me:"I was inconsiderate and selfish"

Him:"where? And when"?

Me:"while you were away on business"

Him:"and"?

Me:"and I miss you,so much."

Him:"you're not done apologizing kalok I'm still waiting to hear more"

Me:"haibo baby"

Him:"I'm waiting"

Ndakhe ndathi cwaka...the words were there but i pride? Ayivumi tu man bamandizibike ukuba rongo kwam so instead I just walked out and went to the kitchen and fetched my own spoon but when I came back I just blabbered :/ I don't even know if I was making any sense... Maybe I wasn't, coz uvele waphakama and left me right there with my jaw hanging...I watched him get in his car and drive off. Jonga ndamatha ndamanzi ngomzuzu :o I sat down and finished my ice cream ndicinga a way of really showing him I'm sorry coz now that he's here I

realized how I really missed him. Bendimkhumbula nyhani but ke uzenzile akakhalelwa right? When I had done a lot of thinking,I switched off my phones,for concentration I don't need disturbances,I messed up neh? Now its time I fixed my mess,alone.

I looked through the cupboards ndabona ba akhokutya Ku enough apha coz I always heard that a way to a man's heart is through his stomach so I took my bag and went to Luu's car then I drove myself to town... I had lost all confidence now but I had the most stupidest drive to just do this thing,try to mend things and if they do mend,I will have to know my place from now on coz kucacile andiyaz indawo yam kule relationship... That's honestly speaking now. I reached the mall and started shopping for grocery items that I knew I will need,maybe not only for tonight but throughout the weekend if andaliwanga ke kule process ndicinga ukuyenza. When I was done I returned back home... I started off by calling Nelisa...kudala ndimenzela iifavors noko it's about time andincede naye

Her:"hello"

Me:'hey,can we talk"

Her:"yeah sure what's up"

Me:"I uhm... I need a favor. But its gotta stay between us"

Her:"then you called the right person"

Me:"I kinda messed things up so now I wanna amend em... I need to know ndenzentoni for him to know I'm truly sorry"

Her:"by now you should know not to mess things up with him BUT he's not very fussy, cook him a meal and pour out your heart and tears,he'll melt like butter on hot buns"

Me:"suggestions on meals"?

Her:"make anything homely and traditional"

Me:"thank you"

Her:"you're welcome...I'll post ezanto next week neh"

Me:"no problem,sharp ke dear"

Her:"ciao babe"

I hung up and boiled water, defrosted mutton chops so long and went upstairs to remove this dress and wore cotton shorts and a vest...I needed to be comfortable when doing this coz it had to be perfect to the T. I returned downstairs and started cooking the meat, chopping the vegetables and doing everything else I had to do to make this mutton stew and pap. When it was done, it smelt divine and tasted even better, I cleaned up and went to switch on my phones...my feet were started to swell up :(andaz noba yi pressure or sistress na wethu but I didn't really care coz I was doing something right for a change. When I switched my phones on, there was no message whatsoever :/ I decided to take a bath, rubbed my feet and wore black lace lingerie then I wore a gown ndangqengqa coz there was nothing else I could do. Past seven hay ndancama ad called him haibo ndizolala ndedwa komnyumzi kengok? Khon'ba sekuthwa I deserve punishment akuthethwa lena.

Him:"mh"

Me:"uhm...I'd like to know if there's a slight chance of you coming home"

Him:"I'm still busy"

Me:"oh"

He hung up :/ well I tried now didn't I? I plugged in my headsets and listened to music until I fell asleep... Halfway through the night I tossed and turned,opened my eyes but his side of the bed was still untouched so I just went to the bathroom ndabuya ndahlala still on the bed,soon I'm gonna hear people or rather crackers booming and celebrating the supposedly happy new year,its not like I know where he went and its not like I didn't know what he was doing,he was punishing me mos icacile any in the most painful way coz undibambe ngento ayaziyo ba ndiyay'thanda,ukuhoywa ne attention. I just sat there watching the time :(like it was only one hour left before new year and I was all

alone endlini yomntu while he's BUSY painting the town red -_- with whoever he was with.

Him:"ulileni"?

I snapped and looked at the door :/ when the hell did he come in? And was he drunk? I looked at him and amphendula but I touched my face and felt tears nyhani ndazosula. He walked in and sat on the bed

Him:"your stew smells nice,taste even better, thank you"

Me:"sure"

Him:"get dressed,we're going over to the ShisaNyama for the crossing over celebration"

Me:"I think I'll pass"

Him:"you'd rather stay here alone"?

Me:"my feet are kinda painful so,yeah I'd rather stay here alone"

He pulled my feet towards him wazibon naye ba zidumbile I'm not saying this coz I want attention, its actually true.

Him:"cummon, you won't stand for long. I promise"

Okay...this wasn't those moments where I actually enjoyed ukucengwa. No not at all. So I just got off the bed and searched for clothes without saying another word,I wore the same dress I had worn earlier but with slippers :(that's the best I could do...

Me:"done"

Him:"okay,we don't really have much time"

I followed him and we left in his car...the sight of Vincent nje spoiled my moment.

[10/9, 19:28] +27 73 069 2704 : #164

We found a table and I sat down,he left me
engakhange atsho phof noba uyaphi...the place
more than full,a few moments later a waitress came
to my rescue

Her:"bhut'Ntando says I must take your order"

Me:"I'm fine thanks"

Her:"you're sure you don't want even a soda"?

Me:"I'm cool thanks"

Her:"alright then"

...she left. Kweza u Vincent jonga I swear to God if
ukhe nje wathetha ububhanxa I'm gonna lash out on
him ashiyeke engazazi noba unguban waphi futhi.

Him:"happy new year,maybe ndingakuboni after the
clock strikes"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"awzosela nto"?

Me:"no ndise right"

Him:"oh okay,uhm,u bhut' will join you shortly,there's something I asked him to help out on"

Me:"sure"

I sat there all alone playing with my phone until everyone gathered and started the countdown...uphi u Ntando? Can't tholakala kesan. When we struck 1 and the firecrackers went off,people screamed,kissed,hugged and all of that...I was just there standing all alone wondering why in heaven did he take me from home just to abandon me in the midst of strangers. I walked towards where Vince's office is and walked in slowly without making any noise,I could hear people talking but I couldn't make out what they were saying . as I approached the room I saw Chloe and asked her andicelele u Ntando, nyhani waphuma kweligumbi bebengxola kulo

Me:"I'm sorry to disturb you,but cela istixo semoto"

Him:"ungandishiyi apha ke"

Me:"won't"

He gave me the car keys and returned to wherever he came from,I walked out,to the lot,inside the car and just sat there feeling sorry for myself but hay kodwa shame uyakwazi uba cruel lomntu,and a phole kwi head. Tears trickled down as I recalled how merry and joyful those people are...I took his hoodie from the back passenger seat and wore it,at least I'll be warmer. Kanti ke ndiye ndalala kulo meko :(

Apparently I locked myself inside the car coz ndimve xabendikhwaza benkqonkqoza no Vince ba I should open the doors,I just rolled down the window and gave them the key ndaphinda ndazisonga on that backseat ndalala. He came in,andaz benzani no Vince but baphinda bahamba leaving me there...some time later he came in and drove us home. The minute we hit the parking lot,he came out

and opened my door caba uzondifunqula
mhlawumbi? I stretched and got out, walking on my
own. He locked the car and followed, opened the
door ndangena and went straight to bed as he went
to warm the food watya. I was cold, I rubbed my feet
again then I switched on the heater ndangena
ezingubeni ndalala mntaka dad ayikho enyindlela. .
.andimazi u Ntando noba ude wazolala nah coz ke
when I woke up his side of the bed was indeed
messed up but he wasn't there, I could smell the
fresh scent of his cologne but...I couldn't see him. It
was past 10 when I woke up, I made the bed and
opened the windows, swept and went to make
myself breakfast . I curried and fried some chicken
strips, I made Greek salad and poured those strips in
it with Thai salad dressing, that's all I wanted for
breakfast I ate it and washed izitya gqiba kwam
ndabuyela ebhedini....ngqondo zam kesana zavukwa
yimpambano vha! I sat up. Ran myself a hot bath
and soaked myself in for an hour...by the time I
came out I was determined to go home, ngcoske
ndihlale ndedwa ekhaya kalok kunoba yi housewife
yenkani..engafunwayo kwa housewife leyo. I got

dressed in grey tights,black vest an black Chucks then I packed my things...locked indlu ka Ntando and headed to the parking lot,I entered my brothers car and started it... Wangena u Ntando -_- playing jazz emotweni yakhe...not just any jazz mnrtrinity ongcwele,he was playing la classic jazz uyawze uyiva kwa makhelwane utamkhulu wakhona xa ehleli ecamkwendlu amane esithi: ngexesha lethu ke ntombam.

He parked right next to me and got out...

Him:"hey"

Me:"hi..your keys"

Him:"uyaphi"?

Me:"home"

Him:"buzond'xelela nini ke ngok if bendingafikanga"

Me:"I would've called xandifika endlini"

He chuckled and looked at me

Him:"awuyi ndawo S'bongile"

I opened my mouth to protest but his cold look sent chills down my spine. I didn't move an inch,I couldn't move,my body wouldn't move.

Him:"get out of the car ungene endlini"

Me:"I erhm,I have to return Luke's car"

Him:"when he needs it you'll return it"

Gqiba wandishiya ndikhamise apho u Ntando,I took my phones and left the bag inside the car making sure I locked all doors,closed all windows ndamlandela. Fika egqibezela okwakutya kwaphezolo I sat down on the couch and waited anxiously... He came back and started eating,phole nge kop watya wagqiba wayobeka isitya and came back drinking juice

Him:"your brother is in town"

Me:"mh"

Him:"they'll be here later today so I need you to help me organize a few snacks for them"

Me:"kay"

He gave me his bank card and pin

Him:"buy whatever you will need"

Me:"sure"

I took the card and attempted to walk out...njengamntana uthunywayo mos.

Him:"i forgot to ask,how's your first day in the new year"?

Me:"ecstatic"

Him:"that's good to hear"

I walked out and drove Luke's car to the fuel station and filled it up ngeli card like Ntando then I went to the shops and bought a lot of things,I was so angry I bought more than I needed,more than I will use,I even went further on to buy myself a new pair of shoes,patent red bottoms with an ankle strap gqiba ndabuyela endlini I kept the shoe box and other stuff that I bought for myself in the car...he was in that same position,drinking whiskey and busy on his laptop. I put the card in front of him and went to unpack these things in the kitchen.

[10/9, 19:29] [+27 73 069 2704# : #165

When I was done unpacking I started making some finger foods and snacks that I know how to make,I plugged his laptop headphones kwi phone yam and played some good jams coz ndiyabona I should just accept ba andiyi ndawo tu namhlanje. I made myself a berry smoothie :D containing strawberries,

blueberries and raspberries and some ice cream
ndahlala pha kwi high stools watching and waiting
for these snacks kuthwe mandizenze. I wasn't
complaining coz I was eating :v and drowning each
bite with this healthy and sweet smoothie so if this
was indeed my punishment hay cha mntaka dad I
approve >_< very much futhi. Oh,ndisahleli apho ke I
felt a tap on my shoulder ndabheka wandijonga,I
paused umculo nam ndamjonga

Him:"uzondiva njani ke ngok with these things on
your ears"

Me:"ndiyakuva thetha"

Him:"Gudda is allergic to nuts,so whatever you do
exclude nuts"

Me:"bangaphi aba bantu bezayo"

Him:"bonke"

Me:"awphenduli mna ke ngok"

Him:"about 25 "

Me:"mmh"

I played my music again,I think ugqibile mos uthetha.
Ndisamamele njalo he removed them completely
wazibeka on the table

Me:"why"?

Him:"ndisathetha fondin you do know what you just
did is disrespectful"

Me:"sorry"

Him:"you're not sorry,suphosisa apha"

Me:"okay fine,ngew'vele watsho kalok not uzixuthe
just because they're yours"

Ndaphakama ndakhupha ii mince pies from the
oven...uthule akathethi kodwa he said he's still
talking :/ njani nah?

Me:"what else"?

Him:"nothing"

Me:"but you just said you're not done talking"

Him:"utheni na wase wah moody and don't blame it on my son"

Me:"really"?

Him:"really na ngoku"

Me:"hay ndiyeke mna Ntando ndipheke in peace pls"

Him:"ndikuyeke? Heh sisi uzimamele kak'hle?

Remember what happened ndikuyekile waya emtata? You went flippen swinging on trees like a gooddamn teenager and where does that put my child"?

Me:"huh"?

Him:"I spent a few weeks out of the country and you go AWOL,ndothetha ndiba rongo so I'm supposed to shut up like an idiot? Udenza isbhanxa sakho mos"

Me:"oh finally you decide to talk about it instead of neglecting me for the whole night? gooood! Very good Ntando,go on. Talk it all out mntaka bhuti"

Him:"sund'qhela kakubi ke pls coz we both know you

were wrong, but you're some kind of a princess
awxelelwa nto wena ngoku uzaziyo ba urongo"

Me: "are you done"?

Him: "no I'm not done actually, mamela and you better
take a seat just to make sure umamele kak'hle,
ayizophinda yenzeke le shit yenzeke kulo December.
Never again"

I took trays and wiped them clean since I planned to
use them for the snacks... I started with the stuffed
roasted potatoes, sweet chicken kebabs, mince pies
...he was still talking, I don't know how many times
he called my name oko ndithule ndenza lento ebethe
mandiyenze qha

Him: "S'bongile"

Me: "mmh yho fondin uyandibiza kodwa"

Him: "sudikwa vuma xa urongo"

Me: "dude, I know I was wrong okay, I apologized
izolo"

Him:"is that you idea of an apology"

Me:"oh cummon,I even cooked a meal for you as a way of showing you how sorry I am. Wena wenzani? Abandoned me half the night"

Him:"ha,a ha,a don't shift blame here okay,I came back for you"

Me:"came back for me? Oh wait,you came to fetch me siye e ShisaNyama kanene and then what happened there?"

Him:"what happened"?

Me:"ndifuna uva ngawe kalok,you're the one who took me there in the first place,phof undikhupha ezingubeni"

Him:"I didn't want you to enter the new year uhleli wedwa okay,na ngoku ke you had fun,you were surrounded by people"

Me:"had fun? With goddam strangers? Yho heee this is a first"

Him:"that's not the point...point is-"

Me:"you've made you point clear,in fact crystal clear.

I am sorry once again. Ndikuvile. Now can we move on? Like this is so boring now"

Him:"that attitude"

Me:"yho hay andiyaz ke ufuna ndithini"

Him:"ndifuna uzithobe,I have to see in your actions that you're really sorry,words are never enough"

Me:"oh so this...this thing I'm doing now doesn't count"?

Him:"I asked you to do it"

Me:"I could've said no,you can't force me"

Him:"I know"

Me:"mxm you know what,fine"

Waphuma... I continued doing what I was doing, I marinated pork and beef then grilled it...a lot of it.

I made sure I've done everything that needs to be done and to the perfect point,this is my reputation

after all :v I kept some in the warmer ndaklina ogqiba kwam kwakhala umoya,I went to the bedroom and made sure everything was still in order then I walked downstairs wabeka phantsi nalo phone ebethetha kuyo...suspicious :/ but I wasn't in the mood.

Me:"I'm done"

Him:"sure"

Me:"and I'm going home"

Him:"I think I made it clear earlier ba awuyi ndawo S'bongile now pls,I have imporrant things I need to attend to before my guests arrive"

Me:"so mna ndithini? Sit around and do nothing while you'll be busy entertaining your guests"?

Him:"you can join us,you're welcome"

Me:"I don't want to join y'all... I need to go home now cummon"

Him:"ungxamele uyohlala wedwa"

Me:"please Ntando"

Him:"ndiyabuza ungxamele uyohlala wedwa"

Me:"honestly? I'd rather be alone ekhaya right now"

Wathula... Okay ke,I took my second phone and walked out the door. I reached the car, got in and closed the door ...and breathed. This is so tiring though :(aren't relationships supposed to be like those in TV? All sweet and loving nah? Mxm these people are selling us fongkong information I swear.

[10/9, 19:30] [+27 73 069 2704 : #166

I started the car and drove myself home, fika u Luke engekho I drank two Panado capsules, removed my shoes and slouched on the couch, switched on the TV ndabukela Oo popayi...

He called :(yho untando doesn't know that I don't like quarreling with him...not even one bit

Me:"hello"

Him:"so umnke nyhani"

Me:"ndikuxelele njena"

Him:"ugqithe ngapha kwalento ndiyithethayo wenza le ufunwa nguwe"

Ndathula...ngoku besendingayaz ne rongo ne right into endiyenzayo stru but honestly I couldn't stay at his house while his people were coming,my brother? Haibo noba I'm pregnant umntana ka Ntando that doesn't make me his wife,there are those little things I still regard as disrespectful xandinozenza phambi ko Marc i worse kengok ba ndimgqibele last year before Xmas xa ezondibona sendiyi housewife ye boss yakhe?

Him:"ndiyathetha"

Me:"Ntando pls,I am tired of fighting,arguing and quarreling with you"

Him:"buya ke"

Me:"andizokwaz"

Him:"awufuni or awuzokwazi"

Me:"ndizobuya Ntando when you're guests are gone,not now"

Him:"ubaleka ntoni"

Me:"I'm not running away from anything I just need time alone,I need to breath not suffocating myself in an unhealthy environment"

Him:"kay,do whatever pleases you"

Me:"sure"

I hung up ngok wam kengok...oh hay ngcono sixabane who ke but I know nyhani I wouldn't survive kwindawo enabo bonke... Myeke u Marcus aside. I got up and made myself a sandwich, I wasn't hungry I was bored of doing nothing. Ndatya futhi ndalala on the couch. I slept for sometime then I heard music playing,I opened my eyes and saw Luke's smile

Him:"happy new year"

Me:"the same I wish to you"

I sat up and we hugged...then I felt something like a nudge in my abdomen I kinda shrieked nje kancinci but obviously he noticed

Him:"what is it"

Me:"uhm...just a Lil pain here"

Him:"is it in the stomach or what"

Me:"lower abdomen"

Him:"we need to go see a doctor"

Me:"no need...I'll be fine"

Him:"what if its the restart of those uterus bleedings you once had? And you're pregnant this time around we can't afford to risk"

Me:"Luu I just need to rest that's all"

Him:"I'm not taking no for an answer,I'm taking you to the doctor that's final"

-- I went to wear slippers ndabuya sahamba.. Well whatever it was,it was painful ingath indenza dizzy kwa lapha entloko. He drove the car I had with me and took me to the doctor and we were the second patients so sakhe safola. My head was against the wall...breathing slowly khubone when you're trying your own techniques to numb the pain? Yeah intwezinjalo ke. Then it was our turn,we went in,the doctor did a lot of tests,from blood to urine then wasishiya for a few minutes

Him:"how's the pain"

Me:"a Lil numb"

Him:"did you drink last night"

Me:"no,I didn't touch a thing"

Well Luke might be the live free typ'a brother but when he cares,he cares the most even more than Marcus. The doctor returned ...

Luu:"is the baby fine"?

Doc:"yes as far as I can see,but we'll need to do a sonar to be quite sure"

Luke looked at me... I wasn't gonna have a sonar without Ntando her :/ ndingabe kanti ndiqala olunye udushe mntaka dad.

Me:"what caused the pains"

Him:"you're very healthy Miss Smith, but your hypertension and stress levels are very high and that could cause you to loose this fetus"

Me:"you mean I'm hypertension? Like high blood pressure or something"?

Him:"its normal for a pregnant woman, but it doesn't have to be treated if you take care of yourself very well. Try talking,don't bottle things up..you're in a

very critical stage of pregnancy anything is possible"

Me:"oh-kay"

Him:"I need you to book in for a sonar so that we can see how healthy the fetus is,then we'll take it from there"

Luu:"so the pains"?

Him:"I gave her medication and sleeping tablets that will help her relax,the pain will subside soon,its nothing major but if left unattended they could cause fatal damage"

Luu:"okay,so where do we book"?

Him:"my secretary sir"

Luu:"thank you doc"

I got off the bed,took my meds and followed Luke as he went to pay at the secretary's desk and booked again. I left him there and went to the car -_- I'm getting tired already,yinto yanini I nine months? Mxm. Into zohamba uzifaka ezintweni...hay imagine high blood pressure? How old am I nah? Luke came in

and drove us to McDonald's and he bought me a chocolate McFlurry yena watya a chicken burger... In a few minutes I saw Marcus walking in yho haike :(

Me:"oh no you didn't"

Him:"he has a right to know"

Me:"oh cummon Luu,really"?

Wathi cwaka unyana ka Smith, Marc approached us and asked a waiter to bring him what Luke is eating qqiba wahlala phantsi

Him:"middag"

Us:"hi"

Him:"how you feeling"?

Me:"good you"?

Him:"I'm good,what did the doctor say"?

Ndathula...lo ebembizile makamphendule

Luu:"he says its nothing major but she needs to talk more"

Him:"meaning you're stressed out"

Me:"I'm not stressed though"

Luu:"and her blood pressure is too high"

Him:"so you got medication"

Me:"yes"

Wakhe wathi cwaka...

Him:"don't you wanna come finish of the holiday in Cape Town"?

Me:"why"?

Him:"I could take you to see mom and dad,maybe you'll be okay after you've seen them"

Me:"oh"

Him:"think about it okay,I'll be here until Monday"

Me:"okay,thanks"

We changed the subject and chatted about random stuff...maybe if I see mom an dad ndizoba right nyhani :o but I'm not stressed njena...am I not supposed to know xandine stress?

[10/9, 19:31] [+27 73 069 2704 : #167

When we were done,all three of us headed home. Only then did I realize I had left my phone behind,I checked missed calls :/ well I wasn't gonna call Ntando siphinde sixabane,like I've had enough of that for one day okay. I just returned eka Kuhle before calling back u Soso no Eve...his phone half-rang wabe seybamba

Him:"Mfazi ka bhuti,unjani"

Me:"I'm great how are you"

Him:"I'm great,was just checking on you since I last saw you last year"

:)

Me:"thank you sir"

Him:"when last did you see my brother"

Me:"erh,earlier today"

Him:"oh,I thought I was gonna see you with last night"

Me:"oh,where"

Him:"at the ShisaNyama"

Me:"you were there"?

Him:"yeah,but hopefully I'll see you today at his crib"

Me:"uhm,actually no. I'm at home"

Him:"you're not coming to the late lunch he's hosting"?

Me:"no"

Him:"look i know its none of my business but uhm,is everything okay"?

Me:"yeah,I'm just tired...nothing more"

Him:"oh-kay. I kinda invited Soso ke and he was also hoping to see you as well"

Me:"xanigqibile kalok you can call I'll give you directions to my house"

Him:"okay ke have a blessed day"

Me:"thanks,enjoy your lunch"

Him:"thank you"

Mmmh so la room that Ntando was in,le bebengxola kuyo when I went to fetch the car keys,Oo Kuhle bebe phaya? Abonwabe sana... I called Soso,naye kuba ebendifounele

Him:"awsadiki"

Me:"andiyo secretary kalok andzohlala camkwa phone oko"

Him:"unjani"

Me:"ndise sharp wena"

Him:"I'm excited,your brothers-in-law invited me to some late lunch your man is hosting in celebration of entering the new year"

Me:"I just heard from Kay"

Him:"you didn't know"?

Me:"I knew there's lunch but I didn't know who and who is coming"

Him:"ooh,so how's my godson doing"?

Me:"she's doing pretty well...growing that is"

Him:"mmh,can't wait to see y'all"

Me:"neither can we,zukhe unganxili ke Soso"

Him:"mna? Hay bra andiyo junkie man"

Ndamhleka :v :v

Him:"hay futhi uyandilibazisa...see you later"

Me:"sharp"

:) well the last person has to be Evelyn Smith coz akadinwa kuthetha uyafana nje no Soso but when I called her her phone rang alone and took me to voicemail, I tried two more times and gave up ndabeka i phone yam phantsi and cuddled myself on the couch watching some crime documentary that Marcus was watching.

Okay the pills must have been taking their toll on me coz I fell asleep on that couch, was woken up by Marc and I went upstairs ndayolala khona, he followed and sat near my feet

Him: "doe your boyfriend know"?

Me: "bout what"?

Him: "doctor's trip"

Me: "no, and he doesn't need to know"

Him: "but he deserves to know, he's the father of that child"

Me:"I know that"

Him:"then tell him"

Me:"please Marc,can we just drop this conversation"

Him:"you know he'll never forgive you if something happened to the child right"

Me:"nothing is gonna happen to my child"

He sighed and got out,I woke up and closed my door locking it gqiba ndalala with headsets on playing classic sound to smoothly take me to thongoland and they surely did.

-

I was later woken up by a call... I had no choice but to take it,coz obububhanxa be iPhone automatically stopped the music and took the call ndiva ngezwi lika Ntando ngoku

Him:"heh S'bongile"

Me:"hm"

Him:"haibo yinton ngok kunini ndthetha"

Me:"sorry khange ndikuve"

Him:"khange undive? Then how do you explain picking up the call kanti awundiva"

Me:"izcofile le phone"

Him:"and you expect me to believe that"

Me:"no"

He sighed... I waited, and my fear was that if he doesn't talk, ndizolala while he's on the other end of the line

Him:"are you sleeping"

Me:"was"

Him:"good thing uvukile, I need you to do me a favor"

Me:"andizokwazi"

Him:"but you don't know what's the favor"

Now was my turn to sigh...

Him:"I need you to go help out u Libo no Chloe,they need extra hands and Vince won't be around for about two hours,but you can leave obuya kwakhe"

Me:"like I said,I can't"

Him:"cummon babe man"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"its just two hours qha then uzobuya uphinde ulale"

Me:"kanti baqhele ukwenza njani"?

Him:"andiyaz kalok mna you're the only option I have"

Me:"hay andizokwaz shame sorry"

Him:"why"

Ndathula...

Him:"so you won't help out just for no reason?
Really"?

Me:"I have reason,but ndiyakucela find someone
else"

Him:"what's your reason"?

Me:"please,just find someone else"

Him:"khandiphe i number ka Eve"

I called it out,he repeated it and hung up. Ndasole ndivuka I couldn't help Oo Libo based on many reasons besides le yoba I'm not feeling well...oko kuqala asizo friends,neh? Ndiyile disturbance kalok kwi relationship yabo so we ended the friendship and cut all ties,the only visible is Ntando only on the family side,not because he's their boss. Now how is it possible ba bafune uncedwa? Ndim of all people? Can't do. Secondly,my feet hadn't really rested,I was on my feet since the time I woke up and they were

really puffed up,plus the medication the doc prescribed for me was working so I couldn't risk uyowela ngaaapha kude I needed to allow it to work through without distractions whatsoever.

[10/9, 19:32] +27 73 069 2704 : #168

My guess was his party or lunch seyiqalile coz I could hear loud voices on his background... I went downstairs to cook supper for mna no Luke coz lo ungu Marcus obviously uzoty phaya. I roasted lamb and made chakalaka and pap. It was quite late so I locked the doors and closed all windows,made myself coffee ndahlala ndabukela series ye Vampires on my laptop. Marc called...ingath uzandiza entloko kelo

Me:"hi"

Him:"you still okay"?

Me:"yes thanks"

Him:"is Luu back yet"?

Me:"no"

Him:"you're sure you're okay"

Me:"yes Marc I'm fine"

Him:"call if you need anything"

Me:"I will,are you sleeping here"?

Him:"yes...but I think you'll be fast asleep when I return"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"remember to take your medication and rest,I'll just check up on Luu and find out where he is"

I heard Ntando on the background...

Me:"everything okay"?

Him:"yeah uhm,I gotta go"

Me:"okay"

He hung up...then it struck me,Ntando must have heard ngoku u Marc athetha nge meds :o if he did,then I'm in deep shit.

Past eight Sihle called me I was eating supper in my room ,in my PJs

Me:"Sihle"

Him:"hey,u sharp"

Me:"yeah wena"

Him:"I'm good...pls send us the GPS coordinates to your house"

Me:"okay"

Then we hung up...I sent them the coordinates ndaqhubekaka ndatya,after a couple of minutes they called saying I should open the gate I went down and opened for them. Surprises me coz u Ntando ndavela ndavuka sê khona phendlini :/ or maybe wavulelwa ngu Luke ke? Anyway they drove in and I unlocked the door bangena looking dapper and

obviously smelling of meat and booze,I led them to the lounge sahlala pha...my meds were on the coffee table -_- I took them ndayozibeka eroomin,Kuhle had his eye on me,mxm,I came back.

Soso:"so this is where you're hiding yourself,you living like a princess though"

Me:"oh Soso"

Soso:"nyhani...baphi obhuti bakho"

I heard the gate open...

Me:"that must be one of them,how was lunch"

Sihle:"I gotta give it to you,uyapheka mntanomntu"

Kuhle:"whaoh wait up, SHE cooked"?

Sihle:"well that's what the big guy said"

Soso:"heee! Nam bendingazi,you outdid yourself ntwana yam"

Me:"well...thank you guys"

Sihle:"so why didn't you join us"?

Me:"I uhm,I had some other stuff to do"

Soso:"mmmh I see"

Sihle:"mmh.hm nam ngathi I see ntwana"

Lol I just laughed at their silliness :v :v Luu walked in

Him:"evening gents"

Us:"hello"

Me:"uhm guys,can I offer you anything"?

Kuhle:"juice pls"

Soso:"do you have anything stronger"?

Sihle:"I'm with Soso on that one"

:v I looked at Luu and walked to the kitchen ndabuya
ne juice for Kay ndamnika and sat down with my

own zandijonga ezi

Me:"Luu"

Him:"baby girl"

Me:"your food is in the oven"

Him:"okay... Gents,you say you want something stronger"

Sihle:"you have"?

Him:"no but I'm just wondering why you would leave a fully loaded party throat-dry"

Soso:"the party is far from over,but since we promised this lady we're gonna come around,we had to leave "

Him:"mmh,now lemme eat up then we'll hit the road"

Sihle:"there's enough food there,let's go"

Him:"nope,you see that pretty face? It can transform very fast...I don't wanna be the cause"

:v nyhani?

He took his food and ate up, Kuhle was constantly on his phone and even more quite...unlike these two. I heard one of my phone ringing from upstairs ndabashiya and went up ndafika ina eight missed calls I just sat there thinking...should I call him back? Should I not? Wafouna ngokwakhe

Me:"mmlow"

Him:"what's going on with your phones"

Me:"nothing"

Him:"kunini ndikufounela"

Me:"kungona ndizbonayo missed calls zakho"

Him:"usezobuya"?

Me:"not today"

Him:"ngoba"?

Me:"is your lunch out"?

Him:"not yet"

Me:"then I'm not coming"

Him:"ndiyabuza kalok ngoba"

Me:"because I need to rest,in a a calm environment.
Kwakho kuyangxolwa I can even hear your
background"

Him:"okay...goodnight"

Me:"night"

I just shook my head and went back downstairs...
The guys were leaving,they all hugged me and Luke
took me aside.

Him:"you okay being alone right now"?

Me:"go out and have fun"

Him:"okay,come here,cal me anytime I'll come back"

Me:"okay"

We hugged baphuma... Kuhle stayed behind esela

amanzi,I waited for him to talk coz I was sure there was something he wanted to say...he turned to leave then stopped

Him:"are you sure you're okay"?

Me:"yep"

Him:"the meds"

Me:"what about them"

Him:"they're dated today"

Me:"I know..."

He sighed...trying to get the right words.

Him:"you know you can talk to me,right about anything"

Me:"there's nothing to talk about,but,I'll keep that in mind"

Him:"okay,sharp"

Me:"enjoy the night"

They left...I locked and just slouched there... Hahaha mxm,I swear if I wasn't pregnant I wouldn't be found in this house,I swear.

[10/9, 19:32] [+27 73 069 2704 : #169

I switched of all lights and went to bed...then I received a call from Anelisa

Me:"hi"

Her:"hope I didn't wake you"

Me:"no but I was about to sleep"

Her:"okay I won't be long"

Me:"oh-kay"

Her:"I just wanted to offer you some friendly advice"

Me:"regarding"?

Her:"your relationship, after la call I realized that you

really are in love with him BUT you must be careful"

Me:"careful,of what"?

Her:"people like me...that's just an example,but ke.
Thing is,while I was with him I made the biggest
mistake that I lived to regret but in time gotten over"

Me:"which is"?

Her:"trusting his ex...never do that"

Me:"even you"?

Her:"even me,exes can be jealous and cruel
especially if you seem happy in your relationship"

Me:"wow...thanks for the advice I guess"

Her:"you're welcome,happy new year"

Me:"you too"

Then we hung up...erh...that was unexpected but
valuable I should say. I searched for my big cuddle
teddy ^_^ and cuddled in its comfy fur coz I was far
away from sleeping,bendingozeli one bit.

I took my laptop and watched movies while in bed, halfway I went downstairs and took some food to nibble on...past 12 right after midnight I fell asleep still watching.

The following morning I woke up and the house was abuzz with noise, I didn't wake up because I wanted to, ha. a ndivuswe yingxolo from loud ghetto music to voice, laughing, screaming, chatting and others singing/rapping along -_- I grabbed my gown, wore slippers and went downstairs only to find the lounge flooded by half Ntando's crew with their girlfriends or wives or mistresses lazing there... Having a massive breakfast feast. I just greeted and went through to the kitchen fika kukho u Luke and some that I didn't really know :/ I think ngaba base Durban

Me: "morning"

Them: "morning"

1 guy: "Lukas my broer, you didn't mention you have such a beautiful rose in your garden"

The stench of alcohol :(ndakhonyuluka speed ... I passed him and opened the fridge. There was no milk. Okay. I opened the cupboard looking for any of my cereals neh atleast zona ndiyazazi zikhona,i buy two boxes a month between Special K and All Bran and last month? The whole December I was in East London so ndi sure zikhona...when I opened the cupboard kwakho into ethi I must look at the bin :(I saw the cereal box ndatyhafa for real... I looked at Luke...that quizzical look

Him:"erh... We'll buy groceries later today"

Me:"great"

Him:"but you can hav-"

I was already on my fourth stoop to my bedroom... I took my time you know,opened the windows,made my bed,cleaned up and went to bath. After bathing I couldn't really take the meds on an empty stomach now can I? I just searched for something beautiful to brighten up my gloomy day and add life to my dead

mood... I found yellow highwaist shorts...not bumshorts kinda shorts,but they're very short too,matched them up with a blue peplum top that he lace the whole back,I wore blue platform heels and took a yellowish and gold clutch bag. My hair had that wavy feel after la lunch with Luke's woman so I just used hairspray and a big comb to enhance the curls...put on good perfume,looked myself in the mirror and smiled :) I feel beautiful nyhani, ndaphuma making sure I have both my phones and wallet with me. Immediately as I set foot on the ground,Marc appeared with Luke

Marc:"I didn't know you're going out"

Me:"I'll let you know next time"

Luu:"anywhere specific"

Me:"Maponya mall,Sandton City...I don't know"

Luu:"I'm sorry about your cereals"

Me:"its just food,don't be sorry. I have to go,enjoy whatever that is"

Marc:"enjoy whatever it is you're going to do"

Me:"I plan to"

Second day into the year and I was feeling like its Xmas,I was happy,content,free,light, optimistic, alive... I could go on. I took keys to the GTi and walked out,as I reached the parking lot...four black cars were parking,I released a long breath and collected my confidence coz just the sight of these cars drained me. I pretended not to see any of them,opened the GTi and was about to go in when a familiar voice spoke up ndabanda umqolo wonke...

Him:"you look beautiful"

Me:"thanks"

I got in the car and closed the door...he came and leaned against the car

Him:"going out so early in the morning"

Me:"early bird catches the most worms"

Him:"mh,I was hoping I could talk to you in private"

Me:"isn't this private enough for you"

Him:"ndonqena nokubambezela kalok"

Me:"oh okay"

Him:"so can you make a chance later"

Me:"if this is about going to your place,helping o Libo again or going shopping and cooking for your friends or employees whatever they are to you I am sorry Z'khali andizokwazi"

Him:"no,its about us"

Me:"us"?

Him:"I don't like how things are between us...but like I said,I don't wanna keep you. Just make time then we'll talk things through"

Me:"ayt"

I started my car and drove off...I needed breakfast very,fast coz my stomach was churning out andaz why coz ndilele ndihluthi kak'hle mos.

[10/9, 19:32] [+27 73 069 2704 : #170

I reached Wimpy and ordered breakfast for myself,I sat there wishing I could reverse the time...make all the wrongs,right. Soso called me

Me:"Titus"

Him:"uphi nah,I'm at your crib kuthwa uhambile"

Me:"sazikhuphile"

Him:"without me? You're not a friend kanjan"

Me:"you're only saying that coz you found new friends"

Him:"mxm friend tell me where you are man"

Me:"I'm having breakfast in town"

Him:"ooh,maybe you'll bump on Kuhle he's also in

town"

Me:"I hope not"

Him:"why do I get a feeling you're avoiding us"

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"babe"

Ndathi cwaka... Yho I couldn't hold it in any longer. I was carrying this anger, this nonsensical burden for so long it was weighing me down nyhani and I couldn't have seen it coming...though I played so much part in causing it. I know I sound stupid right now :/

Him:"Tee"

Me:"khayeke Soso"

Him:"I'm coming"

Me:"don't,ndizobuya sithethe"

He hung up...I knew Soso uzoza apha for real even though I didn't tell him ndiphi ,he knows siqhele utya e wimpy I breakfast, ndiqheliswe nguye ke futh nalo Wimpy. I ate up my meal counting the minutes before afike....

Him:"I knew you'd be here"

Me:"should I order for you"?

Him:"please"

I got up and ordered for him the samething I was eating then I returned to the table,he was drinking my coffee

Me:"so what's up"

Him:"I'm worried about you"

Me:"ndi grand man Soso,I see wonwabile e Jo'burg"

Him:"your man is a good host"

Me:"I know"

Him:"so tell me what's eating you"

His food came through ndathatha eyakhe ikofu and continued eating,akaty wandijonga,now I was uncomfortable,I really had no choice but to talk right now

Him:"I'm not eating until you tell me what's going on"

Me:"we had a fight"

Him:"did he beat you up"?

Me:"not a physical one,verbal"

Him:"when did it start"

Me:"that day when we went to the waterfall,I sent him a pic and he got furious,well I didn't really understand then coz I was just sharing my excitement with him"

Him:"he got furious because of what you did"?

Me:"in my apparent 'condition' kalok I'm endangering the baby,for instance ba bendiwile I would have lost the baby instantly"

Him:"ooh,so did you apologize ke"

Me:"not immediately, but I did,I guess it was too late ke coz there's still some tension between us"

Him:"yho,stressing is not good for you "

Me:"I know,that's why I couldn't spend the New Years lunch with y'all"

Him:"where were you on the new years Eve"

Me:"we went to the ShisaNyama"

Him:"but I didn't see you,ubundawni"

Me:"you were there? Oh kanene, benikula room"

Him:"so you tryna tell me he left you all alone pha phandle yena wahlala nathi? Haibo that's cruel"

Me:"I deserve it wethu Soso"

Him:"hay fondin,worse you even cooked la lunch? Kodwa anithethi"

Me:"it was my own way of apologizing kalok but to no avail"

Him:"ngxaki yakho ke yi pride"

Me:"but Soso"

Him:"and I learned that he is a boss...everywhere,so akukho Lula nakuye to submit"

I kept quiet...

Him:"the pills"

Me:"Kuhle"

Him:"no I also saw them on the table"

Me:"I had some strange pains esiswini so Luu took me to the doctor"

Him:"kwathiwani"

Me:"stress and blood pressure"

Him:"uzofa kelomntana Trina and that niqqa won't just fight verbally with you,he'll Beast you to a pulp"

Me:"don't exaggerate man"

Wandijonga wahleka... Wasogqiba watya akaphinda athethe. We ate finish ndalinda kuye ke ba sithini since he's the one who followed me ndizihambela. I paid for our breakfast saphuma

Me:"uze ngantoni"?

Him:"Kuhle dropped me off"

Me:"masambe ke"

We got in the car,I drove us to the city mall... Retail therapy never goes wrong.

Him:"siyaphi kengok sisi"

Me:"shopping"

Him:"mna ndiyaphi I'm broke as fuck"

Me:"you're hear to carry my bags sweety,andithi

nana? Uncle Soso will carry mommy's bags"

Wahleka... We went shopping,I was finishing off my last years cents.

When we got tired,we went to have some light snack of sea food on our way back I grabbed a strawberry shake,gave him the car keys and then headed home...when we reached the parking lot,there was practically no space I told him to go park in the backyard coz we didn't have any options xakugcwele nakwi front yard. He helped me with my bags and walked me inside the house -_- kugcwele kanjani kulendlu? Even outside mtchanam caba njeng'ba I party bebeyiqale kwa Ntando izolo today bazolwenza I after party apha. Soso followed me to my room,I removed my shoes and wore slippers,drank my meds and unpacked as he returned downstairs... Luu walked in

Me:"sup"

Him:"we have a small problem"

Me:"we"?

Him:"these guys you see...this is only three quarters of them,there's still more coming"

Me:"as in,coming here? Like,today"?

He nod... I couldn't believe it. But yindlu yakhe :/ but then again since when does he entertain these kinda people? Oh wait,since he's Marc's bother. Mxm.

Him:"I can arrange with Sive if the noise becomes too much or you feel uncomfortable around them"

Me:"mmh,don't worry about it"

Him:"but you heard what the doctor said"

Me:"I'll find a way,don't bother your wife to be okay"

Him:"okay,just let me know whatever you conclude on"

Me:"will do"

He looked at my full bed and laughed as he walked out...in a week or two we'll be registering for school again so he can't really blame a girl for wanting a new wardrobe neh :D . I took my bag and packed PJs,toiletries,changing clothes and my laptop...some things that I was sure I'm gonna need when I'm not here,including amayeza ne pills zam. Then I called Ntando...

Him:"hi"

Me:"ndcela uxolo if ndiyakuphazamisa"

Him:'no sweat"

Me:"can you pls come to my room ,upstairs second door on your right"

Him:"okay"

I hung up and waited... I heard a knock,got up and opened for him wangena and made himself comfortable,I closed the door and sat down

Him:"so you wanna talk now"?

Me:"actually no"

Him:"no"?

Me:"I uhm,I need a favor from you but if you can't,I'll understand"

Him:"okay"

Me:"cela undoboleke your house keys"

Him:"why"?

Me:"I don't think I can spend a night here,its too loud,too crowded...too much everything"

Him:"okay,on one condition"

Me:"ha.a ke"

Him:"you haven't even heard my condition"

Me:"okay what is it"

Him:"I get to drive you"

Me:"you see? No,xandifuna ubuya apha you won't drive me back here"

Him:"choice is yours"

Ndamjonga... I needed to really take a good look at this guy :o

Me:"okay thanks,but erhm,I'll find something else"

Him:"so just because you think I won't return you back home you'd rather stay here"

Me:"yes,this is my home so ngcono ke ndihlale noba andizolala ncam"

Him:"aw'philanga kodwa S'bongile ndikuncamile"

I heard a knock ndaphakama and opened the door..I wasn't gonna answer Ntando,not at all...Kuhle walked in carrying a Steers brown bag :v

Him:"big guy"

Bae:"small,u sharp"

Him:"ndisharp bhuti wena"

Bae:"ndisharp nam,uleqwa yinton"

Him:"bendizojonga losisi ebengaziva right umgqibela kwam but I'm sorry for disturbing yabo,I didn't know you're here. I'll just leave this Tee"

Me:"thanks san"

I took The bag and put it on the dressing table,Kuhle turned and left,I knew I was in some kinda trouble :(yet again...I'll never get this relationship thing right yaz,maybe I was just too harsh on Landile shame,maybe nyhani.

Him:"ubungekho right ubutheni"?

Me:"its nothing to worry yourself about"

Him:"but something to worry Kuhle? What's going on here"

Me:"nothing is going on"

I returned my bags into my closet, I'm certainly not gonna settle for his part of the deal just because I'm desperate.

Me:"thanks for your time,we can go downstairs"

Him:"Sibongile I'm asking again,what did Kuhle mean"

Me:"he meant-"

Him:"now please be careful how you answer that...because if you lie to me,and then I find out by myself...baby,I won't be talking like I am right now"

Me:"is that a threat"?

Him:"no,its a promise...now talk to me,I want yo know everything"

I sighed and looked at my toes...ndizothi why am I even stressed Ku Ntando? Surely he won't understand that we're both to blame for this.

Me:"he uhm,he saw some medication on the coffee table when they came to see me izolo"

Him:"medication? Yanton"

Me:"yam"

Him:"you're sick "?

Me:"no"

Him:"then why do you own medication"?

Me:"I was given by u doctor"

Him:"when did you go to the doctor and why am I only hearing this now? If u Kuhle hadn't come here you wouldn't have told me right? Kanti unjani na S'bongile? This is not YOUR baby,he is OURS,WE made him...not you alone "

I was looking at my feet,I could hear him but because he was not talking,he was shouting ndavela nda blank ngoku athethayo... His voice,his voice was making a weird noise in my ears,like a person who's screaming while in a rollercoaster or a merry-go-round kinda thing. Next thing he jumped from where

he was and grabbed a towel that was near...ethetha and mumbling some cursing words

Him:"fuck NO man! Hell NO S'bongile."

I saw him blurrily wetting that towel with the water in the glass,the same glass I used when I was drinking my meds. He put the towel on my forehead and kinda pushed me on the big pillows so I rest

[10/9, 19:35] [+27 73 069 2704 : #171

For a second I had a blackout...when I recuperated he was still looking at me,his face still kinda shocked. I sat up and wiped my nose ndaphakama

Him:"cela uhlale phantsi"

Me:"I need water"

Waphakama and went to the bathroom with my glass wabuya namanzi,I drank half of it,ndaphakama and drank my meds hoping ndibe right coz andazani na nose bleeding mos.

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"don't"

Me:"pls don't tell my brothers about this,bazo panicker for nothing"

Him:"I'm sorry babe"

Me:"don't apologize for what you didn't do"

Wathula...

Me:"so uhm,the key"

He removed the key from his pocket wandinika,I took it ndaphakama ndathatha bags zam. He helped

me with le inempahla then we walked out like nothing happened. I went to Luke,pulled him aside

Him:"hey sup"

Me:"I'll spend the night at his crib"

Him:"oh okay,goodnight"

Me:"its still midday"

Him:"I know"

I hugged him and followed after Ntando,he opened his car and I got in I wasn't gonna argue with him ngoku,but mna xandifuna ugoduka ndizobhoka iscuku for real. He also got in waqhuba in silence ke ukya kwakhe,safika I walked right behind him nangoku wavula sangena endlini I sat on the couch ndalinda ke another lecture wabuya eroomin and sat down next to me,my feet were on the ground,he lifted them up and put them on his lap ndathula mna ndajonga phambili

Him:"you should have told me you're not feeling well"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"babe don't...yaz right now I feel like crap. Can we start over,I wanna make right with you"

Me:"things are right with me"

Him:"then what's stressing you so much if its not me? Us"?

I sighed...

Me:"I think my stress comes from my parents situation,eyam nawe just became additional factors"

Him:"okay but still,let's start afresh"

Me:"okay"

Him:"I wanna know what made you go to the doctor in the first place"

Me:"I thought we were starting fresh"

Him:"I just wanna know if my child is in any danger"

Me:"the doc said she's fine"

Him:"did he do the scan"

Me:"no"

Him:"how can he be sure if he didn't do the scan"?

Me:"oh Ntando"

Him:"I'm just asking"

Ndathula... I got up and went to the kitchen ,I made sugar water and drank pha,I kinda felt nauseas,maybe it was the smell of blood. Ndabuya ethetha efounini,I switched on the TV put on low volume wathetha wagqiba

Him:"so ithini way forward,for us"?

Me:"my brother thinks I should go to Cape Town for a while"

Him:"what about school"

Me:"I'll be back kalok"

Him:"do you want to"

Me:"I don't know...but I'd like to see my parents"

Him:"then iya"

Me:"I'm still thinking about it"

His phone rang...

Him:"hello"

Chuma:"ubuya nin y Owe"

Him:"z'vulwa nini kanti izkolo na Chuma"

Her:"uzobuya xakuvulwa izkolo? Hay fondin kudala emnkile umntanam makabuye ngoku"

Him:"kay"

Her:"kay? Just like that"?

Him:"Chuma pls,I don't have the energy"

Her:"haha! Wena? Hay ukutyisile ke lomntana unaye kele gem"

Him:"sharp"

He hung up...

Him:"so uzoty ntoni"?

Me:"I'm not hungry yet,look you don't have to babysit me. Go and have fun with your friends I just needed a quiet place that's all"

Him:"I can't leave you alone"

Me:"you can't,or you won't"

Him:"ndcela uyeke lento uyenzayo okay? I'm here because I want to be here not because of pity or guilt or anything else"

Me:"kay"

I rested my head and watched channel O playing Zone-in ka Brenda Fassie :v one helluva legend. He went up wayothatha laptop yakhe waphinda wabuya and got busy while sitting on the same position .

Soso called :D

Me:"bheyibhi"

Him:"ungakulinge undibulalise ngendodakho kemna"

Yho andaaayihleka :v :v :v ndahleka ndade ndalila

Him:"tshin,you should be ashamed"

Me:"ftsek Soso"

Him:"you're more alive than the last time,I'm glad"

Me:"ewe neh"

Him:"I hope you had a talk with him,I saw y'all leaving together"

Me:"yeah,something like that"

Him:"oh cummon,do you or did you not talk to him"

Me:"I did bra"

Him:"thank you"

Me:"eshe,yinton wandigqagqanisela mtchana"

Him:"Msebenzi we Godfather kalok lowo"

Me:"heee! Who said you're my baby's godfather Soso"?

Him:"sisi,pls. I'm in no mood for arguments. Bye bye,ungekagezi"

He just hung up on me ndashiyeka ndijonge le phone,I just laughed,this niqqa can be a real drama queen at times. Ntando wandijonga

Him:"Titus"

Me:"yup"

Him:"he's a good friend"

Me:"you think"

Him:"I know,the way you light up when you're with him or talking to him..."

Me:"well...he's light spirited,good person to be

around"

Wathula...I didn't mean ba yena u babe its not good to be around him :o like... Mxm never mind.

When I got tired of watching TV I left him there and went to bed,I removed my clothes and wore PJ pants an stood in front of the mirror :(I wanted to see something,a Lil something nje just to know someone was breathing inside me but there wasn't anything...my stomach was as flat as an ironing board but I was kinda growing in width.

He walked in but stood at the door while I surveyed myself

Him:"still early days"

I smiled and looked at him... He walked in and stood behind me looking at me through the mirror as well.

Me:"wish I could just see something"

Him:"you will,if you concentrate on yourself more and stress less"

Me:"this word is beginning to bore me now"

Him:"truth"

I turned and wore my PJ top and got in bed,he followed but didn't get under the covers.

Me:"you're serious about not going to your friends"

Him:"right now,you're all I can think about"

Me:"wish it was for all the right reasons though"

Him:"its for every reason"

I closed my eyes going back in memory of how we used to be just about a year ago. I missed him,so much...!

[10/9, 19:36] [+27 73 069 2704 : #172

I could smell his minty breath and I knew he wanted to say something...but I kept my eyes closed,it was the only way I could see us happy :(

Him:"you okay"?

Me:"can you hug me"

Him:"sondela"

I moved closer to him and we hugged,his smell is what I've been longing the most oko ebuyile...I swear I need to take one of his vests or hoodies xandigoduka just to feel closer to him. I felt some tears trickling down my cheeks as we held the hug very tight,I swear I broke down immediately when I felt him tightening the hug

Me:"I'm so sorry"

Him:"ssh"

Me:"I've missed you so much...I'm sorry for everything...I wish I could reverse the time,babe I would if I could,just to do the right thing,say the right words bu-"

Him:"its okay I forgive you,pls just...don't cry"

Me:"I - "

I just broke down...I swear I was letting all the pain out,my heart was torn into pieces and I was finally admitting even to myself that I'm hurting,that I'm weak,that I'm fragile and that I'm human first before being a young woman,I've broken down the shield that I was building all these years after I lost my mom. I couldn't possibly loose the Smiths as well,that was my fear,being more of an orphan than I already was...I never really wanna rely on people that's why its hard to speak out,I like to think I'm strong enough to face anything and everything like I was raised to.

I moved out of his embrace and wiped my tears away then breathed... Felt like something was lifted off my shoulders,I felt even lighter.

Me:"thank you"

Him:"you need to learn to let go"

Me:"maybe in due time"

I hugged him again,just for kontrol :v !

Him:"I could do with a kiss"

Me:"no,not now"

Him:"huuuh"?

Me:"just keep me close...till I doze off"

He kissed the crown of my head,I closed my eyes...heh man,when was the last time I felt so important kuye? ANYWAY :) I drifted off ndalala...

When I woke up later on in the night he wasn't around :/ I wasn't surprised though. I was hungry ke ngoku and I knew exactly what to make for myself and my baby but when I walked downstairs he was there with his friends :o njani na bethuna? I didn't have the energy to greet them shame,I just walked past the lounge into the kitchen and opened the fridge looking for boerewors,I fried it with tomato and onion and looked for bread or rolls...azikho :/ but I thought I saw them when I came to make my sugar water.

I walked to the lounge...

Me:"molwen"

Them:"boss lady"

Me:"can I see you aside"

Him:"ndiyabuya"

Bavuma,he followed me to the kitchen...

Him:"everything okay"?

Me:"I think I saw bread rolls earlier"

Him:"oh,zityiwe ngalamajita...you hungry? I bought food for you already"

He opened the microwave....the Nando's family meal

Me:"oh"

He looked behind me

Him:"you made sausage"?

Me:"yeah,thought bendizoyitya ngesonka ...but its okay"

Him:"I can get it for you"

Me:"ha.a its okay,thank you. You can go now"

Him:"uzotya ngoku"?

Me:"yeah I'll just warm the food"

Him:"okay,I'll join you. We'll be done in a few"

Me:"I'll be upstairs"

He kissed my forehead and returned to his friends,I warmed the food and took it all upstairs ndatya...I wasn't gonna wait for umntu that I don't really know uzobuya nini. On my third piece of meat #hides >_< he walked in and joined me in bed satya sobabini

Me:"thank you"

Him:"hay hay"

Me:"for everything,I'm serious bra"

Him:"bra"?

Me:"babe...I hate fighting with you"

Him:"the only time I enjoy fighting is when I fight for a benefit"

Me:"I see"

Him:"I need you to promise me one thing though"

Me:"anything"

Him:"promise you'll tell me when I'm not satisfying you,when things are getting too big for your shoulder's to carry or when you can't handle the pregnancy pressure"

Me:"done"

Him:"thank you"

I leaned forward and planted a kiss on his lips,I smiled and retracted.

He smiled and leaned forward too an kissed me,first very slow and then the pace picked up but not too fast just njee...lingering in the moment. He stopped and kissed my nose

Me:"I love you"

Him:"I know that,but you're giving me a hard time"

Me:"no I'm not"

Him:"you're not? Are you sure"?

Me:"hay babe wena you're used to the likes of your previous girlfriends...I can't really be like them"

Him:"which is why I love you the most,you're different from them"

Me:"but I'm giving you a hard time"

Him:"its not everyday that I get challenged by someone I love and trust,so being with you is a challenge on its own"

Me:"huh"?

Him:"I never know what to expect"

Me:"but that's in the past now neh"

Him:"I believe so"

Me:"good...now I've decided I'm going to Cape Town,only because I miss my parents"

Him:"I fully support your decision"

Me:"but"

Him:"but what"?

Me:"I'll be leaving ngomso ndizobuya nge weekend"

Him:"I can organize that"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"but I'll stay behind,you need time with your folks"

Me:"okay"

After we were done eating,he took the trays down and returned,I cuddled on him and listened to his heartbeat...I love doing that.

-

-

Following morning I woke up and went to bath,he was still in bed,I bathed and came out wrapped in a towel I sat down a chair looking the dressing table an called Marc

Him:"Trina"

Me:"I've thought about your offer"

Him:"it still stands"

Me:"I wanna go today"

Him:"okay....okay,get ready so long I'll talk to the big guy"

Me:"okay"

I hung up and took out a denim dungaree short,red Polo neck and red sneakers ndanxiba. Babe was still asleep...uzothini kalok ugadene nam ubsuku obu akalelanga. His phone rang,he took it his eyes still closed wathetha wagqiba oko ecimele then he sat up and looked at me

Him:"when did you wake up"

Me:"earlier than you obviously"

Him:"bhut' wakho uhamba nawe"

Me:"yeah"

He got up and went to the bathroom...wabuya I left him esondlula I went to make breakfast for us.

[10/9, 19:36] +27 73 069 2704 : #173

So I made breakfast and he joined me,we ate while making small conversation then I cleaned up and washed the plates while he wiped and packed them

Him:"you better be back nyhani nge weekend"

Me:"why"

Him:"I wanna spend time with you,properly"

Me:"then I'll definitely come back"

I went upstairs to fetch my things ndabuya

Him:"nizodibanaphi"

Me:"I don't know but I think he'll call"

Him:"mmh"

He moved and lay his head on my laps

Him:"you're sure you can handle going over there alone"?

Me:"yes baba I'm stronger than you think"

Him:"you're strong woman,I know,trust me"

Me:"will you miss me"

Him:"ndbawela uhamba nawe ngoku"

Me:"sambe"

Him:"ha.a you need time with your folks"

Me:"ndbuyele Ku lizard kengok"

Him:"nguban u lizard"

Me:"mama ka Marcus junior"

Him:"haibo babe sugezela omnyumntana"

:v

Utsho ehleka phof :v

Me:"kutsho u Eve"

Him:"does your friends know you're going"

Me:"which friends"

Him:"your new friends"

Me:"I haven't told them"

Him:"are you planning to"

Me:"Soso deserves to know but I think I'll tell him once I've landed phaya andithuke ke"

Him:"why ungamxeleli ngoku uselapha"

Me:"u Soso babe? Uzofuna uhamba nam and I won't do that,khange azenam apha"

Him:"mmh,and I don't think I'd like you going with someone else"

Me:"ukhweleta is not your cutest image

Him:"babe yaz I want to see you getting thicker than

this,kucace ba you're enjoying your pregnancy"

Me:"I don't wanna get thick nje,ndi grand ngoku ndinjena mna"

Him:"ha.a babe you must get thick"

Me:"I'll go on a diet uzobona"

Him:"not on my watch,I will stuff food down your throat if I have to baby I don't wanna lie"

Me:"so I'm not good enough"?

Him:"you're more than good enough sthandwa sam but now that you're pregnant with my son makubekho I difference"

Me:"hay andfunu ba fat mna babe"

Him:"awzoba fat uzoba sexy"

Me:"its not use arguing with you"

He chuckled,I kissed his lip...well this was more relaxed,more comfortable.

My brother called and said we'll meet at the airport by 11 so that gave me enough time to bond no baby daddy for a while,we lay there on that couch talking about anything and everything... Kuhle called but phone yam biku Ntando we were going through my pictures

Him:"babe's phone hello"

Kuhle:"heh haikengok bhuti"

Him:"yinton kwedin"

Kuhle:"hay ndicela umntu we phone"

Him:"thetha fondin I'll pass on the message"

Kuhle:"hay bhuti,I want to speak to Trina pls"

Him:"caba inkulu lento uzoythetha mtchanam"

Then he handed me the phone...

Me:"hey"

Him:"nithandana nange phone ngok"

Me:"he's just being bossy,what's up"

Him:"I'm just checking up on you"

Me:"I'm well thanks"

Him:"you sure"

Me:"yes"

Him:"okay,that's good to hear. Sharp ke"

Me:"kuhle"

Him:"hi"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"andenzanganto nje"

Me:"I know,thank you still"

Him:"you're welcome sisi"

Then we hung up...wandijonga u Ntando,I just smiled and gave him my phone agqibezele le ebeyenza :v

Him:"ni close"

Me:"they're the only friends I have besides Amanda"

Him:"they're wild"

Me:"I don't have to be wild too"

Him:"mmmokay,if you say so"

Lol u Ntando is just someone else...I know better than to argue with him.

We chilled ke kuba sizulisela nje ixesha

Me:"soya nini kwa doctor"

Him:"as soon as you come back"

Me:"aren't you nervous"

Him:"no coz its still early days,they won't even tell us the gender as yet"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"you're nervous I can tell"

Me:"well I've never been pregnant before"

Him:"I know,that's why I want you to enjoy this first pregnancy and I will make sure that you don't regret falling pregnant for me,not one bit"

Me:"but I don't regret it even now"

Him:"I haven't spoiled you yet"

Me:"but I've spoiled myself,with your money"

Him:"I know the shoes you bought for yourself"

Me:"I know"

Him:"but that doesn't count,I want you to get tired of me"

Me:"I can be tired of you any minute yayazi"

Him:"I know"

Me:"but I'm excited you know,I wanna see her grow inside me,I wanna feel her kick"

Him:"I wonder what will sino say"

Me:"oh umntanam...heee"

Him:"nton"

Me:"ungabi fani ke klento ndizoythetha"

Him:"I have a feeling idibene no Anelisa"

Me:"mxm subhora ke pls"

Him:"okay thetha babe"

Me:"I think I like her...don't worry we're not friends we just have a mutual interest"

Him:"me"?

Me:"no,Sino"

Him:"ooh okay,go on"

Me:"she's gonna send Sino's documents ezesikolo"

Him:"ooh that's clever of her"

Me:"she's thinking of her child's education"

Him:"I don't want her near my child ke kodwa"

Me:"she knows that"

Him:"good,masambe somlinda phambili u Marc"

Me:"okay cela undithengele i Ferrero Roche ezi

ziy'eight babe"

Him:"I Choky? That's not healthy"

Me:"ifunwa ngu nana"

Him:"she's gonna have a sweet tooth and I don't think I like that"

Me:"pretty please"

Him:"okay masambe"

I got up,took i handbag and headed to the car,he took my luggage and followed,drove us to Spar and we shopped for Nana's sweet tooth ^_^ from yoghurts,biscuits,chocolates and all those stuff then he drove to Chicken licken' wandithengela u rock my soul six :p as umphako,u Marc sayomlinda e Fish Always eating sea food

Him:"they say sea food increases amaqanda in women"

Me:"and chances of contracting polio"

Him:"yho..ha.a we should stop eating this thing"

Me:"I was just saying"

Him:"but if its true we should stop,we can't take chances especially in your condition"

Lol hamba condition,when we were done eating,we headed to the airport samlinda pha u Marc...wafika then I hugged bae, he kissed my lips :/ I was kinda uncomfortable coz my brother was here.

[10/9, 19:37] +27 73 069 2704 : #174

We boarded the jet and flew to the Cape in style :D there was no conversation whatsoever, he was busy on his laptop the entire flight nam ndancama and had a chat no bae on WhatsApp just uhambisa ixesha

Me:"baby"

Him:"babe"

Me:"wenzan"

Him:"erh... On ma way to fetch my brothers at Luke's crib"

Me:"why"

Him:"bafuba ubuya abanamoto"

Me:"okay,we'll talk when you're home ke"

Him:"we can talk now"

Me:"texting and driving? In Jo'burg"?

Him:"okay,I get your point"

Ndamyeka and looked at Eve's last seen...1 minute ago so I bothered her

Me:"Evelyn Smith"

Her:"Trinalique Smith"

Me:"where are you"

Her:"I'm in the Transkei"

Me:"last time we spoke you were in Jo'burg"

Her:"I left last week Saturday,they've slaughtered a cow"

Me:"yho you're going to be fat"

Her:"I'm afraid,I think I'm a size up"

Me:"hahaha,you should do some shopping before we open varsity"

Her:"I already did,when we were coming here but I wanna see mom man before I go to Jo'burg"

Me:"I'm already on my way over there"

Her:"is Keri witchu"

Me:"no I'm with Marc"

Her:"that one has been ignoring my calls since Xmas"

Me:"I wonder"

Her:"I won't entertain his madness,dad is not dead yet and he suddenly thinks he's the man of the house"

Me:"but he's the oldest,surely we have to run some things through him...even in the future"

Her:"not while dad is still alive Trina"

Me:"but babe we both know dad is not strong enough anymore"

Her:"ha.a Marc needs a reality check"

Me:"I'm not getting involved"

Her:"how are you anyway"

Me:"I'm great man,how's Booboo"

Her:"he's growing,he's playing outside with other kids"

Me:"I miss him so much"

Her:"he misses you too,but you will Junior mos in Cape Town"

Me:"hahaha oh crap,I'm not saying anything"

Her:"aunty TeeTee"

Me:"I hate you right now"

Her:"don't call me telling me how boring Lizard is"

I just laughed,hay u Eve ngomnye nje ofana no
Ntando

Her:"I have to go my love,we're busy e'lalini"

Me:"you mean ezilalini,but you're trying"

Her:"you have to teach me the little that you
know,these people can confuse me I'm telling you"

Her:"you'll learn as you spend more time with them"

Her:"yeah well"

Me:"bye"

Her:"for now"

... I just napped until we landed. First thing,Marc took
me to see mom. When we arrived the doctor was
still busy with her so we waited outside the closed
ward

Him:"you okay"

Me:"nervous"

Him:"she's awake don't worry"

Me:"really"

Him:"yeah,she woke up after the heart transplant"

Me:"when did they do it"

Him:"two weeks ago"

... I didn't know what to say,Marc was making all these decisions without informing us :/ was Eve right when she said he's acting like dad too fast? Oh-kay,the doctor came out and we were permitted to go in... One at a time. Marc said I should go in first,i took a deep breath and pushed open the door,I walked in with a brave face and stood next to her bed

Her:"my baby"

Oh yeah I smiled,she recognized my smell even

before she could open her eyes...I touched her forehead,she smiled and opened her eyes

Her:"how are you? Sit down"

I sat down,jonga my heart was jumping up and down
:D

Me:"I'm happy how are you? When are they discharging you? What happened in the first place? Are they feeding you well? Is Marc visiting you ev-"

Her:"slow down,one question at a time"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Her:"its okay,I understand"

Me:"how are you feeling"

Her:"better"

Me:"when are you going home"?

Her:"I don't know,they said the operation went well but they want to keep me for observation"

Me:"are you eating"

Her:"the hospital food is not as tasty"

Me:"if I knew I would have prepared something for you"

Her:"Lizzy was here yesterday with my grandson"

Me:"he's grown"

Her:"so much, he looks like your father. How is he"?

Me:"I don't know,I haven't been to him yet"

Her:"but you will go see him"

Me:"yes,right after we leave here"

Her:"ooh,how is Luke"

Me:"he's good,pretty good"

Her:"you look beautiful, don't look sad,it doesn't suit you"

Me:"mom"!

Her:"I'm serious"

Me:"I just want you to get out of here"

Her:"I will in due time"

We had our long conversation, filling her in on everything and then my time was up, I went out and gave Marc his chance to talk with his mother, bae called just as I was walking to the car

Me: "baby I hope you're not driving"

Him: "I'm home lovie"

Me: "ooh where are my new friends"

Him: "downstairs abusing my PS3"

Me: "haha bazohlala nawe for how long ke ngoku"

Him: "I'm chasing them away once you're back, its been just one hour but my fridge is half full"

Me: "boys will always be boys, they love food"

Him: "that's why you joined the army, you're obviously carrying a boy"

Me: "can we not go there"

Him: "how's your mom"

Me:"she's good,she's awake...talking"

Him:"I can here in your voice"

Me:"I'm so happy right now,I wish dad is the same as his wife ke yaz"

Him:"keep the positive attitude"

Me:"I have no other choice"

Him:"and whatever the outcomes,know that I'm here"

I opened Marc's car and sat in the passengers seat...while waiting for him

Me:"ndiyakuthanda vha"

Him:"ndi yayazi lonto,even xa u geza I know how much you love me"

Me:"babe akagezi umntu omthandayo"

Him:"ooh? Wenzan"

Me:"uya challenger that's all"

Him:"he he! Uzond'phathela ntoni ke e kapa"

Me:"ufuna ntoni wena"

Him:"you"

Me:"then I'll bring you me"

Him:"I'm serious,we haven't been intimate for more than a month now"

Me:"so"?

Him:"so? Are you for real"

Me:"babe we don't need to be intimate to know our love for each other"

Him:"but I want to be intimate with you,that's the thing,I want to...not need to"

Me:"mmh,now I understand"

Him:"so will you give me at least that when you come back"

Me:"I can do that but I'll need your help"

Him:"how"

Me:"what lingerie should I buy"

Him:"anything looks sexy on you"

Me:"heee haikengok baby"

Him:"I'm serious,you could look sexy in a raincoat only"

Me:"cummon I need suggestions kalok"

Him:"babe anything looks good on you"

Me:"okay,thank you I guess. But I want to know what does it for you? I mean,should I look for something,red and silky maybe? Or black and lacy"?

Him:"I love lace"

Me:"a thong, a boyleg or a g-string typ'a thing"?

Him:"hay you're torturing me kengok"

Me:"how? I !mean we're helping each other here"

Him:"whichever you're comfortable in babe"

Me:"I'm comfortable in all of them nantso into,so I wanna know which one makes u Z'khali, u Jojo aphakame ame ngeenyawo"

Him:"I think yi boyleg ke babe"

Me:"alright,I'll bring your lacy black lingerie ke

sthandwa sam"

Him:'you're enjoying this"

Me:"who doesn't enjoy talking about sex with her man? Cummon now,its not like I'm asking you which position will you prefer the most that day"

Him:"heee! Heh babe? Utyiswe nton kle Kapa"?

I was in tears kuhleka :v :v :v this guy's insanity has rubbed off on me too I swear

Me:"babe andkatyi notya apha ke oko ndfikile"

Him:"ha.a there's a problem somehow"

Me:"there's no problem anywhere we're just having a conversation as adults"

Him:"hm"

Me:"I'll have to call you again,my brother is coming"

Him:"ohkay"

Me:"love you daddy"

Him:"love you momma"

I hung up and listened to music,Marcus got in and drove to where dad is.

Him:"mom wants beefed dumplings"

Me:"ohkay"

Him:"and pancakes with honey"

Me:"when"

Him:"I promised her we'll come back again"

Me:"ooh,I can't really make the pancakes

Like hers"

Him:"I'm sure she'll appreciate the effort"

Me:"yeah"

He drove faster :o jonga ke inausea ivele idlale indima yayo...when we reached that place I ran and asked for a bathroom ndayolathiswa I went to vomit

out everything I had eaten before I boarded the plane,I cleaned myself up and went to find him sahamba,we reached the room then he said I should walk in first nangoku I did as I was told but difference here is that daddy wasn't awake,he was just lying there eyes closed,machines...a lot of machines plugged in on him I wanted to say a few things but seeing him like that just made ms emotional I ended up crying instead of talking. I couldn't even stay there 15 seconds :(it was just too much of a painful sight I barged out and headed to where the car is parked haike ndavula itank yam yenyembezi and cried. I didn't know this is what he going through,I think it was right when he said we shouldn't be bothered ngumama sivele simyeke afe in peace coz these machines around him were just too much. Soso called ndi salila apho ke so I kinda had to recollect myself and draw some sanity and be civil

Me:"Soso"

Him:"hey,u sharp"

Me:"sharp wena"

Him:"moja...were you crying"

Me:"no"

Him:"Tee cummon now"

I kept quiet,tears threatening my eyes once again...

Him:"uphi ke I'll come to you"

Me:"I'm in ... Cape Town"

Him:"what? When did you leave"

Me:"this morning"

Him:"what was the rush"

Me:"I wanted to see my folks"

Him:"ooh,your man jus said you traveled...is the situation too bad"?

Me:"mom's okay...dad? I don't know"

Him:"you have to be strong ke babe"

Me:"I know,but its too much Soso"

Him:"that's why you had people like Lwandiso that you can talk to kalok"

Me:"I appreciate that bra"

Him:"call me again anytime ke neh"

Me:"you know I can do that right"

Him:"I know,I just reminded you"

Me:"enkosi vha"

Him:"thank you ma'am...Mrs Boss-Lady"

Me:"hahaha yaphambana kengok"

Him:"just wanted to hear your laugh,sharp man"

Me:"sho mfetu"

We hung up :) at least I had a smile'nyana njee yabo.

[10/9, 19:38] +27 73 069 2704 : #175

Marcus returned and we headed home,I went

straight to my room and just stayed in bed i mini
yonke depressed to the max ndancedwa later on nje
Ku founa kuka bae

Me:"low"

Him:"you're sleeping"

Me:"yes"

Him:"you okay"

Me:"I'm fine"

Him:"babe"

Me:"I wanna come back"

Him:"but its not even up to a day yet,what's going on"

Me:"ha.a I'm going to die of depression here,dad's
condition is worse now"

Him:"have you see your mother"

Me:"she's doing great"

Him:"at least spend a day or two with her then you
can come back"

Me:"hm"

Him:"why do I have a feeling you won't even stick it out to these two days"

Me:"you don't know what I have to face"

Him:"but I know you're stronger than whatever it is"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"please"

Me:"kay kalok"

Him:"promise me"

Me:"argh I promise I'll stick it out to at least two days ke"

Him:"what was so hard na babe? Anyway, talk to me,ufuna ndikubekele ntoni"

Me:"hay you're still owing me kalok"

Him:"owing you what"

Me:"gifts from Overseas"

Him:"ooh zikulindile man,kodwa nawe ke uyand'ower
"

Me:"what"?

Him:"that thing you said you bought"

Me:"yho babe ndaylibala yaz lawei"

Him:"ndayfuna ke obuya kwakho"

Me:"no pro'm"

Him:"when last did you eat"?

Me:"erh... I don't know"

Him:"you don't know"?

Me:"I'm not hungry kalok that's why"

Him:"okay but pls don't starve yourself kalok
Khwalo,yayazi I want you to be bootier than you are
right now"

Me:"u obsessed babe yayazi lonto"

Him:"you poured all your love potion ngalamini
kalok"

Me:"esheee :v :v hewethu uzoyombona nini u Sino?
Ubuye nomntaka Chuma"

Him:"next week,and ndizohamba nawe"

Me:"uyadlala"

Him:"andidlali tu,my kids miss you qho xandifouna babuza u Cc"

Me:"hay andizoya kokwenu mna fondin"

Him:"sobona...look I will call you again before you sleep"

Me:"uyaphi ngoku"

Him:"I'm taking these guys to the airport, didn't they tell you bayahamba"

Me:"no...khawme ndiba founele"

Him:"heh...okay"

I hung up and called Kuhle ...

Him:"heey you"

Me:"hey me? Hewethu,when were y'all gonna tell me niyahamba"

Him:"heee bra"

Me:"ooh neh"?

Him:"I thought Soso told you earlier when he called"

Me:"uphi yena"

Him:"he's right here...ina fondin"

Me:"Lwandiso"

Him:"Boss-Lady"

Me:"ooh chomi you decided not to tell your friend
you're leaving Jozi"

Him:"heeh fondin,uyayaz ba Heee akunzima
Nkos'yam"

:v

Me:"nton enzima Soso"

Him:"I wanted to tell you man,it just slipped"

Me:"heee"!

Him:"kalok you were crying,remember"?

Me:"mmh,you're going to East London"

Him:"I'm going to CT but via East London, I left most of my clothes there"

Me:"o Kuhle"?

Him:"I think they're going to Durbs,oh did I mention sikweza flight zakwakho zamahala"

:v

Me:"awonwabe man"

Him:"ndizokonwaba in my flat wena you'll hear"

Me:"you're still not moving back home"?

Him:"not until Landile does something ngo Ovayo,I can't stand her"

Me:"I'm sorry...hewethu when last did you see Vela"

Him:"hahaha! You don't know,Mk Mk Mk! Heh Trina ama ntombi anezimanga I'm telling you"

Me:"what's that"

Him:"oh mxm,never mind"

I heard someone talking on the background... Not

just one voice, but voices... male voices.

Him: "yho bra ndodakho iyand'qobisela"

Me: "hahaha sumhoya, thetha I'm listening"

Him: "kalok I bumped onto her... I was with your brother... kanti bayazana ngalo ground wangezantsi"

Yho andayihleka Nkos'yam :v :v and I was kinda glad he knows

Me: "how did you find out about that"

Him: "uyamaz u ma-Lukie when he's drunk? Hm, I'm worried. Really worried my friend"

Me: "khawuthethe Soso"

Him: "just hold on a sec...-"

Bae: "baby"

Me: "daddy"

Him: "khawumyeke ngoku u Soso we have some

things to do before they board the jet back home"

Me:"ha.a babe Soso can multitask"

Him:"Soso is being dramatic here people are giving us unnecessary attention"

Me:"oh-hooo! You know you're a hater right"?

Him:"he'll call you when he's home"

Me:"but I love you nonetheless now please give Soso he's phone back"

Him:"hay animameli"

I know Soso can draw unnecessary attention :v :v
like I have first hand experience with that kalok!

Me:"Soso"

Him:"heee u boss-man u green with envy"

Me:"uzobethwa wedwa ke sana"

Him:"ndayaz nobethwa,look I'll call you once I've landed"

Me:"alright,y'all travel safe"

Him:"thank you love"

After that ndaphakama and went down,bumping onto Lizzy and Junior ndathatha nje u Jr and went to look for food,Marc was baking cupcakes ^_^

Him:"hey,you're awake"

Me:"can I taste"

Him:"only one"

I took a cupcake and ate while warming my food then I left him there and went to eat with his son. When he was done he came to join us

Him:"how you feeling"

Me:"a lot better"

Him:"him,we're going to mom again for the

afternoon visit"

Me:"can't I go tomorrow"?

Him:"well I kinda promised her we'll come again later...and that you'll make her pancakes"

Me:"I can make those...I just don't like seeing her in that state"

Him:"can you try,just for tonight...I told the big guy we'll only be using his jet for today and tomorrow only"

Me:"meaning I'm returning to CT tomorrow"?

Him:"yes...I'm going away on business and I don't think I can leave you here coz you might open varsity while I'm not around"

Me:"oooh"

Ntando uyand'yeka ndithi ndizobuya nge weekend :/
ude athi mand'hlale noba yi two days...Mk Mk.

Him:"so eat up,we have limited time"

Me:"yes sir"

I ate up...went to the kitchen and baked mom some pancakes. When I was done I packed them into a lunch box then drizzled honey on them....Liz took her son,I took my phones and followed Marcus to the car.

[10/9, 19:39] [+27 73 069 2704 : #176

We drove to the hospital and saw mom,sahlala sancokola naye and ate a few of what we baked,I told her I was leaving she thanked me for remembering her and obviously asked of Eve...told her the truth wethu,its no secret ba uyaya kulo Lwando anymore. When it was her bedtime and the doctors said we should leave her,we left nyhani and reached home,lizard had already prepared supper,we ate...I helped wash the dishes and went straight to bed. Ndalala. I was emotionally tired.

Following day past eleven or so, my brother took me to the airport and I boarded the plane alone,I wasn't

really in a good space to be with bae just yet but when I landed I went straight to his house, he wasn't around so I had to call him

Him:"baby"

Me:"u right"

Him:"great you"

Me:"I'm good,uphi"

Him:"I'm in Pretoria why"

Me:"I'm stranded"

Him:"where"

Me:"in front of your crib"

Him:"yho erh.... Okay,I'll call someone to bring you a key"

Me:"okay..."

I had no choice but to wait..I waited and waited phof I've got a jet lag kuyoyonke lonto :/ after a few more

waitings I saw imoto ka Vince parking wohlika with Spur takeaway bag lol so nguye lo "someone" oh I should've known

Him:"hey"

Me:"hi"

He unlocked the door and walked in,I followed right behind him

Him:"unjani"

Me:"I'm good you"

Him:"good,uhm... Kuthwa I should give you this"

He gave me the keys and the food...

Me:"enkosi"

Him:"you're welcome"

I walked to the kitchen and warmed the food in the microwave ndaphuma ndafika esamile ngase mnyango

Me:"uhm,I'm sorry if this will come out the wrong way but...was there anything else"

Him:"I was hoping I'd reason with you...as a friend"

Me:"we're no more friends njena"

Him:"I know those are my words but...I enjoyed spending time with you. Alot"

Me:"I won't deny that but that's all passed now,you must re-enjoy spending time with your girlfriend"

Him:"this has nothing to do with her"

Me:"but she's the main reason we're no longer friends".

Him:"we're both adults here,we know the boundaries and we'll never cross them. Can we just try to be like the first time we bumped onto each other on the

campus parking lot"?

Ndakhe ndathula ndamjonga u Vince ndikhumbula nobabusuku ndigqaqganisela uNtando ba I'm not gonna stop my friendship with Vince kanti kwalo Vincent webhongo uzovela sethetha enyinto...what if Ntando was trapping us when he sent Vince the key?

Me:"I'd love that..."

Him:"really"?

Me:"but now I have to spend more time with my man...I mean you know he doesn't live around so to have him in Jo'burg for a week is a blessing,to have him here for a whole month is a miracle"

Him:"I understand but uzohamba kalok and I can resume to helping you with your books...anytime"

Me:"you know what I think"?

Him:"what"

Me:"I think we should leave things as they are...you are my boyfriend's brother,I'm your brother's girlfriend. That's it"

Him:"oh"

Me:"its not like we're sworn enemies or what,but we'll learn to be respective of each others relationships and at the same time,our partners won't feel neglected yabo"

Him:"so my brother also feels neglected when you're spending time with me"?

Me:"no...coz I make time for him"

Him:"so you're referring to Libo...I uhm,I get you...but tell me the truth,are you really sacrificing our friendship just to make some other people happy and pleased with themselves"?

Me:"haha haibo Vince,these 'other' people you're referring to ngoban"?

Him:"we both know the answer to that"

Me:"mntaka bhuti...I am not sacrificing anything for anyone. Uyabona mna no bhuti wakho? We're very much happy and pleased with ourselves right now..but I fail to think that's the case between you and Libhongo"

Him:"that's not the point"

Me:"I hear y'all were very happy before emerged, so khawphinde uzame man"

Him:"Trina pls...just say you'll think of it ke"

Me:"I won't lie to you,coz I know after you leave here I won't think about any of this conversation. Umntu wam ndimgqibele kudala so when he returns the house must be a home,it must be warm"

Him:"yho heee...usezolicinga elisuku yaz bra coz I know my brother,he'll show you his true colors and you'll wish to have never known him"

Me:"okay yazi yinton...I don't care how you feel. I don't care what you want. But help me here...cela undiphume mntaka dad,please, you're starting to give me the creeps now,you're so obsessive over this friendship ngath I owe you something and I don't. Cela uhambe, thanks for the keys,the food thank you very much. Now pls go"

Him:"Trina com-"

Ndamjonga...he walked out,I closed the door and locked it,my food was ready but I wanted to nap first so I drank two Panado capsules and went to bed.

Three hours later I was woken up ngu Ntando ufunungena lol I locked ad left the key pha ecangweni so he had to call me ndivule from the inside yho haike ukuphakama from the bed yangunyaka wonke... I hated to think that throughout this nine months period I will have swollen feet :(this isn't healthy.... I opened the door and walked to the kitchen

Him:"bungandikhumbuli na"

I didn't answer him,I drank two glasses of water went to sit on the couch ndabukela I TV, he came to join me on the couch my feet were on the mat phantsi..he kissed my neck I just smiled not giving him any more attention other than that.

Him:"you didn't tell me uyabuya...but for future purposes,take that key. Its yours"

Me:"enkosi,so what was in Pretoria"

Him:"I went to meet up with a client,did Vince bring you food"?

Me:"food...oh yeah,he did. Thank you"

Him:"hay kuthen wathandabuza"

Me:"ha.a ayonto"

He got up and went to the kitchen...came back with the food wakubekha in front of us,I took the first piece I saw wahlala naye watya...halfway ndisitya wandijonga and shook his head

Him:"why didn't you eat"

Me:"I think I forgot yaz babe"

Him:"how's that possible umntu alibale ukutya

kukhona"

Me:"I wanted to nap kuqala"

Him:"hm"

I was lucky I didn't receive la lecture yotyeba coz I'm carrying his child blah-blah-blah o.O not that I mind being looked after :v not lendaba yoba 'thick' worries me a bit.

[10/9, 19:39] [+27 73 069 2704 : #177

When we were done I took the tray to the kitchen :/
andazivasa qha,I wanted to cuddle no bae ngoku but it was still early for bed time.

Me:"khaw'suse ingalo love I wanna lay my head"

Him:"lay your head where"

Me:"on your lap,why uzothusa khona"

Him:"hay ndizothini ungothuki you usually would

prefer a foot rub"

Me:"well I wouldn't mind it na ngoku"

Him:"but kuqala you wanna lay your head"

Me:"u kleva"

:v

He moved his arm,I lay on my back facing upwards and smiled at this handsome yet rough image looking lovingly back at me.

Me:"I never really noticed that you have such beautiful lips"

Waske wathuleka emthini yintsini :v I was being honest :) nyhani they were cute...beautiful.

Him:"baby,awna fever"?

Me:"sondela babe"

Him:"why"

Me:"just bring your head down"

He did and I kissed him...slow and tender,I kissed this guy for the days I didn't kiss him,for the weeks I couldn't kiss him,he even pulled me up I landed on his lap and we continued. He pulled back I got a chance to breath

Me:"you owe me"

Him:"and you owe me,but I'm going back to Pretoria in a few minutes"

Me:"again"?

Him:"yeah I wasn't done kalok...I had to check on you and my son"

Me:"une waste love wam coz you could have just called me,but,That being said I love you anyway and thank you"

Him:"knowing you,buzobe usalele and my baby would be hungry"

Me:"heh haibo bendizovuka...awzoba late khona"

Him:"I'm outta here in 15 minutes"

Me:"can I ask you something"

Him:"uh-huh"

Me:"were you in a business meeting ngok unxibe ngath uya kwi meeting noo Ranger"

Him:"ha! Ha! Babe,my meetings with my team are also business...answering your question,yes but it was just a meeting with a client ngoku I'm going to a board meeting"

Ndamjonga...damn he's serious. I just shook my head...all black? Looking like a thug that he really is Kwi business meeting? Wait...I meant to say,boardroom meeting.

Him:"babe that look"

Me:"babe don't you know kwi board meetings you kinda have to be formal'ish kancinci"

Him:"hay I don't do formal...besides,these are my businesses I can wear whatever I want"

Me:"lovie man"

Him:"babe I don't have time,I'm going elihlobo ndinxibe ngalo"

Me:"as u baby wakho can I please suggest one or two things? I won't force you into anything you're not comfortable with"

Him:"we only have ten minutes kengok"

I ran upstairs and opened his closet...its not a walk-in like the one in Cape Town but its neat and convenient. He walked in ndamjonga from the bottom upwards... I gave him red sneakers to wear nalo all black wakhe

Me:"babe you don't even own a shirt...like a normal formal shirt? Heee"

Him:"they're in the cape"

Me:"okay,its cold I understand but I'm taking the hoodie,let's replace it with this coat"

Him:"its still black"

Me:"yes but it say you mean business...what are you wearing underneath"?

He removed the hoodie,had a blue vest on so I gave him a black Polo neck and a long red scarf... Black jeans,black polo,black ankle-length coat along with red sneakers and that scarf then he topped it all off with leather gloves :v hay andinomnceda ligintsa nyhani umntanomntu.

Me:"still uncomfortable with a bit of color"?

Him:"honestly? No,thank you"

Me:"whooooop! Whooooop"

Haha! I conquered one thing for the day...he checked his time and pulled me for a kiss,one long

breathtaking kiss then we stopped,he smiled and ran downstairs waphuma,I collected his clothes and followed him coz I had to lock myself inside.

When he was gone ndaphinda ndayokhangela ukutya >_< khand'hluthe braz! I ate ndangqengqa and watched a random movie that was playing on mnet ndàfounelwa ngu Lwandiso...

Me:"Lwandiso Titus"

Him:"hay ungakulinge"

Me:"awnguye nah"

Him:"eshe awsekho cold nje,uphi kulengqele isibulalayo kweli Kapa"

Me:"I'm indoors fondin"

Him:"mmh,unjani"

Me:"I'm great my man,unjani wena"

Him:"I'm great man,I forgot to call you ke yaz,ndaske ndafika ndaphazamiseka"

Me:"I hope everything is okay"

Him:"don't worry yourself about it,anyway ndithi u Asavela lo wayeno brother wakho"

Me:"how did you know kalok"

Him:"we bumped onto her...she didn't know ba I'm around so she tried softening Luu while I ordered our meal"

Me:"meal yakho no Luu"

Him:"yeah...so when I returned she was seating on my chair ndabuza kemna ufunani apha wathi kalok ndamlahla so she found herself a man"

Me:"haha! She found Luu? Holy Jesus"

Him:"so I look at Luu and back at her then I'm like..'oh okay,lemme find another table and leave you two lovebirds"

Me:"Luke wakuyeka"

Him:"kalok lomntana spoke in Xhosa so Luke only understood when I responded and he blurted out ba they're not dating"

Me:"yho that is hectic"

Him:"long story made short...she stormed out after saying a couple of words to both of us"

Me:"I'm glad you saw her for who she is"

Him:"yeah well besendi move'e on kwa kudala mos"

Me:"oh Chom yam...uhleli naban kule weather I cruel kangaka"

Him:"yho bra,I'm on my way to the movies"

Me:"alone"?

Him:"erh...not really"

Me:"Soso"

Him:"its nothing serious man...someone I met pha kwezalali zakho besikuzo ngo December"

Me:"ooooh shit! La chick by the damn"?

Him:"haha you don't forget"

Me:"duuude!!! What is she doing at the Cape"

Him:"its her first year at UCT so she came early for the registration and orientation week"

Me:"mmmh..."

Him:"its just movies"

Me:"make sure you watch movies and don't act your own movie ke pls"

Him:"hay man bheyibhi kuse early for that,I don't wanna scare her off"

Me:"good"

Him:"uphi umntu wakho,maybe he's the reason you're indoors"

Me:"umntu wam? He's out there make money"

Him:"you're kidding"

Me:"nope,I'm at his crib watching a lame movie on TV and ndiyozela kodwa ndsando vuka"

Him:"heh sisi,you're at his crib? He left you there and went to make money? Wait...I meant MORE MONEY"

me:"yho fondin"

Him:"hay ayikho lento ayenzayo...ubuye non ekapa"

Me:"ndi yafika namhlanje ntwana yam"

Him:"hay u cold diye"

:v :v as soon as I registered what he just said I birat into laughter slash tears...haibo,who tells her friend that uyabanda?

Me:"dude you need to come out of that closet"

Him:"ziztabane ke ezihlala kwi closet "

Me:"sê andakuthemba mtchanam"

Him:"tyhini! Hay une drama"

:v :v do I? Soso... >_< !!!!!

[10/9, 19:40] +27 73 069 2704 : #178

When I was tired yile movie I went to the kitchen and cooked ,I made chicken curry soup with baked bread and when all was done I went to bath,I wore long pant and long sleeved PJs ne gown >_< socks and

slippers gqiba kwam ndayomlinda on the couch drinking coffee but I wanted hot chocolate and ibingekho kengok apha...I couldn't really call him since I did not know iphuma what time I meeting yakhe so u had to suck it up and drink the the coffee. I got up and went to take his laptop ndayivula and started kwi images...I knew fully well what I was doing and I knew he was also aware coz this crap notifies him of everything ,every folder that is being opened so besendingena xhala and I was curious :/ wonkumntu always tells me I haven't really seen the real Ntando so I wanted to get maybe a clue of what I had gotten myself into,I saw images that I've seen before...his kids,his mom,the twins...basically his family was in that folder so I scrolled to the next one and saw the gang...yonke,nendingabaziyo. I continued opening these folders until I reached a folder that was locked...with a password :/ then he called :o ndangcangcazela but I had no choice but to pick up ...

Me:"lovie"

Him:"don't open that file"

Me:"well its locked anyway"

Him:"I'm almost done here...what should I bring you"

Me:"hot chocolate ibeninzi for nakusasa"

Him:"sharp"

Me:"before you go"

Him:"yeah"

Me:"can I uhm,continue viewing these things kule laptop"

Him:"you never asked to even take it"

Me:"I know"

Him:"continue...but uziyeke ezi locked ii files"

Me:"sharp"

I continued ke and read some documents,well I can say I learnt alot about him,his lifestyle and his business venture. Minus the gangsta part,this dude is a good guy,he gives to charities,old age

homes, children's homes and even support local sports clubs back home... Kanti ziphi ezi true colors that I'm supposed to see? Maybe these locked files carry really sensitive information that could open up my eyes... maybe that's why he had to call to make sure I don't even touch em.

It wasn't long before I heard a knock... I opened for him and returned to his laptop, he went to the kitchen then back upstairs wavasa. I went to warm the soup and cut the bread then he came down and hugged me from behind kissing my neck

Him: "Mrs me, this kitchen smells divine"

Me: "I'm glad you approve"

Him: "when did you bake"?

Me: "after you left... please help carry this"

Him: "why don't we eat upstairs"?

Me: "no problem"

We carried our food upstairs, I made hotchoc for me and coffee for him then we got in bed and started eating

Me:"how did the meeting go"

Him:"very well...and thanks to my stylist,I got compliments"

:D

Me:"are you for real"?

Him:"khona elinye igeza lase Zim he always laughs at my choice of colors oko endincoma ebuza who chose these clothes for me namhlanje"

Me:"aaaand? What did you tell him"

Him:" I told him I have a wife kalok"

Me:"oh na,when did you get married na bae"

Him:"haikengok babe tchin,awfuni unditshata mos nawe"

Me:"that doesn't mean you should claim me fondin,I'm still on the market kalok"

Him:"baba imnandi le soup yakho"

Me:"fana nomntu oyiphekileyo"

Him:"haike andizongqina into endingayaziyo mna"

Me:"ouch baby"

Him:"when last did I taste that? Last year? I think I lost the taste kalok"

Me:"heee! Heh babe,uthi u Soso I'm cold"

Him:"why"

Me:"coz you left me here and went to work kule weather"

Him:"yaphambana u Soso you're not cold,zumxelele nditshilo"

:v we ate finish and put the trays aside then I went to the bathroom,xandibuya the bed was filled with shopping bags and I just melted and smiled coz I knew zeza way bendizithengelwe overseas

Me:"we have an in-house auction na babe"?

Him:"I'm paying my debt kalok"

Me:"mmmh,I'm the lucky lady namhlanje mos ungatsho nje"

Him:"khulula I gown ke coz I have to see how some things fit on you"

I didn't need further instructions, I removed my gown and took out one of the hoodies he bought for the both of us :D I wore mine,he wore his...and we took a pic :v half obviously. I tried on most of everything and he got all the correct sizes,when we were done I gave him his Thug life T-shirt and showed him mine

Him:"mfaz we gintsa wenza kanje"

Me:"it fits on you so perfectly"

Him:"what made you buy this...I mean,I appreciate it so much babe"

Me:"well I kinda realize I ant change who you are

overnight,lemme just embrace you qha"

Him:"coz if you can't change them,join them"

Me:"something like that"

We removed the tees and i lay my head on his chest as we cuddled and spoke about this so called trip to East London afuna nam ndiyekuyo naye.

[10/9, 19:40] [+27 73 069 2704 : #179

Me:"you know I love you,right"

Him:"100% "

Me:"u sure"?

Him:"I'm certain"

I lifted my head and kissed his dry lips,I lobe le way...ndimthanda nyhani qha asinaziciko xasidibene that I can admit. He pulled back and smiled,brushing my hair back

Him:"what was that for"

Me:"that,was to thank you for putting up with me"

Him:"I'll do it everyday"

I kissed him again,this time we kissed nonstop, he unbuttoned my PJ top and removed it,tossing it aside. My nipples were standing to attention and my boobs were kinda pinkish because of the weather ke...we kissed again,I pulled his vest off and tossed it aside and resumed but this time he went down my neck slowly and seductively kissing and biting making me wanna beg for it. When he reached my chest he gave his full undivided attention to each breast...this niqqa made me squirm :o bathong!

He left my boobs and went to my stomach,he kissed around it and stopped then looked up and smiled at me

Him:"there's really someone in here"

Me:"do you see anything"

Him:"you're not as flat as before"

He kissed my stomach again and moved downwards where he just removed my PJ bottoms and started kissing the thigh down,inside and opened them wide then he kissed even more in the delicate places,I wanted him to just go in there and do it,yaphola le chap and just looked at my mound...I could feel his cold breath right on the crow of it then I opened my eyes and looked down at him...he was smiling :/ for what?

Me:"babe cummon"

Him:"what's the rush? We have the whole night to enjoy each other"

With that he kissed the top of my pleasure palace and crawled back up all the way showering me with

kisses until he reached my lips and we devoured each other that very same moment. I pushed down his PJ pants as we were kissing :(I'm not a very patient human being wethu,he bit my lips and giggled when I shrieked then he went down the last time,opened all doors and peeped in,he licked ad suckled on all corners,the pleasure button was restless...and he was even going near it. He continued doing his thing and I on the other side was floating in this sea of pleasure,this guy was giving me deep suction,caba uthi ndifuna nezizango December zandiphosayo...when he finally touched the tip of my clit,I burst out. My river started flowing uncontrollably I had to bite my lips so hard to stop myself from screaming so loud coz I wanted to but I knew there was more coming coz that was just a touch...he moved the top of his tongue round in circles and I started heaving and jumping coz I could feel my muscles tightening . I grabbed his head ad pushed him in...and that's where I lost my cool,I couldn't handle the pressure he was giving my kingdom :v :v bekushushu e parleme mtrinity!!

He didn't even wait for me to calm down he just knelt between my thighs and directed himself into the palace and he went in smoothly...though I held my breath thinking there could be some sort of pain somehow ke but there wasn't any. Uyay'shaya ke lobhuti into yakhe >_< he took me to a place of neverbeen and he brought me back to where he took me from and he heaped next to me breathless...I was still in my own perfect world,the one we just created for ourselves...it was even more perfect while I closed my eyes.

I felt him coming back up and wiping me down there...I opened my eyes was met with his hungry stare,I pulled him down and we kissed again,slower and delicate than before.

Him:"you're cruel"

Me:"what...have...I done"?

Him:"you (kiss) punished (kiss) me for a whole...."

Then we kissed all over again :v I knew this was
payback...noba akazotsho ke kuba inguye

Me:"a whole what"?

Him:"month"

Lol I laughed at him and just cuddled on him,keeping
my head between his neck and shoulder coz he was
on his back and my whole weight was on him...his
cologne still ties the knots in my stomach.

[10/9, 19:41] +27 73 069 2704 : #180

We kinda dozed off in that intimate skin-to-skin
position...until we were both woken up by his phones
-_- all ringing at the same time

Me:"hm.mh hm.mh"

He extended his hand and switched each one off...then one of my phones rang :o I stretched my own hand and took the phone,saw that ngu Kuhle ndavela ndamnika coz I knew its for him :/ Kuhle doesn't call me midnight...never had

Bae:"hm"?

Him:"bra we need your help,can you call someone to come pick us up eMlazi"

Bae:"nifuna nton emlazi"

Him:"bhuti pls"

Bae:"go to Mary I'll tell her niyeza"

Him:"ul'bonile ixesha"

Bae:"kanti ufuna ndithini na Kuhle"

Him:"call up someone anyone...we're stranded okay"

Bae:"don't fucken raise your voice at me kwedini"

Him:"sorry bra"

Bae:"sund'qhela kakubi waking me up in the middle of the night to tell me ru-"

I grabbed the phone :o I wasn't gonna allow him to speak like that not even if its with his brother

Me:"kwenzekani Kay"

Him:"yho bra...its a long story but now we're left stranded eMlazi"

Me:"okay...can I call you back in a minute"

Him:"sharp"

I hung ndaphakama and sat up facing Ntando

Him:"what"?

Me:"umphoxelani umntana"

Him:"that's a grown ass man"

Me:"but still,he needs your help"

He kept quiet...I waited,and waited...he got up and took another phone and called someone I didn't even care ba nguban ke as long as he'll be helping his brother. He looked at me while talking on the phone...

Him:"indawni lentwana"

Me:"lemme call him,andimazi"

I quickly called Kuhle...

Him:"Tee"

Me:"where y'all at exactly"

Him:"I don't know...but we're somewhere near a green board written Umlazi"

I told bae waske wathi I must tell Oo Kuhle to find their way to the main road,bazoyokhangelwa so I

passed on the message and hung up and got in bed...he switched off the lights and came to bed.

I kissed his lips

Me:"thank you"

Him:"maslale"

Okay...that was clear invitation that I should shut up, tried to turn my back on him :v he held my arm and turned me to face him, my lips rested on his chest and that was enough for me...it drew me fast to sleep, I was warm...I'm sure no Junior was happy feeling this close to daddy.

I woke up past three or so...I was so wet I started kissing him and he responded as if he wasn't asleep...that my dear, was just a beginning to another couple of more rounds of ecstasy and pleasure and intimacy. He made me feel so special and and needed every time he would hoarsely say my name

when he's releasing...I could hold on to those moments forever, they were just too precious.

-TWO MONTHS LATER-

March

I was still madly in love with this niqqa ^_^ oh did I mention that my belly was only starting to show now :D ? He had left mos and returned to the Cape right after my registration week coz he had businesses to attend to and I understood,by valentines he wasn't even in the country but he made it worthwhile by sending me a dozen of red roses and they were delivered at school :* all the NECESSARY attention I was receiving was too overwhelming, I was blushing the whole day.

So this week he was scheduled to come back for a week in Jo'burg and he booked a doctors appointment coz he was becoming anxious over the baby's gender. I had no class and it was Tuesday,so when he said he was around I woke and bathed kuba

ndizoya kwakhe and Jozi weather was like ke spring break...all lovely and bright so I just wore a flared mini yellow dress with black lace at the back matched it up with black pumps but when I came out ekhaya he was there on the front gate playing la jazz :o o.O I walked up to him and laughed

Me:"why"

Him:"I missed you,and I wanted to surprise you"

He came out and we hugged,he bent down and kissed the little bump then walked me to the other side of the car,he opened my door and I walked in and sat down. He got in on his side and drove the car out of Luke's place

Me:"awtyebe,when last did you hit the gym"

Him:"I don't know...nawe nje uyatyeba"

Me:"soze! Ima start jogging very soon"

Him:"awphilanga"

Me:"I'm not even going to class siyaphi ngapha"

Him:"we're going to the doctor...I wanna see my son fondin"

Me:"heee okay"

When we reached the doctors office we walked hand in hand and sat on the waiting line.

Me:"I think I wouldn't mind a milkshake"

Him:"you'll get it ophuma kwethu apha"

I sulked...the doctor called us in I sat on the bed and Ntando did all the talking :v :v I was just a moomoo phakathi kwabo then the doctor ran some tests...after that,he instructed me to lie on my back,he smeared la gel ibandayo on my stomach and then we heard my babies heart

Doc:"that's your baby right over there...can you see the head over here"

Him:"babe look at the arms"

Doc:"do you wanna know the gender"?

Him:"yes and how far she is"

Doc:"oh-kay.... Here,its a boy and you're in your fifth month,meaning..there's a huge possibility you deliver in -"

Him:"July"

Doc:"or early August"

:D I was just too much in the zone I forgot to even blink...seeing such a lively human being inside me growing so gracefully... I wasn't even responding,I was in awe shame. Ntando and the doctor were keeping their conversation then when we were done he asked for printouts that we can take home and he was given. We went yo pay then he took me to Wimpy ndiyotyia I milkshake yam

Him:"today,you're getting anything you like"

Me:"really"

Him:"I'm serious"

Me:"what's the budget"

Him:"limitless"

Heee! Mk mk uncedakele u baby sana,he got exactly what he wanted...

Me:"I want a Samsung Galaxy tab 10.3 inch"

Him:"where can we get it"?

Me:"Mtn shops or Game"

Him:"ohkay...we'll go look for it"

Me:"mmh...I also want uhm... 26 inch Malaysian brown and blond weave"

Him:"ezanwele ze two thousand each"?

Me:"yes sir"

Him:"ohkay,name the shop,we'll be there"

:v :v I was gonna abuse this day...God knows!

[10/9, 19:41] +27 73 069 2704 : #181

We then went to the mall to buy my tablet :D

Him:"hay I think I want one too"

Me:"uyakopa"

Him:"this thing is beautiful... And you're the one who's been nagging me to adapt"

Me:"kalok today is MY moment,don't hijack it fondin"

Him:"but babe...I promise I'll buy only this thing for myself then you can buy into zakho"

Me:"kay"

Him:"please"

Me:"thenga babe"

Lol hay kodwa :/ tchini! I took this Samsung Galaxy tablet and he took an iPhone Apple tablet,same size qha then we went to look for my hair...lol we browsed and browsed

Him:"baby but you have something like this"

Me:"but its shorter than le"

Him:"why not take a different name"

Me:"Peruvian"?

Him:"I don't know hair kalok but I'm just suggesting"

Me:"okay akho ngxaki"

I took three bundles of Peruvian hair ndavala umlomo wam :v this niqqa doesn't understand that looking beautiful is costly. Uzobona imihlola xa eyobhatala ezinwele... I saw another pair of black hair with brown tips and added them :v ndivale owam umlomo then we went to pay he swiped and

didn't even look at the notification on his phone...saphuma

Him:"okay,siyaphi"

Me:"erh... I have clothes,a lot of them so I think we should just head home"

Him:"in two months it'll be winter so I think its wise to buy some stuff kwa ngoku stop avoid over spending by then"

Me:"ooh,maybe we can buy for u Sino"

Him:"only if izondikhapha"

Me:"heee kusekho lonto kanene"

Wandithi gxezu :v ndamhleka...ujamela ban? Tshin thiza! We went to buy ezi winter clothing for all of excluding Owe coz utatakhe uthi Chuma usually laybyes for Owe and sends the slip then Ntando will go and take out the laybye so we'll be wasting if we buy for him too,in his place we bought shoes,scarfs and two coats for u mazala. Ntando loves his mom

so much, akafuni nova when it comes to her... ofcoz we bought some stuff for ourselves mostly yazezam.

Him: "you don't wanna buy something for your son"?

Me: "no..."

him: "u sure"?

me: "too early, we'll only start buying when we're seven months"

Him: "ooh... so you're satisfied with these things"?

Me: "these things"?

Him: "babe... I said there is no budget, we're exceeding all limits today"

I looked at him... Akandaz lomfana :v like he really doesn't know me shame. I smiled and stood on my toes reaching up to kiss him right there and then, he was shocked or rather surprised but he didn't pull back... I wasn't gonna kiss him for long though :D I

was just softening him up for my next big gifts for the day...

Me:"there's a couple more things I forgot"

Him:"ohkay,masambe siye kuzo"

I walked out of the shop and walked to our car... :v packed those shopping bags in the backseats and turned ndamjonga still smiling

Him:"oh-kay"?

Me:"I want a car"

Him:"a what"?

Me:"car... Whitish silver Jaguar XE 20d Prestige"

Him:"yho"

Me:"we have no budget remember? There's no limit kalok babe"

Him:"if your first is a car...what are the other 'couple'

more things you wanna buy"

Me:"thats not important right now...am I getting my car"?

He looked at me,I had my arms crossed across my chest ndiphole Ku sis medulla mtchanam,u bhut' oblongata ephephezelelwa ngu moya. Lol Ntando didn't really expect me to ask this...

Him:"okay,gimme a week to look for it then I'll get back to you"

Me:"thank you...can we eat? I'm hungry"

Ndatsho ndihamba...if I'm gonna be queen for the day,let me start queening kwa ngoku mahn >_< he followed and caught up with me sahamba sayotyia sobabini ,we ordered and our food came through satya..

Me:"I'll be using the car during and after the pregnancy,right"

Him:"that's correct"

Me:"good,now I want something I can use for myself after I've given birth"

Him:"what's that"

Me:"scooter"

Him:"usifuna nini kengok"

Me:"well i budget has no limit namhlanje mos"

Him:"you're wasting my money qja wena babe"

Me:"but its what I want"

Him:"okay let's do this...let's wait till you give birth...I'll buy it for you. I promise"

Me:"okay...now I want you to take me to the shooting range"

He choked on his food... I uhm :v :v laughed :v :v

Him:"what's gotten into you na baby"

Me:"awfuni wena ndiye"

Him:"no,I don't want my wife carrying guns"

Me:"so how am I supposed to protect myself when you're not around"

Him:"you're protected and you know that,I'm just a phone call away babe ha,a you're not going to the shooting range"

Me:"yhu uyatyhafisa babe shame"

Him:"I'm protecting you"

Me:"okay fine...you kicked two of my suggestions so far. Now I'm out of options"

Him:"I haven't really kicked them,I'm just postponing them for the right time...meaning,now,me you and junior should go and rest. Its been a lovely day"

I touched my stomach smiling...I'm so lucky. Very lucky...

Him:"lets go home before you become broody"

Me:"my feet are killing me mtcha-"

He gave me one helluva look :v Ntando will never really give in to understand me Nkos'yam :v :v he pays too much attention to every little detail especially in reference to him. We took our takeaways and headed home...when we arrived we slouched and massaged my foot on the couch. I was pampered like a person of royalty...

Him:"so four more months to go..."

Me:"I wish it were just one or two"

Him:"they'll pass by so quick you won't notice"

Me:"oh I'll notice I promise...I'm getting fat already,look at my feet now. At least the cravings stopped besides the chocolate ofcoz"

Him:"and the mood swings"

Me:"and the morning sickness,that never only

happened in the morning"

He smiled...atleast I gave him that one chance to bond with his unborn son wethu.

[10/9, 19:42] [+27 73 069 2704 : #182

Me:"babe"

Him:"mh"

Me:"I want a house"

Him:"huh"?

Me:"a holiday house in PE"

Him:"at 20 what are you going to do with a house?
What will you tell your folks? Hay babe"

Me:"I'm gonna use it whenever I need a breather
kalok,my folks don't need to know xakucaba "

Him:"lemme think about it"

Me:"okay"

Him:"have you decided on going to East London with

me"

Me:"did you register sino to a good school"

Him:"yeah and I hear she's very much happy qha oko endibuza ndiza nini"

Me:"I miss her"

Him:"lemme call umakhulu wakhe"

Bendizomnqanda neh but ndazibamba...

Her:"halo"

Him:"makhulu,unjani"

Her:"ndiyaphila"

Him:"ee"

Her:"ne ntombi iyaphila apha qha oko ikubuza...uyaphila nawe"

Him:"ndiyaphila makhulu mahn,qha ndisabambekile ngumsebenzi kodwa ndizozama ukuza noba kunge weekend"

Her:"undithengele iizlippers Kalok ndoda kuzobanda apha ubusika sebungena"

Him:"sendizithengile gogo"

Her:"uyabona ke ndoda,ndizozifunana nini kengok"

Him:"Linda kalok mama...uphi u Sino"

Her:"bamba ndimkhwaze"

-

Me:"sup"

Him:"usayokhwaza u Sino"

Me:"nton ke uthi she must wait for"

Him:"she wants slippers"

Me:"ooh shame"

-

Her:"daddy"

Him:"princess,how are you"

Her:"I'm fine thanks and you"

Him:"I'm good...why ushiya umakhulu alone"

Her:"I went to play kalok daddy"

Him:"but you know the time to go home,you can't play outside this time Sino"

Her:"but daddy kusemhlophe"

Him:"Sino"

Her:"hm"

Him:"Sinothando"

Her:" tata"

Him:"why are you back chatting me now"?

-cwaka-

Him:"ndiyathetha"

-cwaka-

He handed me the phone

Me:"baby"

Her:"mamaaaaaaa, I miss you. Uphi? Use Kapa"?

Me:"no I'm in Jo'burg,how are you"

Her:"I'm fine,yho sisi"

Me:"hahaha yinton mntanam"

Her:"thank you"

Me:"for nto"

Her:"the clothes,makhulu said thengwe nguwe mpahla for Crismesi"

Me:"ooh haywethu,it was your dad and your other mom"

Her:"utsho qho wena sisi"

Me:"its the truth nje babe,how is school"

Her:"I have new friends sana"

Me:"good,uzphathe kak'hle and listen to gogo vha"

Her:"ewe mama"

Me:"and know that I love you okay"

Her:"I love you too mama"

Me:"goodnight ke love"

Her:"goodnight..."

I gave Ntando back his phone...wathetha no mamakhe for a few minutes before hanging up.

Him:"what are we having for supper"

Me:"I want wings on Peri Peri sauce,curried rice and three salads"

Him:"where can we get all of that"

Me:"cela und'phekele"

Him:"huh? Hayi awvakali ncam baby"

Me:"babe today I ask and I'm given...or have you forgotten"?

Him:"this is getting to much now"

Me:"all I'm asking is for you to cook me a meal,just this once"

Him:"can you help me at least"

Me:"junior wants to rest"

:v :v he looked at me like am a lunatic
sana...wazincama at some point and went to cook :D

I could smell the wings :p yho umntu uyakwaz
upheka vha. I got up from the couch and went to the
kitchen ndahlala on the high chair pha looking and
watching what he was doing

Me:"can I taste"

Him:"only if you'll help me with the veggies"

Me:"I don't mind"

Him:"usisthandwa nyhani wena"

He gave me two wings and kissed me on the nose
bridge then put a tray of vegetables in front of me
wabuyela ezimbizeni zakhe. We cooked together...

My phone rang and he passed it on...my heart jumped for joy

Me:"Bheyibhi wam"

Him:"I wonder liphirhamncwa Nkos'yam"

I couldn't help myself... Soso has that ability to find that spot within me that needs to be popped like a ten years old pimple :v :v he's talented in that area I'm telling you.

Him:"I miss you fondin"

Me:"haha I know"

Him:"are you going home this one week holiday"?

Me:"no but u babe ufuna ndimkhaphe aye kokwabo"

Him:"yhini iintlani"

Me:"for the why Soso"

Him:"you're not married,why on earth would you

khapha the beast home? Unless you want him to
beast and feast on you...but then again,you're too
cold for a beast,I heard they like their prey warm"

I was in stitches and crying at the same time...babe
was just giving me the eye oko caba ubudinwa yile
nto yam no Soso worse isiphazamisa sipheka.

Me:"I will hang up on you"

Him:"you wouldn't dare"

Me:"stop speaking rubbish or I will"

It was his turn to laugh ke ngok :v

Him:"awsadikwe did I disturb Mr and Mrs Beast
making another baby beast"?

Me:"Soso zokuxela Ku babe yaz"

Him:"that niqqa is fond of me ntwana yam,I'm like

the latest Gillette blade phakuye"

Me:"hay umntanam uzobane godfather eligeza stru'bob"

Him:"haysuka I miss you"

Me:"I don't miss you... Bra I need something from you"

Him:"first you don't miss me,then you need something from me? U grand motho"

Me:"ke grand man,look this is important"

Him:"okay I'm all ears"

Me:"cela xa uzayo kwelicala und'phathele igunqgu le ten cents"

Yho kwahleka no babe this time :v Soso thinks he's the best? He don't know no me mtchanam :(he was in stitches kwayena lowo kuhleka

Him:"yesus I thought this was something real"

Me:"its real kum kalok"

Him:"yhu Trinalique, uyakwaz udlala ngomntu sisi"

Me:"gave you your taste of your own medicine"

Him:"nenzani"?

Me:"I'm watching bae cooking"

Him:"which bae is cooking na Tee"

Me:"wazomphi u bae na wena soso"

Him:"the beast can cook? lyho heee hay yi jackpot mfazi"

:v

Me:"uyayabona? I'm a queen I'm telling you"

Him:"jonga uyi Boss-Lady for real,khawyeke"

Me:"thanks for the call friend"

Him:"uyayaz"

We hung up ndamcedisa u babe wapheka wagqiba

and dished up for both of us and then we took our food to the lounge satyela pha.

[10/9, 19:42] [+27 73 069 2704 : #183

After eating our dinner we headed to the bedroom...its very rare for me to sleep without taking a bath and this day I didn't feel like bathing at all. I undressed completely while he went to run a bath and I started by wearing my PJ shorts he returned while I was wearing the PJ top

Him:"you're not bathing"

Me:"no"

Him:"but I've ran you a bubble bath "

Me:"yho ha.a ndonqena"

Him:"this is a first...we went AWOL shopping and you complained about your feet now you don't wanna bath? Does that make sense to you"

Me:"perfect sense...ambovasa if ufuna uvasa babe"

He came behind me and kissed my neck,lol
ntozothanda uthandwa I didn't notice he was lifting
the top ndothuke xa izoqabela above the chest area

Me:"baby mahn"

Him:"we'll bath together"

Me:"ndonqena nyhani babe"

HiM:"all you have to do is to walk to the bathroom,I'll
do everything else"

He kindly pushed me to the right direction ndafika
ndakhukula pha and we got inside the
bubbles,facing each other sancokola and we actually
didn't bath qha besiyoncokola emanzini ashushu
and when the water got cold we came out and
wrapped towels around our bodies as we walked to
the bedroom...I'd be lying if I said we lotioned,ha,a
mna I wanted to sleep so badly,I mean I had the
most awesome yet tiring day and I was full ka

mnandi u babe usiphekele the most delish meal so all I could do was just cuddle and fall away into my own perfect Neverland. Ndasula and and wore his T-shirt ndangena sezingubeni

Him:"babe that's a Crocket and Jones T-shirt not a nightie"

Me:"so"?

Him:"sizomoshakala"

Me:"if yi quality somoshwa yinton"

Wathula and came to join me the minute his head hit the pillows I turned my back on him but lay my head on his arms and he just cuddled ne from behind.

Midnight he got a call from Chuma -_- that chick has no chill

Him:"mh"

-cwaka-

Him:"thetha fondin"

Her:"hi... U busy! I need some little help torhwana"

Him:"Ban xesha na Chuma"

Her:"I don't know...past midnight I think"

Him:"tchin,hay khandyeke ndilale"

Her:"pls man I forgot I had an assignment submission tomorrow now I'm kinda stuck"

-cwaka-

I turned and faced him,breathing his scent sent goosebumps all over my body...I don't know when I'll ever get used to how he smells,I just become weak and lunatic over him like the first time I met him and traded to being in denial about my feelings.

Him:"yho why did you have to call el'xesha ke ngok"

Her:"thought I'll manage but ndiyazibona I'm drowning here"

Him:"hay kodwa nawe man Chuma"

I heard the name... Ndavula amehlo and looked at him :o he can't be serious,this time? With his ex? It didn't sound like a child related emergency ke futhi...he looked down and saw me

.

.ndamjonga still...

.

.

Him:"I uhm,have to go"

Her:"oh,thought you're not busy...okay can I at least mail you these two pages then you'll check on them and resend them to me pls"

Him:"okay"

When he hung up I got up and went to the bathroom...I don't like it at all and I'm sure it was written all over my face.

[10/9, 19:43] [+27 73 069 2704 : #184

I came back and got in bed

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"there's nothing to be upset about"

Me:"kay"

Him:"I'm sorry if you feel offended in any way"

Me:"i just wanna know why does she continue calling you ebusuku coz its not the first time eyanza lento"

Him:"she only calls when he needs help nje babe akahluphi as much"

Me:"ooh"

I closed my eyes and covered my head I wanted to sleep mntaka bhuti this Chuma wasn't gonna spoil my mood namhlanje of all days,I have a bright morning to look forward to. He came close and we slept through the night,well I did but he didn't. When he was sure that I'm asleep he went to his computer desk and helped Chuma with her assignment, when he was done he came to bed walala... Past five baphela ubuthongo I woke up and wore a gown and walked downstairs :p I was kinda hungry for oily food so I made French toast with scrambled eggs and coffee ndayohlala elounga ndatya... I had a pack of Mary biscuits next to me to level up ogqiba kwam okukutya :v . How I wish I came with my own laptop here coz now I wanted rush my own second term assignments since I had submitted the ones of the first term already. I texted and chatted with people who were online...not many though,just classmates and Amanda's cousins. By the time he woke up I was halfway through the biscuits and done with the

food ndabesendidlala I game on my phone

Him:"good morning"

He kissed my cheek

Me:"morning,food is in the oven"

He went to the kitchen wabuya with his breakfast...sat next to me. I watched TV

Him:"u sharp"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"about last night..."

Me:"baby my life doesn't revolve around Chuma,we don't have to talk about so early in the morning"

Him:"she needed help with an assignment"

I got up ndayobeka ezizinto bendityela kuzo ndabuya with orange juice to finish off these biscuits ndahlala and watched all the soapie repeats. When I done watching the soapies I went to bath... I needed to see my brother :(I missed him so much so I got dressed in a yellow boobtube knee length dress with white strills :/ I love high heeled shoes shame I can't help myself. Then I fixed my face and hair,he walked in and sat on the bed watching me ndenza nto zam ndaggiba and called my brother.. I really missed my family man. Marc who treats me like his first born,Keri who thinks we are not supposed to grow so fast,Eve our lunatic and Luke the well-known playa of all time :v I really missed them and seeing Luke would kinda fill that void coz naye ubusy sana ufunumfazi akasenalo nexesha lethu anymore :(well he does but when he's so busy like he is,it kinda feels like he doesn't...

Him:"Lil sis"

Me:"are you by any slight chance home"

Him:"hahaha I've just arrived,why"

Me:"hay tchi ek mis jou"

Him:"ek mis jou ook,when are you coming back"?

Me:"I'm not sure yet,but we can do some brunch"

Him:"I'm sure you'll be paying,I don't mind at all
sweety"

Now was my own turn to laugh... We agreed to meet in an hour ndaphakama ndayoma phambi ko bae wrapped my arms around his bare shoulders and smiled at his frustration..coz I'm so over that Chuma issue o.O that's even boring now to be honest

Me:"I don't like the look on your face"

Him:"itheni"

Me:"you look frustrated man babe"

I kissed his lips and looked him in the eyes,he moistened his lips endijongile...hahaha the intimacy though <3 <3

Him:"thought uzogoduka ophela kwe vekki or something"

Me:"and what changed your thoughts"

Him:"your call"

Me:"I'm only having brunch with Luke...I miss him then I'll come back and I need my laptop at home I have to check if I sent all my assignments for the semester before classes close"

Him:"ohkay but you can check yonke lonto nakule yam I laptop mos"

Me:"every time I take your laptop I'm tempted to try and crack the code and read or see whats inside so let's just leave it at that"

Him:"oh...so we can have dinner together later on"

Me:"erh... Awuyi ndawo"?

Him:"I'll be in Soweto the entire day but I'll be back for dinner"

Me:"OK mos def"

He smiled...not the happy smile but that "okay" smile,I sent down and kissed him and held the kiss with the both of us not breathing when he couldn't,he slightly opened his lips and we continued kissing.

Me:"I love you"

Him:"you just made my day...now I need to go seal that deal"

Me:"how much"

Him:"goods worth 1.5 Milli"

Me:"goods"

Wandijonga..I wanted to laugh,he just chuckled and bit my bottom lip

Him:"imported powder"

Me:"ooh...don't stress yourself, its all yours"

Him:"I know,you're my muse"

We kissed one last time then we helped each other and cleaned up,i wore an apron and we went to clean downstairs ndaqoqosha nase lounge then he went to shower kuba ezondisa e town Ku Luu.

He came out dressed in black and grey slacks,black muscle hug vneck T-shirt and Timberlands waphola Ku head...heee you have no idea :D i grand le chap,lawei fondin yho!

Him:"sambe sisi"

Me:"yaz hlobo eli umhle ngalo I would wanna cancel nalo brunch and be your handbag the whole day"

Him:"you know I'd love that"

Me:"but...we have to go neh"?

:v ndaphakama and grabbed the car keys...I wanted to drive :D I opened the car and got in ndamlinda...he came to "his" side and opened the door wandijonga wahleka

Him:"you're not driving"

Me:"and why's that"

Him:"hay babe sit on the other side,I'm driving"

Me:"ha.a babe I took the key first kalok"

Him:"babe today I'm dealing with the most powerful crew Jo'burg has ever had in my generation. Things could get rough and rouged out there so I can't risk having you in MY seat"

Okay I couldn't really argue that...I shifted and moved to the other seat,he got in and drove to the bank. He got out with a leather briefcase.

While he was gone,he had left two phones behind and one was ringing nonstop that on the third ring I had to take it and see who is this persistent person only to find out ikwangulo Chuma loh I put it back where I got it but she didn't stop.... My head was about to blast yile ntombi!

Me:"Ntando's phone hi"

Her:"hi,uright"

Me:"good you"

Her:"great,uphi u tata ka Owentando"

Me:"he's busy pls call him after 45 minutes"

Her:"oh okay,no akho need just tell him I appreciate his assistance kula assignment"

Me:"alright"

Her:"are you sure you're okay? I mean,you do sound offish"

Me:"I'll make sure he gets the message,have a good

day"

I hung up and put that phone where it was, texted my brother to find out where we're meeting then ndavala umlomo wam. He returned with that same briefcase ,got in the car and started it sahamba

Him:"I have one more place then I'll take you to your destination"

Me:"Chuma called"

Wabheka wandijonga, then looked ahead

Him:"uthini"

Me:"she appreciates your help in her assignment, said I should pass on the message"

Him:"sure"

After that satya amacwaka until we reached
lendawo ebesiya kuyo...

Him:"come,we'll take just a couple of minutes here"

Me:"I'd rather stay here"

Him:"please,bazofuna ukbona ababantu"

Me:"khayeke man"

He got out and walked inside this massive Jozi
house...we were in the driveway. Bendcaphuka man
:o njee kancinci. Yand'qhela u Ntando no Chuma
wakhe... Stru'bob bayand'qhela coz if this was my ex
eyenza lento he wouldn't like it. I understand when it
concerns Owentando but his mother? Like...hello????

[10/9, 19:43] [+27 73 069 2704 : #185

After a couple of minutes emkile I called my big bro

Him:"Hello"

Me:"hello? Mmmh,how are you"

Him:"heey,I didn't even check the caller ID"

Me:"meaning that you're busy"

Him:"well not anymore, what's up?"

Me:"the sky..niqqa I miss you"

Him:"I'm coming to Jozi next week"

Me:"yho I won't be around"

Him:"oh...when will you be back"

Me:"following week"

Him:"then I'll come that following week coz I was also missing you and Evelyn"

Me:"yho that Evelyn human? I hardly even see her"

Him:"she also called me yesterday"

Me:"how's Liz"

Him:"Liz is working at correctional services"

Ndamhleka....these guys know how to do business. He's got his baby momma working at Correctional Services coz it will come handy in the future... We all know it will come handy.

Sancokola ke nobhuti then we hung up just when bae returned wangena emotweni as I was hanging up,he looked at me suspiciously but didn't say anything wavela wancuma

Him:"I hope you didn't get too bored"

Me:"unfortunately not,I'm meeting Luke at Sandton square"

Him:"okay"

We drove in silence...I was chatting with Eve and Soso on WhatsApp so jumpcase I was giggling at some points but he didn't show any sign yodikwa until my phone rang again and this time it was Anelisa

Me:"Nelisa"

Wandijonga...

Her:"hey,u right"

Me:"sharp wena"

Her:"I'm cool... Cela undthethele no Ntando bra andboleke u sino kleveki izayo"

Me:"yho"

Her:"if akavumi for the full week then I can compromise noba lusuku ke ndi book'ishe in a hotel"

Me:"I'm not promising anything..but I'll try my best"

Her:"I'll appreciate it very much"

Me:"okay,I'll inform you of any progress ke vha"

Her:"alright thanks hey"

Me:"sharp"

We hung up...when we reached my destination I could see my brother's car at a distance and my heart jumped for joy coz ndayaz I'll be spoilt rotten

namhlanje. We parked and sat in silence... Akathethi mos but the tension felt like he wanted to say something

Me:"oh-kay,I guess that's my cue..thanks for the ride"

Him:"... Before you go"

Me:"mh"

Him:"I just want you to understand that there's nothing going on between Chuma and I, she needed help and I was there,she only asked me kuba eyaz its my expertise"

Me:"sure,see you later"

Him:"I love you okay,only you"

Me:"I know"

I kissed his lips and left him... I don't care to know why he has a soft spot for u Chuma but he did and she knew that very well that's why she's like this. Uqheliswe nguye.

I left with my brother and he took me to this exquisite new restaurant in town haike we had our three course meal then when we were having dessert I showed him the sonar

Him:"wow...this is cute man"

Me:"tell me about it...and its a boy"

Him:" he must be happy"

Me:"very"

Him:"so what did he buy you"?

I took out my new tab and put it on the table...the excitement on his face :v

Him:"I expected something bigger but this is...this is too great man,when I placed an order they said it was only limited edition"

Me:"it is...well I am expecting two big things"

Him:"a car"?

Me:"and a holiday house"

Him:"you're milking the niqqa dry Tee"

Me:"but he said there's no limit"

Wahleka,we spent the whole day together :D having fun and playing around,obviously eating a lot of sweet things. Past seven,I got a call from bae...

Me:"ta beast"

Him:"baby uzobuya nini"

Me:"erh...we just came out of cinema I'm not really sure"

Him:"but you promised"

Me:"oh dinner? Erh... Okay can I call you back"

Him:"sure"

I hung up and asked Luu wabe esithi I should just wait 15 more minutes coz he's waiting for Sive they're going out for dinner...I called lomfo

Him:"Mrs"

Me:"you can come fetch me after 15 minutes"

Him:"where"

Me:"I'll text you the address"

Him:"okay"

When Sive finally came they left together and I sat there waiting for Ntando... He didn't call but he rocked up 30 minutes later. I got in the car and we headed home well I thought we were eating out but clearly I thought wrong. When we reached the parking spot he turned off the engine and hit his head on the steering wheel... I waited,I knew there was something up but I wanted him to say it...

Him:"I uhm,don't know how to tell you this"

Me:"what"

Him:"Owe is here"

Me:"here? When did he arrive? Oh wait...uzenabani"?

Quiet..

My mind raced... :v

Me:"baby don't tell me Chuma is here too"

His silence said it all...I got out of the car and walked to the house,I didn't knock. I opened the door and Owentando was watching TV he jumped and ran to me and we hugged. As I was about to sit,I could hear someone singing in the kitchen,my nose twitched ngumsindo where the hell does she get the guts? I got up and Ntando walked in ndamjonga quizzically

Him:"awuzfuni flat shoes"

Me:"what is she doing in that kitchen"?

She came out wearing MY apron,hay its mine kalok I bought it...there was no apron in this house. She was all smiles :o

Her:"oh hi...I didn't know you were coming. Or do you live here? Worse I didn't count you in the dinner that I'm preparing,but I'm sure we can do something about that"

I looked at Ntando with my hands on both sides of my waist...

Me:"and this"?

Him:"can we go upstairs"

Her:"he didn't tell you I'm coming neh? I hope I didn't cause problems between y'all"

Me:"can you just chill your ass off Chuma and get the hell outta that kitchen"

Her:"heee hay white girl ithen wandwe-"

Me:"don't you dare...don't you dare"

I walked in front of Ntando leading the way to the bedroom ndafika ndamlinda,I removed my shoes and wore slippers wangena I just looked at him while still standing

Him:"Chuma is going to Malawi ngomso and she didn't have umntu woshiya u Owe I offered to ushiyeka naye yabo,so uhm,she came here only dropping him off"

Me:"she's cooking dinner for y'all,wearing my apron,walking and talking like she owns the place...and you say she only came to drop your son off? Nditheni ndi muncu na babe"

Him:"no...babe look-"

Me:"Yaz niyand'qhela xanidibene"?

He looked at me...I looked at him.

[10/9, 19:45] [+27 73 069 2704 : #186

Him:"I'm sorry babe"

Me:"unyanzelwa yinton ba uxoke? You're not sorry...not at all"

Him:"I'm not lying,I thought its the best plan"

Me:"it is...for you to spend the night with your ex and umntana wenu but for me? Oh wait... Where do I fit kanene apha"?

Him:"I understand you're upset,my priority is my son,she doesn't even count but because i airport ikifuphi here I thought her spending time with her son abe ezobuya in a months time would be best for them"

I walked to my bag and took out my PJs ndahamba ndayovasa... I showered ndaphuma esahleli pha u Ntando ndanxiba and tied my hair,closed the windows and everything

Him:"babe"

Me:"she's not sleeping here"

Him:"its quite late now,please baby"

He got up and wanted to touch me I took a step back and looked at him blankly

Me:"well you know what? If she can't go I'll go. I'll leave you and your Lil family to have a good and perfect auditorium for Family Bonds"

Him:"Sibongile can you just be reasonable here? I'm not saying accept it,I know I was wrong for not telling you beforehand but now they're here and besides,its just a couple of hours then we'll have the house back to ourselves"

Me:"reasonable? Heh"

I started packing...

Me:"today,you will see how reasonable I can be"

He grabbed my bag and looked at me...we heard a knock but we didn't move,it came again and I'm sure it was Owe judging by the sound and weight of the knocking. After some time it died away...

Me:"cela ibag yam"

Him:"you're not going anywhere"

Me:"I wasn't asking you,I was telling you Ntando that I'm not sleeping in the same house as your EX GIRLFRIEND or am I not making sense"?

Him:"don't raise your voice at me"

Me:"or what? Huh? What will you do? Beat me up,so

that you can ease your guilt? Huh"?

Him:"can we just talk like civilized people? Mature people"

Me:"mntaka bhuti!!!! Don't tell me about being civil,akho civil in this house at the moment,and I've got enough dignity and self-respect enough for the both of us to an extent that I will NEVER sleep in the same house as any of your exes"

Him:"can I talk now"

Me:"no Ntando you can't talk,you have no grounds to talk"

Him:"but you're not being fair"

I left him and went downstairs... Owe was on the couch with his mom,I went passed and reached the kitchen ndavula i fridge and took out fruit,I needed a fruity smoothie to calm me down...ever since a white person angry? I was pinkish orange all over! I waited for my smoothie... Four plates were set on the counter,caba kuzophakwa apha. Ntando came

down,Chuma came to the kitchen I made extra and kept it in the freezer then walked out with my smoothie and went to sit elounge ndathatha ilaptop ka Ntando and plugged in my flash ndasebenza... He was sitting on the couch across mine,playing with his son. His ex dished up for all of us,I didn't even look at the food batya bonke bagqiba then Chuma went to wash the plates,mine still untouched. When she came back...

Him:"uhm,I just booked you at a bnb downtown think it'll be best that way"

Her:"me? Oh... Did I miss something"

Him:"huh"?

Her:"like,we agreed ndizothilala apha for Owe's sake then ndimke ksasa...when did it all change"?

Him:"can you go and pack you bags,they're closing in an hour"

She looked at me...I could feel her eyes but I wasn't

gonna entertain her at all.

Her:"okay"

She walked upstairs wabuya...

Her:"I'm ready"

Him:"sure"

He called a cab...

Him:"linda a few minutes"

Her:"haibo,you throw me out of your house despite what we agreed on,now you call me a cab? What's going on na Ntando? Is it your girlfriend"?

We heard a hooter...Ntando wamjonga,she clapped once and kissed her son and left. Ntando went to put

Owe in the spare bedroom le ibizolala u Chuma then he came out and went upstairs to our bedroom, I worked half the night gqiba kwam ndayolala no Owentando. I was too upset to even look Ntando in the eye...uyandi delela ngesi Xhosa esiphandle mos, stru'bob. And'bonakali mtrinity, isthunywa sam silayite isinquntsu sekhandlela I'm telling you.

Following morning I woke up and went to bath pheroomin ndaphuma kanye xa evuka, I didn't utter a single word, I just searched for clothes to wear

Him: "Ndcela uxolo S'bongile"

Me: "Iwanton"

Him: "uzisa u Chuma apha without your consent"

I turned and looked at him

Me: "ubucinga nton? I mean... I wanna understand"

Him:"seyigqithile ngoku can we just move on"

Me:"move on huh? Wow"

Him:"yinton nah"?

I left him pha ndayozenzela ukutya...sleeping on a smoothie-filled stomach is not health related and is not ideal so I just made cereal on hot milk ndatya in silence

:v ndicingana nalo Satana wenzeke kulendlu last night... Ucinga njani u babe na bethuna?

[10/9, 19:46] +27 73 069 2704 : #187

He walked down as I was about to rinse the bowl,he took me by the hand and pulled me to the couch :v ndavela ndamhleka... And I knew it irritated him but haibo? Shouldn't he have just asked me to follow him to the lounge? Mk. Anywany we sat down in one couch

Him:"you know I don't like tension between us,I admitted I was wrong and I apologized now I'm doing it again,ndcela uxolo...please,can we move on? Okanye ke talk,speak out everything bottled inside so that we can completely forgive and move on without grudges hanging between us"?

Me:"you know what gets me the most? I told you I don't like these midnight calls,wamthethelela. I kept quiet,then you bring her here without informing me...look I know this is not my house,but for obvious reasons I wish you could've just warned me you know,beforehand"

Him:"that's a mistake I won't do in the future"

Me:"on top of it,you let her cook? For who? Who in their right minds eat something cooked by a woman they've hurt? I really don't understand your motives but one thing is for sure...you can't have your cake and eat it"

Him:"okay ndiyakuva babe,now please let's think of my unborn son...this stress is not good for him"

Me:"I wonder where d'you get the audesity to tell me about stress not being good kodwa ikwanguwe ne cause"

Wathi cwaka... Owe walked down still in PJs

Him:"morning"

Us:"morning"

I left them pha and walked upstairs ndafika ndakhangela pills zam and drank them,gqiba kwam ndahlala pha looking outside the window...tears streamed down my blushed cheeks, so this is part of what these people were telling me about Ntando and Chuma? He'll always have a soft spot for her...maybe its becoz she gave him an heir or because they broke up under circumstances not because they didn't love each other anymore. If that's the case then I'm still going to cry alot in this relationship mos coz Chuma is like a homeless

hungry bug and he's entertaining her nonsense.

He came in and walked to where I was sitting,I still had the pills next to me,he tried touching me I moved my hand

Me:"don't...touch me"

Him:"baby please"

His phone rang,he looked at the screen and cut the call... It rang again,he did the same thing. His second phone rang,the same thing

Me:"we both know you wanna answer her,sukwenzela mna mphendule"

Him:"uthetha ngaban"

Me:"bekhe ndatsho ndathi undibona ndi muncu wena"

Him:"that's not what I meant man baby"

His phone was ringing constantly... And it was irritating ndavela ndamjonga...he had no option either to switch off those flippen phones or answer them qha qwaba

Him:"hello"

Her:"I've been trying to reach you fondin my flight has been canceled "

Him:"why"

Her:"bad weather conditions so flights can't go through Malawi"

Him:"yho...so uzothini"

Her:"andiyaz kalok,unless you're willing to pay the bnb until we're notified of any changes"

Mna ndiphakame kwa ukuba ndiqonde ba ngu
Chuma lo ndapakisha iimpahla zam ndaphola apha

entloko...I don't have energy for this hide and seek.

Him:"I'm in a middle of something ngoku"

Her:"okay"

He hung up waphakama weza kum...

Him:"wenzan ke ngok babe"

Me:"I'm going home,when you've decided what or who you want in your life,please let me know so that ndizozazi ba ndime ndawni"

Him:"now that's nonsense"

Me:"you don't know the meaning of that word"

Him:"heh S'bongile mandingacengani nawe oko kalok yinton ngok"

Me:"uphazamile..."

Him:"yaz I'm getting so fucken fucked up right now so please khawucinge ngengqondo leyakho...I'm

trying to be fair on everyone here I'm trying my best not to fuck up but y'all are acting like fucken queens and princesses caba nothing else matters besides ezi precious feelings zenu,this is no fairy tale man this is real life...there is no perfect relationship in the real life. Okay"?

Me:"fuck you with your fucked up fucken life Ntando! You...you have no respect,you have no dignity... You don't know what those words mean and you know what? I don't give a fuck whether you're tryna be fair or what,all I know is that I won't be disrespected like this! Not by you and certainly not by your baby momma"

Gqiba kwam ndathatha bags zam and walked down the stair case, passing Owe on my way out I took his car keys and left ndayofika e parking lot,opened the car and packed my bags at the back,he came out as I got in the drivers seat and locked myself inside

Him:"don't do this"

Me:"thought you're gonna say something better"

I started the car esame apha ecamkwayo...

Him:"izobuya naban kengok imoto yam"

Me:"I don't know and quite frankly I don't care"

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"if uyayifuna imoto yakho get in the passenger seat uzobuya nayo,other than that khandyeke ndigoduke mntaka bhuti"

Wakhwaza u Owe,they got in the car ndaphephetheka oguduka... The anger was escalating fast and pity because I was with them ngeloxesha umsindo wam xandiqhuba uvele ube kwi accelerators andibona kwa robots ke xakunjalo

Him:"slow down"

Me:"shut up"

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"yand'ngxolela Ntando"

Wathula... I drove until I reached home,I didn't even drive in I parked at the parking outside the house,driveway,gqiba kwam ndohlika and took my bags ndavula I gate yasekhaya...I could here him speaking but I couldn't make out the exact words...once I was inside I closed the gate...he was still there looking at me,I locked it and walked to the house.....

Once I reached my room...I broke down!!! I couldn't contain myself,my whole body was trembling and I was heating up o.O

[10/9, 19:46] +27 73 069 2704 : #188

I cried okay...the more I thought about it,the more I got angry and the more I cried. Haibo,I don't have

any sort of value Ku Ntando ndcamile seriously.
When I was tired of crying I changed into PJs and
slept,I switched off my phones nalo tablet yakhe
nakakade ...

After four hours I woke up with a throbbing
headache I switched on my phones and went to the
bathroom... I returned and saw alot of missed calls
from him -_- I didn't even bother myself with calling
him I just left my phones there and walked down... I
could here someone in the kitchen but when I
reached there I screamed of excitement at what I
saw :D

Keri:"heeeey sleepy head"

Me:"Keri...Eve? Heee when did y'all come back"?

Keri:"you look like you need a hug"

Eve:"group hug"

We hugged...for a minute I felt needed,loved

,appreciated and at home...now this is what I call a home.

Me:"so what are we cooking"?

Keri:"we're done we'll just dish up"

Me:"I need coffee,that's all"

Eve:"I warned you about caffeine"

Me:"okay ke herbal tea...don't worry I'll make it myself"

I made my tea and went to sit in the lounge,Eve followed with plates then Keri came with the pots :) caba ngu self service lo wenziwa apha :v we dished up grilled fish,prawns and calamari with sour chilli sauce haike sancokola. I wanted to catch up on their lives...when we were done,Eve collected the dishes and came back with a tub of ice cream and spoons sotyela pha sonke

Keri:"so tell me,what's new in your life"

Me:"erh...I have a Galaxy tab"

Eve:"haha! Your man is a thug kalok"

Me:"Don't go ghetto on me okay"

:v

Me:"and my son is growing healthily"

Eve:"son"?

Keri:"when did you do the scan"?

Me:"not long.."

Eve:"I bet he's over the moon"

Me:"who"

Keri:"your boyfriend"

Me:"oh...yeah he is... He is"

Ba ndijonga... I opened the tub ndatya,I switched on the TV avoiding their eyes.

Eve:"Trina"

Me:"mh"

Keri:"what's wrong"?

Me:"nothing"

Eve:"Trinalique Smith"

Me:"Eve no please"

Keri:"your eyes says you were crying"

Me:"oh"

I was the only one eating... As much as I wanted to tell them,I didn't wanna feel like I have to burden them with my problems and I wanted to believe that I can handle my own life problems on my own...
Eve's phone disturbed me wasabela then she handed me the phone

Me:"hm"

Him:"can we talk"

Me:"I'm busy"

Him:"please"

-cwaka-

Him:"I'm outside"

I hung up. . . and walked out still in PJs,I stood by his window and crossed my arms across my chest. He rolled the window down ndamjonga mna qha

Him:"please get in"

Me:"just say what you came to say please"

Him:"babe"

Me:"Ntando,please. You drove all the way here obviously there's a reason,just say it and go. Please"

Wohlika from his car and held me from the upper arms,I didn't back out,he came close and looked me in the eye

Him:"I'm sorry...I really am. I know I am wrong,and I'm so sorry"

Me:"think I've heard that before so come up with something new"

Him:"S'bongile and'kwaz ukonwaba knowing fully well awonwabanga and that I'm the reason"

Me:"ke ngok ndithini mna? Feel sorry for you"?

Him:" no but reason with me here"

Me:"Baby,I will reason with you when you have something better to say to me"

I turned and walked back inside...I won't lie I wanted to hug him so tight and feel his teeth biting the corners of mouth but under the circumstances that wouldn't have been wise.

Okay so when I reached the house my sisters wouldn't budge,I had to tell them the whole story :v

Eve was fuming and Keri was being the adult in this whole situation

Her:"think of the baby,if you break up with him what will you tell your baby"

Eve:"they're alot of babies who grow without fathers Keri,she cannot sacrifice her own happiness for a jerk"

Keri:"but she's in love with him...we can't overlook that. Tee,all I'm saying is set the rules,be true and honest to him and leave the ball in his court if he loves you as much as he says,he'll come after you,if not...well he'll always put that chick before you"

Eve:"yhu! He's lucky I'm not you. He should count his blessing thrice when referring to you"

My heart was shattered kanti coz I really love him,I was even gonna consider going with him to East London only because I'd be spending more time with him.

We had a quiet sad day...later on Luke came home and bought us supper. We ate and went to our rooms.. Past nine I was tossing and turning andkwaz ulala and my phone rang I picked up

Me:"-silence-"

Him:"baby"

Me:"-silence-"

Him:"I'm outside...ndcela uphume sizothetha"

Me:"is she still here"

Him:"babes"

Me:"then we have nothing to talk about"

Him:"ndiyakucela...I'm begging. I'm not going anywhere singathethanga"

I hung up...ndalala.

-Following Morning-

I was woken up by Luu past five in the morning
ndavela ndamjonga kwayena lowo coz ndothukile
undvuselani so early

Me:"hm"?

Him:"you have a visitor"

Me:"who"

Him:"your boyfriend,he's down there"

Me:"I don't wanna talk to him"

Him:"I'm not getting involved"

Watsho endishiya...I sat up and stretched then I
wore my gown and slippers ndaya kuye,I saw Luke
driving out -_-

Me:"morning"

Him:"I'm sorry to wake you up"

Me:"what do you want"

Him:"you"

Me:"I don't have time for this"

I turned to walk back upstairs, he grabbed my arm ndajika and looked at him o.O he looked at his hand and released me.

[10/9, 19:47] [+27 73 069 2704 : #189

Me:"its still early for all this drama"

Him:"Okay...but I told you I'm not going anywhere singathethanga and I'm still standing on that"

Me:"uzolindaphi ke ngok coz my brothers house is not a waiting station"

Him:"I'll wait in my car"

Me:"sho"

I walked him out...then locked the door ndayolala

again. But I couldn't really sleep... Nxa! I woke up and went to eat then ndazovasa ndakhangela iimpahla zonxiba Eve walked in

Her:"going somewhere"?

Me:"Ntando"

Her:"you're kidding"

Ndathula

Her:"okay fine...lemme help you choose"

Me:"sure"

She ravaged my wardrobe and removed a purple peplum mini dress with silver platform heals... I looked at her and shook my head,I took out my thug life T-shirt and sneakers then I wore knee length denim shorts,just tied my hair at the back.

Her:"oh-kay...you hot neh,but I wouldn't have chosen that look for u under the circumstances"

Me:"I'm not going there to impress anyone,siyothetha"

Her:"still...but,I'll respect you"

Me:"thank you"

Then I took my two phones leaving my wallet and tab ndaphuma and nyhani he was still outside ,wavula ucango ngokwakhe i got in and kept my mouth shut. He started the car,wadlula kwa Spur wohlika yedwa then he came back with food and drove home. When we reached his house I got out and walked ahead, it was locked so he unlocked and we walked in,I sat on the couch and waited... He brought the food and plates phambikwethu then he sighed ...I was just looking at him,he said he wanted to talk? Now he must talk.

Him:"I understand that you're upset,I understand why you're upset and I am sorry once again. I was wrong for bringing Chuma here...I didn't let her cook,I was out when she did that but still I'm sorry coz that was out of place. I love you,I respect you and it hurt me when you said I don't respect you,that I don't have dignity...coming from you I realized that I must have lost the plot somewhere and I wanna amend things between us. I can't loose you,I can't afford that and its not even about the baby you're carrying,I can't afford to loose you as a person as my person...babe please ndcela undixolele. I couldn't sleep last night... This house became too big... Please"

His face was in pain...but undthatha cheap :(tchin.

Me:"uphi"

Him:"she's at her friends house in Pretoria"

Me:"Owe"?

Him:"she left with him"

Me:"mmh"

We sat in that silence for a few seconds,he came to sit next to me and held both my hands...a tear trickled down my cheek,I tried looking away,he saw it first and wiped it

Him:"nothing breaks my heart than seeing you cry"

Me:"yet you enjoy hurting me"

Him:"asoze ndphinde,I promise"

Me:"I don't want your words,I want to see proof.
Words have no value when there's no action"

He lifted my chin and kissed me...the minute I closed my eyes zehl iinyembezi zam ngathi zivulelwe etapin. I had a lump in my throat,a huge one... I've tried talking but its not my thing. Not at all. We kissed until that lump died down I pulled back and fixed myself

Him:"all I'm asking is a second chance,I'll do right with you"

Me:"I can't always be second best"

Him:"from now on you won't,not that you've ever been"

Me:"I feel like I'm second best,I feel like I'm not good enough,that Chuma will always be part of our lives in an unpleasant manner"

Him:"she will be part of our lives because of our son,nothing more"

Me:"you're not telling me the truth,You have a daughter with Anelisa but she's not part of our lives,not even her child's life. Why"?

Him:"that's a different story babe"

Me:"coz you really have no feelings for Anelisa but for Chuma you can't really say so neh"?

Him:"ndithanda wena mna"

Me:"I don't doubt that but you have unfinished

business no Chuma,unsettled feelings for that matter"

Wathula..

Me:"I'm serious Ntando,I don't care how many sleepless nights you have as long as Chuma still lingers between us I can't shame,I won't"

Him:"she won't be...shes not. Just say yes you'll give me the chance to prove myself and dedication to you and my son"

Me:"fine"

Him:"thank you,I promise you won't regret this"

I had nothing to say,he kissed my lips for a whole minute then we hugged.

Me:"I love you"

Him:"I love you,somehow I can't imagine my life without you"

Me:"neither can I"

We kept that hug until we were both satisfied then we broke it and started eating... And made small conversation.

Him:"so we're going to East London neh"

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"haikengok babe"

Me:"I don't think I'm ready to meet your mom"

Him:"I'll book us in a hotel kalok,ndikushiye phanbuye no sino"

Me:"haike ndiyahamba"

Him:"can I ask one thing"

Me:"sure"

Him:"ebesithini u Anelisa when she called you"

Me:"she wanted to see umntanakhe even if its one day"

Him:"oh...you can call her xa sesiphaya"

Me:"bendizokwenza njalo anyway coz I still don't understand why you can't forgive her and let her see her baby"

Him:"moving right along...uzodinga nton"

Me:"nothing,I'm okay lendlela ndiyiyo..."

Him:"awfuni nto intsha"

Me:"no...but I won't say no to a new hairstyle"

Him:"okay"

We continued eating his phone rang :v :v yhu andadikwa Nkos'yam!

Him:"yah"

Vince:"bra sivallelwe zezinye ii braz apha they don't want us to sell bafuna wena"

Him:"khawnike omnye wabo iphone"

Him:"Beast"

Bae:"nithini na"

Him:"sfuna wena ndoda"

Bae:"ni sure"

Him:"lawei"

Bae:"ndilapho"

He hung up and ran upstairs wabuya wearing an army bomber sleeveless jacket

Him:"ndiyabuya ngok"

Me:"uyaphi"

Him:"koo Vince"

Me:"nam funuhamba"

He hesitated but gave in...

He threw me the key

Him:"drive...like you're angry"

Me:"yes sir"

20 minutes is a lot...while I was driving he sharpened a pocket knife then safika kugcwele black cars kwi parking lot. He loaded a gun and another one :o my throat went dry

Me:"oh-kay what's going on"

Him:"uhm...stay in the car. Backseat but keep an eye on what's happening out here"

Me:"babe this is a danger zone neh"

Him:"something like that"

He kissed me full on the lips then on my forehead...

Him:"I love you"

Me:"be careful"

Then he left...I counted,15 minutes was over.
Ndahlala ndalinda...as I was about to get out of the car,I heard three gunshots I froze in that seat right after I locked myself in. I did those breathing techniques that calm you down and waited trembling this time around then Ntando came out and opened the car,I unlocked the passenger door for him he lifted up the seat and took out a machete waphinda wahamba...ongena kwakhe I could hear izikhalo and a couple of sjambok or clap sounds I'm not sure. His phone rang... Chuma -_-

Me:"Chuma"

Her:"Trina. Uphi uNtando"

Me:"ubumgcinise ban"

Her:"hay ungandiqheli kemnake ndokukhaba unye

mna"

Me:"ndikukhabe utye kemnake"

Her:"weh sisi,can you give Ntando his phone? I ain't gat time to waste on your Lil white trash ass okay? Like...you've forgotten that you're waaay outta your league nana"

Me:"outta ma league? What league is that"

Her:"Ntando is only playing with you,he'll get you pregnant and leave you there...he needs matured women,women who know how to look after a man not girls who just know how to get in bed with a man"

Me:"neh? I mean he'd rather stick with young girls coz they're fresh and juicy compared to the kinda woman you're referring to... Who've been around,who have experience coz somewhere somehow they've lost their taste"

Her:"lost their taste? Wazintoni nge taste? Can you even move in bed? Tchin hay subaseleka apha"

Me:"you know you're dumber than I thought,in fact

you're more stupid than you look"

Her:"hahaha! Mxm fuzuba wena you're stuck to the missionary...oh I feel sorry for Ntando. Inoba naye ukhe azbuze ba wayebone ntoni kuwe"

Me:"sweetheart,what Ntando needs or wants is not your concern so don't worry yourself too much about him coz I got him covered. I've got his back"

[[I saw three guys running out,limping and one was holding his arm like its injured,they got in two cars and I heard the tires screeching out of the spot]]

Her:"well while you're busy holding on to his back,I'm coming for his front. Ndifuna omnye u Owentando man"

Me:"I'm not surprised...I mean I know a slut when I see one. You know,you're not very different from a prostitute, selling your body,throwing yourself at a man coz you know they can provide the high life for you"

Her:"and you think you're better"?

Me:"I know I'm better...but,you wouldn't know. Can I whisper something in your ear? Ungangxoli pls"

Her:"what"?

Me:"unalo nolwimi? Anyway here... Ntando will never be yours. If niyebana nohlala nibana but he'll never be yours...omnka kwakhe kum he'll go to someone else"

Her:"uyaziqhata"

Me:"awmuncu...only a dog vomits and goes back to its vomit and as far as I know,MY Ntando ain't no dog"

Then I hung up...I deleted the call history ndabhekabheka. I saw Vince and the rest of the staff evacuating the ShisaNyama and others must have been the customers then Ntando locked Waze emotweni. He got in and released a long breath

Me:"what's going on"

Him:"let's go home"

As I drove out... I heard police sirens wabe e busy uNtando on his tablet. When we reached his apartment Chuma uphole Ku mind no Owe on the stoop

Him:"not this shit again,yerr"

We got out and he walked in front of me

Him:"what's up"

Her:"Owe wanted to see you and we happened to be around the area"

Owe:"yaphosisa mama you said masigqithe apha"

I looked at them and opened the house ndabashiya pha...I went to the kitchen ndakhupha ice cream tub

and took a spoon ndayohlala e lounge
ndatya,Ntando walked in,Wakhe one spoon and
walked upstairs. Oo Chuma bangena.

[10/9, 19:47] [+27 73 069 2704 : [[Remember this
insert when you don't have breakfast in the morning
>_< I did tell y'all its breakfast neh? very
good...goodnightini kengok :* :*]]

#190

They sat on one couch...

Owe:"sisi can I join you"

Me:"fetch yourself a spoon"

Her:"hlala phantsi wena"

He looked at his mother and went to the
kitchen,kamameli na u Owentando? Wow. He came
back and sat next to me satya

Me:"how's school"

Him:"I'm a soccer player and I joined the reading club"

Me:"mmh,I'm sure your dad is proud of you"

Her:"he is,but you wouldn't know coz awzelanga"

-_-

Me:"you like showing off huh? Its like you grew up under a bridge or something ,yonkinto kuwe ligugu"

Her:"ungandiqheli kemnake"

Ntando came down talking on phone...he took my spoon watya,taking Owe up on his lap so he could sit next to me. After his conversation he looked at me

Him:"awlambanga"

Me:"I'm cool"

Him:"mmmh,boy boy uthini san"

Owe:"when will I go to East London"

Him:"you wanna go"?

Owe:"ewe kalok andithi u Sino lives there"

Him:"yeah well...okay,sizohamba nawe next week if uzobe usekwelicala"

Her:"sizobe siselapha...nihamba ngolwengaphi"?

Him:"what brings you here...on a serious note"

Me:"and I'm so interested to hear this one"

Her:"nditshilo nje ba u-"

Him:"stop using Owe, its not cute anymore"

Her:"my friend is traveling next week so we're kinda stranded"

Him:"then go back to Cape Town"

Her:"we can't... I mean,I'm still going to Malawi once they confirm weather changes I'll be gone"

Him:"andingeni ndawo ke kodwa mna kuyo yonke lonto"

Her:"haibo Ntando uzosiyeka silale estratweni"?

Him:"correction,ndizokuyeka. Owe is going to East London with me,so as a grown woman that you are,I'm sure you can sort yourself out"

Her:"is that why you didn't answer my calls? Wanika lomntana ba ayiphendule"

Him:"what calls"

Her:"I called you countless time..whoah wait,she didnt tell you yet she answered your calls? How can you trust someone who isn't honest with you? What if I called because I really needed your help? I had an emergency with severe cruciality"?

Him:"it doesn't matter coz there was no emergency... From now on,if you do call an she answers the call help yourself by leaving the message with her"

Her:"oh now you've promoted her to being your PA? Wow,uyakwaz ukwenza mntaneqheya"

Me:"nana"

Him:"love"

Me:" cela undphathele I ultra Mel"

He got up and went to the kitchen no Owe

Her:"umtyise ntoni"

Me:"lento ungazange ukwazi umtyisa yona when he was all yours"

They came back I poured on my side,they poured all over the ice cream satyani

Her:"okay can you at least rent me la bnb ke"

Him:"you're working,I'm sure you can afford paying for yourself. If not,find a man to do it for you"

Her:"you're not man enough"?

Me:"he meant find yourself your own man...not taken man"

Her:"I wasn't talking to you"

Me:"I don't talk to people who floss with the same

matchsticks they clean their ears with"

Her:"Ntando uyandqhela lomntana,and ndizomkhaba"

Him:"uzomkhabela phi? Umntana mnye apha ngu Owe"

Her:"oh,you're giving her authority huh? Heh sisi,do you know who I am"

Him:"Chuma pls,khawme nge drama I haven't had a very good day"

Her:"with her? I wouldn't blame you"

Me:"Chuma,masingaqhelani pls"

Her:"ozokwenzan? You don't frighten me,you know"

Lol ndamjonga losisi...ezakarate classes zm would come in handy serious,coz uyand'qhela nyhani umntanomntu. I looked at bae and smiled,he brushed hair out of my face and tucked it behind my ear. Lol he was also smiling like cupid shot loads of

hearts in the air

Her:"eshe,awsazithandisi"

Me:"baby can you translate that for me"

Her:"get a room anisaboni nomntana loh"

Me:"someone is green with envy"

Her:"envying you? Kalok sisi utya iintshiyekela zam
why are you forgetting"

Me:"mistake yakho zange uyikrwele kak'hle
lentshwela"

I kissed his lips,Owe switched on the TV to cartoons
:v

Me:"erh... I didn't plan to spend my day with your
baby momma yaz ke babe"

Her:"the name is Chuma,futhi I'm not going
anywhere ke sisi ingath ngewuzi khulula"

Him:"uhamba nini Chuma"

Her:"uthini Ntando"

Me:"babe lomntu lives in the suburbs or have you forgotten? Speak English uzokuva"

Owe wahleka,his father joined.

Me:"guys what's the joke"

Him:"nothing...Boy,is your phone with you"?

Owe:"ewe tata"

Him:"I'll call you xasizohamba next week yabo"

Owe:"okay"

Him:"Chuma,ndiyakucela Nontombi ngesihle nje ba usikhwelele.. Kancinci nje mntakwethu"

Whatever pride she had left in her, she collected herself wafaka umsila phajathi kwemilenze whaphuma nommtanakhe.

Me:"awsa act'inje"

Him:"ndfunde apha kuwe ka mnandi"

[10/9, 19:48] [+27 73 069 2704# : #191

Me:"ndiya acter ngok"?

Him:"why didn't you tell me she called"

Me:"buzomfounela nje then we go back to square one"

Him:"have a Lil faith on me please,I told you I'm over that and I'm serious. Nguwe u number one"

Me:"I wanna feel it "

He nudged my ribs :v I screamed kancinci >_<

Him:"yaz uyatefa baby wena"

Me:"oh puhleez...tell me,what happened today"

Him:"you don't wanna know"

Me:"I'm asking mos...futhi silambile thina"

Him:"I'll call Vince to bring us something,I'm too tired to drive"

Me:"sure"

He called Vince gqiba wahlala phantsi and we cuddled

Him:"Ta Killa sent his people of vandalize my shop"

Me:"why"

Him:"I don't know and I don't care,but he got what he deserved and more"

Me:"don't tell me you killed those people"

Him:"its was either them or me...and I couldn't bait with people's lives,my whole staff was working today"

Me:"yho baby! Bangaphi"

Him:"I think I killed three...the other three ran off,one with half an arm,two with three missing toes"

Ndaphakama ndamjonga...

Me:"you're serious"

Him:"I don't joke with serious stuff,you look shaken"

Me:"I think I should be afraid of you"

Him:"well I will never kill you or cut your Lil cute toes so relax"

Me:"babe...you speak ngathi this is some game,you know this is real life neh"

Him:"more real to me than it ever will be to you babes...moving on, Vince said he's with Libo so there's a huge possibility bazoza bobabini"

I chuckled...le chap,he just brushed this issue like nobody's business? Wow.

Vince knocked while we were cuddled u babe wathi makangena,they walked in walking behind the other...mntanam uzotyeba stru namhlanje he's been eating junk food oko. They put Chicken Licken on the coffee table babulisa

Vince:"u grand Tee"

Me:"I'm okay wena"

Vince:"ndsharp nam...bra,siyaleqa"

Him:"oh...how much do I owe you"?

Vince:"105"

He went upstairs wayothatha i wallet...we sat in that silence ke shame. Bae came back and looked at me suspiciously :v I was busy on his phone,I was actually playing a racing game qha ...he gave Vince the money then they left and he went to fetch glasses from the kitchen and we sat in that same position

Him:"and then"?

Me:"what"

Him:"you and Vince? Nisaqumbelene na"

Me:"he needs to grow up that's all"

Him:"I hope you didn't tell him that"

Me:"it doesn't matter even if I did..."

He looked at me and shook his head...I reached out and took a packet of CL chips ndatya,he joined in...my sisters called :v

Me:"hi"

Keri:"hey,you're okay? Did you fix things"?

Me:"erh...yes"

Eve:"you don't sound too sure"

Me:"i'm kinda busy right now but I promise we'll talk when I'm home guys"

Keri:"okay baby,hopefully you're enjoying yourselves"

Eve:"he mustn't bring you at night ke pls"

Me:"yes ma'am"

Keri:"we love you"

Me:"I love y'all too,now pls,can I eat"?

They laughed as we hung up...

Him:"your sister is home"?

Me:"both of them"

Him:"oh,that means you can't sleep here tonight"

Me:"unfortunately"

Him:"mmh...you know for a second I thought you were going through my phone"

Me:"are you hiding something"

Him:"no...haisuka unгахamba nayo lo phone uyolala nayo kokwenu akho nix"

Me:"me? Go home with your phone? Wow,now that's a first"

Him:"we wanna be honest right,then what's stopping us from exploring this transparency ke"

Me:"I don't wanna fight with you mna,phone yakho yeyakho babe...not that I mind going home with it but I..."

Him:"you're afraid of the unknown right"?

Me:"something like that"

Him:"then I won't take yours..I'll give you both my personal phones uzibuyise whenever you feel like"

Me:"aha! Sokhe sbone"

:v hay we will see...this? This is a first!

[10/9, 19:49] +27 73 069 2704 : #192

We started eating sancokola...the police called about what happened at the ShisaNyama he said they should speak to Vincent since he's the manager

them he hung up on them,he was chilled ngathi
nothing happened,I was still shaken but I trusted him
when it comes to my own protection...lol I had no
choice but to trust him and believe he'll never hurt
me. Okay we had our late lunch sagqiba
sayongqengqa upstairs

Me:"babe"

Him:"hm"

Me:"I'm serious about Chuma,I don't like this
connection y'all have caba you can't even sleep
because of her assignments"

Him:"ndiyekile babe...when will you agree to marry
me"

Me:"when I'm ready"

Him:"you're not ready to commit kodwa we're
already in a committed relationship"

Me:"I am not even fully 20 yet,okay ke babe lemme
give birth then we'll talk about this marriage thing
yabo"

Him:"mmh"

-Following Week-

The previous week I had slept ekhaya the whole week coz I knew I'm going to EL kule vekhi so I packed enough clothes and shoes then that day he came to fetch me uhamba yedwa and my sisters weren't home lucky for him coz Eve was still mad at him :v I got in and we went to fetch Owe

Me:"siyaphi"

Him:"Pretoria, sothatha u Owentando"

Okay... Meaning sizobona lo Chuma -_- we went to this house and parked...in a matter of seconds Owe came running wavula ucango

Him:"molweni sisi"

Me:"molo boy"

Him:"umama usavala I bag uyeza"

Me:"sho"

Chuma came out with her friend carrying Owe's bag

Her:"molweni"

Him:"sho"

Friend:"take owe,awnqabe ngathi awukho lapha"

Him:"awundinqabelanga kemna"

Chuma packed ibag yomntanakhe,Ntando started his car

Chuma:"don't forget to drink you meds my boy evha"

Owe:"okay mama,bye bye"

Chuma:"heee! Bye bye... Ntando nizobuya nini"

Him:"ophela kwe holiday"

Her:"I'll be gone by then so cela uzumse kwa Makazi
ba ude wakhona ba akekho ke uyomgcina
ngokwakho"

Him:"sharp"

Her:"you know his allergies right"?

He just looked at her and revved out of that place...
We drove to the airport and Mo was already
waiting,the PJet took us to East London in style :v
when we reached there we went to the Hemingway's
hotel where he booked a suit for us then we
freshened up and ordered food.

I wasn't hungry,I wanted to sleep so ndavela
ndabashiya ndayolala...he followed as I pulled the
covers over my head

Him:"babe u right"

Me:"mmmh"

Him:"are you sure? Awfuni notya"

Me:"I'll eat later...if niyaphuma take your card (key) with you"

Him:"okay...khandjonge kuqala"

I lifted my head and looked at him, he bent down and we kissed :) then he went to join his son.

Some time later I heard them leave coz I wasn't fast asleep...I was close though. When I woke up in the afternoon they hadn't returned yet but there was food so I ate up then called the in-house restaurant for fresh rooibos tea and cookies :p I craved cookies lawei...and I knew very well they won't taste like moms but they should do the justice. My order was delivered ndatya ndibukele u medical detectives then my phone rang

Me:"hello"

Him:"u Sino uthi uzoza ngomso"

Me:"no problem"

Him:"ndikphathele nton"

Me:"Steers caramel ice cream"

Him:"ukhona u steers apho somthenga obuya kwam"

Me:"sho"

Him:"umama wanna speak to you"

Me:"hay Ntando fondin"

Him:"just say hi,that's all"

Yho heee :o ukoyika okungako bawo!!

Her:"hallo"

Me:"hello mama"

Her:"unjani na Nontombi"

Me:"ndiyaphila mama unjani wena"

Her:"I'm well...awfuni nokuzondibona yhini na mntanam uSino ekhala ngawe apha imini nobusuku"

Me:"heee"

Her:"noba uze emini uphande uhambe mntanam,yhini"

Me:"okay... Ndizothetha no tata ka Sino ma"

Her:"enkosi sisi,nilale kak'hle ke vha"

Me:"nani mama"

Then she gave the phone to Ntando...

Him:"will see you just now"

Me:"uzobona"!

He laughed I hung up....

Yho bawo!

.....

Ntando came back while I was bathing again >_< I'm a water maniac stru! I don't like feeling tired kuse kuthi mandivase qha qwaba. When I came out he was on the bed on his back and I had a towel wrapped around my body...he sat up and pulled me by the arm so I stood in front of him sulking,he kissed me and sucked the bottom lip that stuck out

Him:"I love the natural you"

Me:"why did you sell me out Ku mamakho"

Him:"I didn't...she thought I'm the one who doesn't want you to meet her"

Me:"mmh"

We kissed...he slowly removed the towel while we kissed until I felt it sliding down my legs an his hands moved from my back to my ass pulling me closer. He stopped abruptly and looked at me smiling then down at my belly he bent down his head

and kissed it

Him:"you're going to play rugby and be a successful advocate ne boy"

Me:"advocate babe"?

Him:"or a judge...he must take after you and do law kalok babe"

Then he kissed that belly again all the way down and up to my boobs,neck,chin and lips then he stopped and looked at me cheesily

Him:"you're beautiful"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"and I want you to glow even more beautiful"

Me:"I am glowing already,you being in love with you is the best thing that has ever happened in my life,after the smiths"

Him:"we should find your dad"

Me:"when"

Him:"when you've given birth"

Me:"mmh,now can I please get dressed? I'm getting a cold"

He pulled a gown and dressed me

[10/9, 19:49] [+27 73 069 2704 : #193

I wrapped the gown warmly around myself and sat down,resting my head on his shoulder

Me:"mmmbaby"

Him:"mmy lovie"

Me:"can we go to the movies"

Him:"you should rest,soya ngomso"

Me:"yayazi ba uyi control freak"

Him:"I'll pretend I didn't hear that..look there's someone I'm meeting in an hour"

Me:"nguban yena"

Him:"one of my guys...Killa is apparently looking for me so I need these guys to be alert"

Me:"Ntando"!

Him:"don't worry,we're safe. Okay"

Me:"abantwana"?

Him:"they're safe,I just wanna inform le chap of my findings then they'll be on top of things. That's what I pay them for"

Ndathula...I just got up and walked to the window...he followed and stood behind me holding my waist and biting my neck.

Me:"uzandigqiba"

Him:"you're all mine nje"

Me:"mmmh uyavuya wena"

He nibbled my ear lobe I was enjoying this attention I won't lie...he entwined his hands into mine then we both touched my belly on both sides. . .

Him:"mom is so excited to see you"

Me:"i hope she likes me"

Him:"she will love you baby"

Me:"how do you kn-" the baby moved!

:D ... :o

Him:"what was that"?

Me:"I think...no man, isn't it too early for that"?

o.O

The baby kicked and I felt it hard this time

Me:"oh my God"!

Him:"phinda boy"

He bent down,actually kneeled and put both his hands there... Nothing happened. He pit his ear listening :v nothing! I pulled him up sayohlala on the bed

Him:"that feels good...great"

Me:"says the person who has two kids already"

Him:"well I was never really there when they did their first movements,I was always told"

Me:"ncoo,vile nana? Daddy felt you kicking for the first time"

He was watching me...smiling.

Me:"what"

Him:"I'm admiring how you adore this little life inside

you,the way you speak to him as if he hears you"

Me:"he does"

Him:"I love you,for real. I love you"

Me:"I know"

Ndathula ad looked at my son...maybe he moved because we mentioned his granny :/ ? I don't know.

I had my phone and his phones with me as I lay on my back...one of his phones rang and he was on the other side of the suite

Me:"yhela khazothatha lento yakho iyangxola"

Him:"uthi yhela kuban kengok"

Me:"kumntu wale phone ingxolayo"

:v

He came back and looked at me,I was smiling at him

waiting to see ba uzokwenzani...the phone even stopped ringing

Him:"kudala ndathi uyageza kodwa babe"

Me:"nyhani? "

Him:"who was calling"?

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"why didn't you check it"?

Me:"am I gonna get paid? Coz I mean,I'm not your PA kalok"

He got on top of me and nibbled on my chin

Him:"sund'gezela babe"

Me:"ndenziwa kuk'thanda fondin"

Him:"mmh uzondenza late yaz wena"

Me:"I didn't pull you on top of me yaz ke babe"

Him:"but you attracted me here"

He bit the corner of my bottom lip and further on kissed me...we kissed slowly and passionately then this flippen phone rang again

Him:"X"

X:"ndilapha kwa Rjs bra"

Him:"gimme 10 minutes san"

X:"shot"

He hung up and smiled as he got off me...he wore his shoes and took only the tab.

Me:"and these"

Him:"those are yours for now"

Me:"babe don't start what you won't be able to finish"

Him:"I'm not hiding anything ke yaz...pls forward any

call regarding business to this number neh"

Me:"mmhkay"

He left ... I took his phones,all of them... About nine :o I know there's more maybe zishiyekile e Kapa if not e Jozi. I paged through each and everyone :v :v lol haysuka iimessages ezilapha azina juice -_-

One phone rang...

Me:"Beast's phone hello"

Killa:"iphi lentwana"

Me:"The owner is not around but I can take a message"

Killa:"tell him I'm warning him...he mustn't step on my toes"

Me:"roger that"

Killa:"good"

Then he hung up... Oh-kay :/ I continued with my digging but hay sana and akufouni nalo Chuma webhongo ngoku ndimnxanelwe kangaka. So when I was tired I just put them aside and lay there doing nothing and waiting for him.

[10/9, 19:49] +27 73 069 2704 : #194

I called u bheyibhi wam wakwa Titus :D I needed la voice to make me happy njee kancane man

Him:"sthandwa sethu"

Me:"bheyibhi, how are you"

Him:"I'm great ntwana yam wena"

Me:"I'm super...can I share a secret with you"

Him:"only if its not deadly"

Me:"your godson kicked today"

Him:"whaaat? Oh my flippen Gaddafi!! How does it

feel"?

Me:"I still can't believe it..."

Him:"uphi uta beast"

Me:"ebekhona,but he's out now"

Him:"yho bra... Can I share something with you"?

Me:"haha! What"?

Him:"I bought him Adidas sneakers size one lo umncinci"

Me:"whaaaa? Oh my word you're insane! Uyoze azinxibe nini"?

Him:"they looked so cute I couldn't just pass when I saw them,I'm sure even the big guy will love them"

Me:"take a pic undthumelele kalok Chom"

Him:"I will...heh wethu akasemhle u Lizzy"

Me:"where did you see her"?

Him:"I went with dad to Correctional Services ndambona"

Me:"bendvile nge ou yakhe"

Him:"so uza nini eKapa"

Me:"I don't know...maybe in June coz I have to see my parents"

Him:"why not this week? I'm bored here and your brother-in-laws want me to fly to Durban"

Me:"yho boy I'm in El fondin"

Him:"doing what"?

Me:"accompanying bae uzobona umamakhe"

Him:"oh wow,so you're ready to meet his mom already? Phof why am I even asking coz you're carrying his seed"

Me:"haha no man don't do me like that...I'm only here coz Sino missed me and we're sleeping at a hotel"

Him:"his mom agreed to that"?

Me:"yes on condition that I meet her tomorrow she wants to see me"

Him:"aha! Kalok you're the new makoti friend"

Me:"I'm not a makoti man...hewethu,how's the new chick? When am I meeting her"?

Him:"she's great... Still grounded and shy...your see her when you come this side"

Me:"I'm happy for you bheyibhi man,so are you going to Durbs or what"

Him:"I think I'll do just that coz I can't deal with CT right now...ndizobalixelegu lenxila if I spend this holiday here"

Me:"well I hope awyeli just to get drunk nakulo Durban sani"

He laughed :v :v well we had a long easy and light conversation about everything. Bae came back while I was still on the phone with Soso,he came to kiss my lips ngoku ndthethayo :v I laughed and mumbled

Me:"Soso umntu wam ukhona I have to go"

Him:"wooooh akanamona yi jelly kelowo,nguye lo ukuvala umlomo ngok"

Me:"hahaha! I won't be there when he tramps you ke sana"

Him:"hay suka tchin,tell him you're not his alone.
People shall share fondin"

-

Me:"baby uthi u Soso people shall share"

Him:"mxelele uphambene"

Soso:"yho ndimkile"

Me:"I told you uzo-"

He hung up :v Soso? How?

Me:"how was the meeting"

Him:"progressive I believe"

Me:"Killa called"

Him:"uthini"

Me:"uthi he's warning you not to step on his toes"

Him:"makaphole...so sokwenzani coz I don't wanna
sleep just yet"

Me:"well.. You could rub my feet,massage my back and sing for me"

Him:"hay soze ke le yocula I out nge bail"

Me:"then do my feet"

Him:"what if I wanna do you,not your feet"

Me:"we'll...that will depend on how good you d my feet. I gotta trust you with the Lil things before I can trust you with something so big"

Him:"mmh"

I sat on the couch and put both my feet on his lap...and ofcoz he rubbed them.

-

-

Following morning...

We woke up and ordered breakfast... Ate while in

bed then we went to bath together,we did more than bathing coz we were in there for more than two hours >_< when we came out,I was hungry all over again and he wanted to nap :o

Me:"what time we going to your mom"

Him:"lunchtime"

Me:"that means we can nap"

Him:"nguwe lo undozelisayo"

Me:"please"

I joined him in bed for an hour 30 minutes then I woke up and went to finish off what we had left of that breakfast.

Kuhle called me...

Me:"Kay"

Him:"hey,u sharp"

Me:"I'm cool,you"

Him:"I'm great...I hear nise Monti"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"oledy is so excited you know"

Me:"yho andsoyiki kemna"

Him:"don't stress yourself she's not a difficult person,just be yourself"

Me:"thanks hey"

Him:"uphi u bra,I've been calling him"

Me:"he's napping, anything urgent"?

Him:"no...just ask him to call me ovuka kwakhe"

Me:"no probs"

Him:"enjoy your day neh"

Me:"you too sir"

He hung up...

Bae woke up and came behind that couch kissing my cheek

Me:"how did you get the name Beast when you're so loving and romantic"

Him:"on the field I become a different person"

Me:"why"

Him:"life"

Then he came to sit next to me...wandijonga

Me:"what"

Him:"if you weren't pregnant I would show you a clip"

Me:"khandbonise babe"

Him:"I don't wanna loose this baby"

Me:"I promise I won't freak out"

Him:"its not up to you,your emotions. . forget I said anything,what are we having ndilambile"

Me:"let's go out...I'm sure there are a couple of franchises at the mall"

Him:"nxiba ke sihambe"

I got up and went to get dressed..

Me:"baby"

Him:"yow"

Me:"should I soma get dressed for the lunch with your mom so sphinda sbuye to change"

Him:"asizobuya"

Me:"sho"

I wore black ripped jeans :v orange high-low peplum top with peach platform heels then I packed slippers in the back for when I get tired...I fixed my new hair :D put on perfume and put all my phones in the bag wangena wandijonga in that admiring way

Him:"awse sexy nje kodwa uyobona umazala"

Me:"am I supposed to wear a doek or something"

Him:"mh.hm u right the way you are"

Me:"nxiba ke nawe "

Him:"ndi grand le way mna"

I looked at him and shook my head...uyagula if he thinks he's going anywhere with me dressed like that :o I took out his bag and looked through...everything is black nje :(

Him:"kchange la nton lovie"

Me:"you're not going with me dressed like that"

Him:"okay I can change a tee...nothing else"

He was wearing black jeans,black loose fitting tee ,gold chains o.O and parabelum shoes -_- black!

Tshin!

I gave him his Timbs and a tight black muscle revealing v-neck T-shirt with one gold chain ndazifaka kule bag zonke ezinye. Without hesitation he started dressing

Him: "you're practicing being my wife now"

Me: "playing"

Him: "khasondele"

I went closer and he kissed me, I smiled and moved back

Me: "sambe u boy wants a caramel ice cream"

Him: "this boy is gonna have a sweet tooth"

Me: "it will help him with the ladies"

Him: "heee"

Lol we left and started at steers satya,I suggested we buy a couple of things since its my first time going there and ke kukhona nabantwana we can't really walk in empty handed then we headed to his home :D yho indlu ka mamakhe braz :o do you know a massion in a not so very surbub area? It draws attention lawei and on top of it there were dogs :) big healthy happy dogs man I was reminded of Mr Smith and his farming mates

Him:"sifikile"

Me:"I think I'm nervous babe"

Him:"breath,she will love you"

:) okay...this is the moment!

[10/9, 19:50] [+27 73 069 2704# : #195

We walked out walking hand in hand,with those shopping bags

Me:"baby"

Him:"relax love"

Me:"ndoyika mna"

He turned and stopped in front of me,lifted my chin up I had to face him he kissed my lips lightly brushing

Him:"if she doesn't like you,she'll love you and if she doesn't then its her loss"

Me:"yho baby"

Him:"now let's go in,phola"

:v phola? We knocked and walked in and she came smiling with excitement :D we hugged and kissed then she took my hand and led me to the lounge we sat on the same couch

Her:"Ntando khasenzele i-tea there's a tin of freshly baked cookies phezulu ekhabhatini"

Him:"ndifika nje mama"

Her:"ingabi strongo boy,unjani nontombi"

Me:"ndiphilile mama unjani wena"

Her:"ndiyaphila nam,yhu awsemhle...u sino ebetshilo ba umhle"

I blushed

Her:"ungu mamni ke sisi"

That's how we started the conversation ke braz :D
bae brought the tea and cookies sancokola
isdala,Sino and Owe came in sendiphaya apparently
they were taken out by one of Ntando's guys ,the
excitement on their faces? Sino throughout the
lunch was on my lap sibukana and chatting then

when it was later on in the afternoon we prepared to go. I followed Ntando to the kitchen coz I wanted u Sino ahambe nathi so that I could call her mother azombona umntanakhe

Him:"you look troubled"

Me:"bendbawela sihambe no Sino"

Him:"besingenozomthatha ngomso"

Me:"haibo babe why"

Him:"you'll see"

Me:"but keep in mind Anelisa wants to see umntanakhe"

Him:"I know baby and uzomfumana I promise you"

Me:"kay"

I left him there and went to join his mom sincokole ke isdala sento.

He came back and sat next to me

Her:"uzophinda uzondibona nini kengok sisi"

Me:"andiyaz mama,xhomekeke Ku tata ka Owe"

Her:"yhooo! Uyanqaba kelo umntu "

Him:"heh haikengok"

Her:"nihamba nini ubuyela e Rhawtini"

Him:"next week,and uhm,ngomso scela uzusiboleke u sino"

Her:"akho ngxaki,kudala ekukhumbula naye"

We bid our goodbyes then we left,safika kwi hotel and I went to bath :v he came to watch me :o

Me:"you're not bathing"

Him:"later,right now I wanna watch you"

Me:"heee babe u grand"

Him:"babe do you know that I don't usually have time,you ought to appreciate this Lil time I'm making for you"

Me:"I appreciate it lovie qha wena uyaybaxa kalok"

Him:"when I'm really busy you will even long for okukuyibaxa sthandwa sam...now pls,come out,lemme dry you"

:p

I came out full of foam and handed him the towel smiling,he was serious not even a hint of a smile but when he wiped my stomach he smiled a little,no he didn't smile. There was a hint of brightness in his eye,there was just some sparkling light in his eyes...something I couldn't really explain. He wiped me dry EVERYWHERE then took my hand and led me to the bedroom I sat down and waited for instruction...he removed a pink dress from a suit bag and gave it to me

Him:"i bought you this for tonight"

Me:"oh,we celebrating something"

Him:"something like that"

Me:"oh-kay"

I took the dress and chose the sexiest of all lingeries that I own then I started with my make up as he went to shower... His phone rang :o I picked it up,private call

Me:"hello"

Her:"hi...can I speak to Mr Ntando Ntabeni"

Me:"he's not available at the moment but I can take a message"

Her:"pls ask him to call Candice from Joburg hospital,its quite urgent"

Me:"oh...mind if I ask who might be involved in this

urgency"

Her:"his son,Owentando he was involved in a severe accident earlier today"

Me:"okay thanks for informing us_"

Her:"thank you very much ma'am"

I hung up and removed nalo jewelry, knowing Ntando singahamba as in now ubuyela kulo Jo'burg.. He came out and looked at surprised that I wasn't even close to being ready

Him:"thought you'd be done"

Me:"erh..."

Him:"sup"

Me:"Candice from Jo'burg hospital asked you to call her back"

Him:"oh suka...khawnxibe sihambe babe"

Me:"haibo Ntando"

Him:"love,trust me...get ready let's go before our table gets taken"

:o really?

I hesitantly got dressed :(how can he be so cool about this? His son nogal?

[10/9, 19:50] [+27 73 069 2704# : #196

When we were done we locked the room and left,he drove to Grazia's and we were taken to our table safika sahlala and our first meal was brought to us... I couldn't eat,something wasn't adding up. U Owe lo simshiya kulo Ntando ufike nini e Jo'burg? Nguban lo Candice?

Him:"you're distracted"

Me:"what's going on? Who's Candice"

Him:"forget about that baby"

Me:"no baby besithe we're not having secretes between us"

him:"I know,but this is just nonsensical so don't put your mind into it"

I looked at him for a long time... he knew what was up...he wasn't gonna tell me qha.

me:"bani u Candice"?

Him:"friend ka Chuma"

Me:"oh... Chuma didn't tell her you have Owentando"

Him:"I don't know...can we not talk about them now"?

Me:"deal..now what are we celebrating"

He smiled and ignored me watya ifirst course...I laughed neh,coz I knew he's gonna let me beg him to talk. We had a our light meal with light conversation then he suggested we go out and watch the waves :D so we walked together hand-in-hand and stood by

the ranks watching the waves...we were both in the zone for some reason :v

Him:"I'm serious about us you know that,right"

Me:"yes"

Him:"and I know you said you're not ready for anything serious just yet...I won't push,I'll wait for you"

Me:"enkosi babe"

Him:"so as my commitment to us,I bought you this"

He removed a small box from his pocket an handed it to me...I opened it and marveled at its beauty

Me:"a promise ring"?

Him:"yes"

Me:"wow...its beautiful, cela uyfake ngokwakho ke babe"

Him:"with pleasure"

I gave him my right hand wayifaka :D

Him:"this is my promise to always protect,love,cherish and encourage you at all times"

Me:"I love you"

Him:"I know...and I want you to promise me one thing"

Me:"anything"

Him:"that you'll take care of our child,no matter what"

Me:"I love for him...I promise"

He took me to his arms and we shared the most passionate kiss we've ever shared in our dating life,then he walked me inside and we had the main course and dessert gqiba sagoduka. When we reached the hotel we went straight to the bedroom

,he slowly removed the dress and left me standing half naked. He removed the bra straps and kissed me,we kissed ad he lay me on the bed. After that,I was all his...he did whatever that pleased him and made sure I was satisfied in that process then we cuddled. I fell asleep in his arms and woke up in his arms,he was smiling down at me...I still don't understand how he can be a beast when he's so warm and loving with me and most probably with all his exes.

Me:"morning"

Him:"morning,how did you sleep"

Me:"like a baby,you"

Him:"like an infant"

He kissed the tip my nose,I took my phone and saw messages from Anelisa

Me:"what time are you fetching Sino"

Him:"after we've had breakfast"

I called Anelisa...

Her:"hello"

Me:"hi,uright"

Her:"I'm okay,you"

Me:"I'm great...you can come fetch her by lunch time"

Her:"oh thank you...thank you very much"

Me:"you're most welcome"

Her:"see you later"

Me:"sharp"

-

We hung up...I knew Ntando was gonna say something so ndavela ndaphakama and went to the bathroom ndabuya as he was opening the door for

room service bringing us breakfast I sat in bed and crossed my legs waiting...how I missed my mom,my biological mom. The way Anelisa was with her daughter somehow reminded me of my own mother,though there is not much to link the similarities but hey :/ I sat there asking myself a lot of questions,would I have even met Ntando if she was still alive? Would she even allow me to date him let alone get pregnant for him...

Him:"babe u right"

Me:"yeah"

Wandijonga... I got up and went to drink water ndabuya and sat down...I started eating in silence. He looked at me and didn't say anything,I'm sure he thought its something to do with Nelisa coz it was after the call that I zoomed into this quiet mouse.

I sat there thinking...after I was finish eating,I looked

at him. Why was Chuma so hung up on him? What is it that I don't know about them?

Me:"can I ask you something"

Him:"yeah"

Me:"do you still have feelings for her"

Him:"who"

Me:"Chuma"

Him:"no"

I weighed the 'no' didn't have much weight,there was something he wasn't telling me

Me:"then what's going on"

Him:"I don't know,but I told you to ignore her"

Me:"I want to understand why she's so hung up on you"

Him:"beats me"

Me:"you bought her that house in CT? The car? And what? the phones she's using"

Him:"I only bought them the house coz of Owe"

Me:"the car"?

Him:"I have no idea how she got that"

Me:"baby I hope you're telling me the truth"

Wathula...

What does silence mean kanene? Concern right?
Okay.

Me:"okay let me rephrase the question, yinton osayenzela u Chuma even now that we're dating"

Him:"yho"

Me:"just be honest okay"

Him:"I erhm... Okay babe ungacaphuki ke uthe ufuna inyani so that's what I'm gonna give you"

Me:"enkosi"

Him:"I pay maintenance support ka Owe,I settle their house bills and every end of the year I send them on an all expenses paid holiday"

Me:"mmmh"

Him:"there you have it"

Me:"why"

Him:"I don't know...I guess kuqhela"

Me:"ooh...but now that I'm here,you will have to stop"

Him:"why"

Me:"why? How would you feel if my ex would buy me expensive weaves,shoes,handbags, make-up and pay my holidays while ukhona wena"

Him:"its not like that though,I'm not buying her anything I'm just securing a home they live in"

Me:"same difference...ezabo ii bills I guess even include groceries,mna ezam bills will have to be weaves kalok so what difference does it make?"

Him:"oh"

Me:"I know you have money,I know that ayivakali le

uyinika u Chuma but this isn't about money,its about morals,boundaries"

Him:"ndiyakuva babe"

Me:"I hope so...coz this is the same reason why she can't let you go,nguwe usambonisa that you still care. She won't get a man coz uyayaz she's got you"

Him:"haikengok babe"

Me:"its the truth and we both know it...or kwawena uyambanga,I know thugs,remember you sent me to do research kalok so I kinda do know how your tricks work"

Him:"babe khayeke"

Me:"fondin I can't waste my time with someone who's still hung up on his ex,two-timing me..I need to know and feel that I'm in a relationship not isithembu"

Him:"but babe you're blowing this out of proportion you know that,right"?

Me:"baby,all I'm saying stop sponsoring Chuma with money,if you don't know what to do with it zikhona ii

charities and needy people, she is working I'm sure she can afford all these things on her own AND she's not your responsibility unless there's something I'm missing "

Wathula... I went to bath ndabuya and sat on that bed playing with my phone

Him: "awuzoya shopping "

Me: "no, I'm spending my day indoors"

Him: "babe"

Me: "mh"

Him: "I'm glad you spoke out ngale way ka Chuma"

Me: "mmh"

Him: "...oh-kay, lemme go fetch Sino neh"

Me: "kay"

He kissed my lips and left... I called Soso

Him:"hello"

Soso saying hello? Naah...

Me:"hi...can I speak to Soso"

Him:"speaking what's up"

Me:"Landile ndcela usoso bra"

Him:"thought you wouldn't notice...Soso is in Durban"

Me:"he left his phone"?

Him:"no,his calls divert to mine when he's unreachable"

Me:"ooh okay sharp"

Him:"Trina"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"its nice hearing your voice again,I see nise close no Soso"

Me:"he's the kinda friend I'd keep even in my afterlife"

Him:"at least one of us has brains neh"

Me:"self pity doesn't suit you"

Him:"ngu life bra"

I felt sorry for him... Or I needed someone to talk to myself? I don't know.

Me:"you're too young to complain about life,set your mind right get your act straight and revise your goals"

Him:"you make it sound easy"

Me:"it should be xa uzixelele you wanna do it,no one is gonna help you if you can't help yourself"

Wathula....

Me:"I have to go"

Him:"thank you...I needed to hear that"

Me:"sure"

We hung up.. I lay on my back thinking :/ when my mind starts working it never stops until it gets all the answers its looking for.

[10/9, 19:51] [+27 73 069 2704# : #197

I searched for any of his phones and found the second personal phone and called Chuma

Her:"baby"

Me:"uno baby ongu Ntando uqala nini"

Her:"ooh mxm! Ufuna ntoni"

Me:"have you no shame? How can you use your child to get to a man? Where's your self-respect"?

Her:"what I do with my child doesn't concern you so

phuma kimi sisi"

Me:"you need to be cooked again,you're so raw and tasteless"

Her:"suphambanela kum ntombindini"

Me:"mamela ke nono... I don't know what goes on in that chicken brain of yours but uhm,can you pls get a life? Get a man? Get busy man and stop being a nuisance in my relationship okay"?

Her:"I'm being a nuisance? Yayazi I nuisance ba nguwe"

Me:"this wasn't meant to be a dialogue ke marara,get the message and get a life of your own"

Her:"upha-"

Me:"you don't wanna see me xandiphambene so don't even mention that word"

Then I hung up and ordered an ice cream strawberry flavored ndatya in waiting for Ntando... Lo Chuma is really getting on my nerves. I took Ntando's laptop and opened...I checked his emails...from abroad and

from around,mostly were business related regarding the legit and shady businesses.

I was looking for something....though I accepted that promise ring,I wasn't easy about any of this especially when it came to this Chuma character. Then I continued scrolling reaching to emails of five fours years ago -- I was beyond determined. As I was about to give up and close the laptop I saw a folder written "Dove" jonga u Doves yi funeral parlour kalok ufuna ntoni kwi files zika Ntando? I opened it and read through... At the end I found a newspaper article of a man who was run over by a car and left there to die in agony... I read through that article and proceeded to everything that below it.

My findings? :o Chuma was the driver...but Ntando covered for her,he called in favors so she wouldn't go to jail,I had the whole proof at the tip of my thumb and you know what? As much as I knew that Ntando is getting notifications of what I'm viewing I just

continued and transferred the info into my flash,saved it and secured it with a lock code.

I continued viewing these files and even continued getting dirt on Chuma..And Anelisa :v akho lo chance xasendifumene elithuba lobona ezizinto zinzulu kangaka. When I was done I put my flash in my bag,replaced the laptop to its rightful place ndagqibezela iicecream yam ndaphola apha entloko coz I knew very well that she was gonna come after me when Ntando freezes all these monies he was sponsoring her with.

He returned with his daughter,she was so excited though :D how I wish she wasn't gonna leave no Nina but I couldn't really stop her coz they really needed this bonding time.

He put her small traveling bag on the luggage rack,took his laptop,opened it and went through it without saying a word :v I knew it mos,its his laptop

and he knew exactly what I was doing there so I was chilled, akazondibuza ibus ibhaliwe mna. When he was done doing whatever he was doing he took his tablet, kissed me and Sino then went out, well I assumed he went to the other side of the suit

Her: "mama I want meat"

Me: "mmh, ask daddy to order meat for you"

Her: "da- yho I think he's gone out"

Me: "lemme call him"

I dialed his number ...

Him: "babe"

Me: "u Sino aph ucela umthengele inyama"

Him: "order something from the hotel restaurant"

Me: "ooh, you didn't even tell us uyaphi"

Him: "ndi lapha around babe"

Me:"mmkay"

Him:"why do you sound suspicious of me"

Me:"naah,I'll give you the benefit of the doubt
sthandwa sam"

Him:"kay...ndizobuya later on when I'm done okay"

Me:"sharp"

I ordered meat,chicken ,for me and beef for sino and we ate with bread... Her biological mom called,I directed her to the hotel and told her we'll meet at Mugg and Bean in mall then I cleaned Sino up,made sure she has everything then I gave her R200 notes for pocket money oko encumile kengok. When we reached Mugg and Bean Anelisa was already there...actually Sino saw her first

Her:"mama,nanku Anelisa"

Me:"uzothatha wena"

Her:"andifuni mna mama,ndifuna uhlala nawe no

tata...okanye ke take me back to makhulu"

:o heh?

[10/9, 19:51] [+27 73 069 2704 : #198

Me:"ssh"

We approached her mom,she came up and hugged both of us then we sat down

Her:"Iza kumama sino,yho andsakukhumbuli mntanam...enkosi sisi"

Me:"its no problem dear"

Sino was stuck on me like super glue on shoes..

Me:"iyaku mam baby"

Her:"ango mama lo"

Me:"sino"

Her:"kusho yena nje mama,andithi Anelisa"?

Well she was in a tight corner and I wasn't really gonna push her as if I also don't want her

Anelisa looked at me... I looked down,I am not really experienced with kids kalok and I wasn't there when she told her child akangomama ungu Anelisa and my instinct said I should just up and leave,not get too involved kule mother-daughter feud but I couldn't leave Sino like that :(my heart wouldn't let me

Me:"nana,iza,look at me"

She turned and looked at me

Her:"mama I don't want to go with her"

Me:"okay,listen...just have lunch with her,go out and let her spoil you then I'll come fetch you uzolala nam"

Her:"but you must come too"

I looked at her mom :/ this was getting a little more than awkward now

Nelisa:"its okay"

Me:"no its not,you need to spend time with your Child,uhlalaphi"?

Her:"I'm at Garden Court hotel right now"

Me:"well its a sister hotel to this one,inquire from the receptionist maybe they can transfer you here without hassles then you can spend time with your daughter during the day ndimthathe ke late"

Her:"okay...uhm,cela uzame uthetha naye torho I'll just go to the hotel ndibuze pha"

Me:"sure"

She got up...looked at Sino sorrowfully then left,felt like she was ashamed or something. I sat sino right in front of me and looked her in the eye

Me:"nana"

Her:"I want daddy"

Me:"okay I'll call him"

I called Ntando...don't know whether this is a good idea or what,but this was also a chance to see if Ntando really hates Anelisa or kudlalwa ngengqondo yam njengale ingu Chuma.

Him:"love"

Me:"uphi"

Him:"I'm on my way to the room"

Me:"please turn back,come to Mugg and Bean"

Him:"oh-kay"

I hung up

Me:"he's coming"

Her:"can you pls buy me a cake"

I called a waitress,ordered a carrot cake for myself and a chocolate cake for her,satya while waiting for Ntando...he appeared before Anelisa,he sat down and ate from my cake,sino went to sit on his lap...it was clear she wasn't happy at all.

Him:"what's going on"

Me:"Sino doesn't wanna go with her mom"

Him:"I'm not surprised"

Me:"dude"

Him:"whaat"?

Me:"this child needs to bond with her mother,don't support into engekhooyo apha"

Him:"but babe u Anelisa brought this all to herself"

Me:"mxm"

Wathula wajonga intombi yakhe...

Him:"babe"

Her:"daddy"

Him:"your mom just wanna spend sometime with you"

Her:"daddy I want makhulu ma"

Him:"I'll take you to her after you've spent a day with your mom"

Her:"andifuni"

Him:"Sinothando"

Her:"ha.a daddy I'm not going with her,mama tell

him"

Him:"okay,okay...tell me why"

Walila...

Her:"she's gonna leave me again,I don't want to go with her daddy tchini"

:(he looked at me...I didn't know what to say,I was close to crying coz this was just too painful even for me.

Me:"Uhm,I suggested Anelisa acele to be transferred to this hotel so that she can spend time with Sino during the day then ambuyisele kuthi late"

Him:"you're kidding... Us no Anelisa in the same hotel? Heh"!

Me:"for once Ntando,just this once put your ego and whatsoever that accompanies it aside and think of

what this is doing to your daughter"

Him:"S'bongile,my daughter is right where she is no mama"

Me:"mxm, if this was Chuma we're talking about ngekudala wavuma...masambe Sino"

She got off her father aand walked out with me,I followed to where Anelisa went to and bumped onto her

Me:"how did it go"?

Her:"they sent for someone to fetch my luggage,I got a room. Thank you"

Me:"you're welcome...I think we have to take this slow...I'll be with y'all for today if you don't mind"

Her:"not at all"

Me:"nana...where must we go to first"?

Sino:"you're coming with us neh mama"?

I nod

Sino:"Let's play games then"

Me:"then we're going down stairs"

Anelisa was all smiles, we all make mistakes and I'm quite certain she was regretting some of her choices right now.

[10/9, 19:52] [+27 73 069 2704 : #199

We went to the game section and played games,riding on scooters and chasing/racing cars. When we were done we went to buy with our points,Sino chose a doll...

I was feeling kinda guilty for what I said to bae yaz... Though I was doing everything for Sino I still felt like I was going against umntu wam and I didn't like that. Not one bit.

So I called him...hoping to see or hear how he feels about what I did

Him:"babe"

Me:"babe,u sharp"

Him:"sho wena"

Me:"uphi"

Him:"sê roomin fondin"

Me:"I uhm,I wanted to apologize about earlier"

Him:"what about earlier"

Me:"what I said about you and you know who...I'm really sorry man,I guess I was just too overwhelmed"

Him:"sho"

Me:"am I forgiven"?

Him:"we'll talk when you return"

Me:"so I'm not forgiven"

Him:"you're forgiven ngenxa ka Thando but like I said,sothetha xa ubuyile"

Me:"okay...baby"?

Him:"mh"?

Me:"I love you,okay"

Him:"I know that"

Me:"good...bye bye"

Him:"better be here for dinner"

Me:"erh... Okay"

Wahleka...okay, call didn't go as I had hoped but ke at least he says he forgives me because of his daughter and I'm grateful for that coz it shows he recognizes that I was doing the right thing ngonceda u Sino...not so sure ngonceda unina ke.

When we were done with EVERYTHING that she had planned to do with her daughter Sino said she's hungry ...

Nelisa:"we can grab a bite before you two go back to your room"

Me:"I'm sorry... Ntando wants us to have dinner with him"

Nelisa:"oh okay,Sino"

Her:"Nelisa"

Nelisa:"thank you for today"

She smiled and they hugged

Sino:"mama sizotyaneh"?

Me:"yeah but sotyane daddy"

Sino:"o haike Anelisa siyahamba thina"

:v

Nelisa:"raincheck then"

Me:"sure"

We walked back to the hotel, and parted our ways as we headed to our separate rooms . I was anxious ke coz Ntando normally forgives even on the phone

akangomntu otsala izinto xa ethanda but now... :v I was nervous man!

I knocked

He opened,kissed my cheek,took his daughter in his arms and headed to the lounge side wahlala on the couch making conversation with his daughter and sure enough Sino told him everything as I went to freshen up and wore PJs ndabuya besancokola behleka

Him:"so what are we eating mama"

Me:"I don't know...Sinothando"?

Her:"anything with meat neh daddy"

Him:"yes baby,mama sicela u orde ukutya"

I took the menu and looked for something that will be suitable for all of us,I ordered roasted lamb

chops, rice and veggies for Ntando, Chicken curry, mashed potatoes and Greek salad for myself and beef stew on pap for Sino.

Him: "babe pls add hot chips kulo order"

I added ezo chips zakhe, extra large wazo then I ordered chocolate milkshake for Sino and two juices for us... I knew we have tea in our room just in case ndiyonqene nale juice... then I went to join them while waiting for our food to come through.

Him: "had fun"

Me: "Sino did"

Him: "I know, ndibuza wena mna"

Me: "well...."

Sino: "mama Anelisa said we'll do it again neh"?

Me: "urh..she did"?

Sino:"yes heee umama! So can we go out again with her tomorrow"?

I looked at Ntando :/ he looked at me,waiting for an answer and somehow I felt like he didn't want me to do this

Me:"uhm,I won't be able to...I have something important to do tomorrow my love"

Her:"yho okay"

Him:"but you can go with her if you want to"

Her:"nyhani daddy"?

Him:"yeah...I'm sure she wants to spend some quality time with you too"

Her:"okay...thank you"

Him:"thank who"?

Her:"thank you tatam no Ntando"

He kissed her nose,I heard a knock and went to open,our food was here...I tipped the girl and took our food then we dined. Ntando was keeping me on my toes,he wasn't saying anything that I was expecting until we finished eating...Sino changed into PJs and went to bed,I stayed behind in the lounge as he tucked her in. He came back as I was just smiling at my own little bundle of joy..he lifted my feet and put them on his lap wandijonga encumile naye.

Him:"he's growing"

Me:"graciously"

Him:"...so,how was today"

Me:"pretty good I must say"

Him:"mmh, so uzenza u McGyver ngok"

Me:"Mc-who? Who's that"?

Him:"uzenza istarring kwimovie yamagweja babe"

Me:"ndenzeni love le irongo"?

Him:"siding with Anelisa? Mentioning Chuma in every conversation we have? And I must say,I'm really surprised coz you were there when Anelisa dumped sino ko Thriller yet you're siding with her ngathi you're giving her a pat on the back as some congratulations or something"

Okay...

Me:"can I say something babe"

Him:"ima, I know you were doing this for Sino and I love you for that. But did you take a step back to think? Think about the precautions"?

Ndathula..

Him:"we're not fighting,we're not arguing,we're just talking so masithethe...help me or rather correct me if I'm wrong but I don't recall you and Anelisa or any of my exes for that matter being friends. I don't see

it,its not possible"

I was suddenly dumb...y'all have no clue :o

Him:"S'bongile"

Me:"baby"

Him:"help me out here,what am I doing wrong? Don't mention Chuma,we sorted that one out"

Me:"I... I don't know"

Him:"then why do you choose not to listen to me? Should I take this as a test? Khandxelele baby"

Me:"I thought... Okay... Like,I thought I was doing the right thing for your daughter though I knew very well how you feel about her mother"

Him:"kalok tell me what am I doing wrong"

Me:"akhonto"

Him:"okay"

Cwaka emva koko... I sat there,not knowing whether I was right for what I did for Sino or wrong, hay andiyaz nyhani shame. I took my phones and headed to bed,I got in ndazama ulala...at least Anelisa will sleep peacefully now that she saw umntanakhe even if it was just a small time.

Him:"uqumbile"

Me:"no"

Him:"mmh,I'm going out...I dont know what time I'll be back "

Me:"uyaphi"

Him:"I have something to sort with the gents"

Me:"I thought this week was for us,no business involved"

He bent down,kissed Sino then me

Him:"love you"

Gqiba waphuma. Kay sho.

Ohkay...

I tossed and turned coz I wasn't sleepy,coz my child was restless...he was kicking so painfully I even had to sit up and rub my stomach saying sweet nothings to this little guy in there... Ntando was on some sneaky business I swear. I've never been like this when he's out. Never.

After some time I decided to call him,though I knew that too wasn't safe but I believed it could save his life I had this awful feeling he was in danger shame and it wasn't something I could shake off...the phone rang two times and cut off! I tried again and he picked up

Him:"love this isn't a right time"

Me:"I know,but you have to come back"

Him:"what"?

Me:"you're not safe where you are,please,you have to come back...let the guys deal with whatsoever it its Lena niyenzayo but don't get involved"

Him:"yho S'bongile...look,I promise this won't take a whole night,I'll be there even before you wake up ksasa"

Me:"Ntando please do this one thing for me,please do it for our son"

Him:"Oh God not this,not now"

Me:"I'm begging you...please baby. Okay fine,you don't have to come to the hotel,just get out of where you are right now"

Wakhe wathi cwaka...

Him:"okay,I'm on my way"

Me:"thank you...uhm,babe"

Him:"huh"

Me:"pls don't take the blackroad,find some other path"

Him:"okay,now can we hang up"

Me:"sho"

I hung up and went to make myself herbal tea...I needed it so much. In a matter of minutes I saw the door opening and I was on the couch with my tea,still rubbing my belly. He walked in and came to me ,he sat on the couch opposite mine and covered his face with his hands for more than five minutes. I just concentrated on my son coz I knew Ntando will think I only called him coz I was seeking attention :/

Him:"you okay"

Me:"he's restless"

Him:"uqale nini"

Me:"an hour or two after you left"

Wathula...his phone rang

Him:"Luxolo"

Lux:"bra...this was a setup"

Him:"what do you mean this was a setup"

Lux:"I don't know...these guys came here looking for you,if besingaxhobanga we would have been dead by now"

Him:"heh kwedini uthini nah"

Screeching cars...shots fired and then. Bam!

The signal cut off.... Ntando looked at the phone,put it down then looked at me quizzically :/ I was confused kancinci ke by his look.

[10/9, 19:52] [+27 73 069 2704 : #200

We sat in that silence...my child was not kicking,he was just positioned in a painful way near my ribs,I could feel this stinging pain like ihlaba below the ribcage and I closed my eyes making a silent prayer that he must reposition himself somehow o.O and sit or lay normally I don't know hey.

Seeing that akho nto siyincokolayo I left him there immediately after I finished my tea,I lay on my back and rubbed my belly,slowly the pain was easing now...I hears him talking on the phone for a long time then he switched off the light and came to the bedroom.

U Ntando? Lol yho heee...instead of coming to bed he went straight to the shower wavasa umntu ndade ndalala.

Following morning I woke up an he wasn't in bed,actually he wasn't around at all but I could smell his scent so fresh in the room. I checked the time then I ordered full continental breakfast for two with Extra cereal for Sino then I bathed. When I was

done,our food came and I bathed her dressed her then we dug in satya...I made sure she was full then I called Ntando :/ I can't just release umntanakhe without telling him

Him:"hello"

Me:"Sino is going to her mom"

Him:"erh...okay... Okay akho problem"

Me:"sho"

I hung up...I called Anelisa and we met at reception, I gave her umntanakhe and returned back to the room fika ndabuyela in bed ndalala cum. I guess I was repaying back the sleep I lost last night :v payback mntanam!

Later on I was woken up by Sihle's call

Me:"low"

Him:"you're asleep? Midday"

Me:"hey you,sup"

Him:"I missed you I guess"

Me:"aaw,where's my other friend"

Him:"they went swimming, how are you"

Me:"I'm great...you"

Him:"I'm great. Are you sure you're okay"

Me:"ndigrand Sihle mfethu"

Him:"ooh,I was just checking...bye bye"

Me:"thanks fr the call vha"

Him:"anytime"

We hung up just as bae walked in and came to sit next to me in bed,he rubbed my baby bump softly in circulation mode...something was bothering him,I could tell. His eyes were bloodshot red and it wasn't cute

Him:"thank you"

Me:"what happened"

Him:"it was a setup,for me"

Me:"oh"

I didn't know what to say..

So I just kept quiet and waited,maybe there's more that he's gonna reveal or inquire I don't know. But I waited...he also just sat there and just rubbed my bump,I lifted my head up and kissed him. He was hot...I knew right then that something or rather someone was gonna die,his anger was beyond control and I'm sure uqale kwi gents for not knowing that they were set up until the exact time,which is maybe they didn't even do a research before they agreed on that deal they were on to.

Me:"pls calm down neh"

Him:"I'm cool"

Me:"but your temperature says something else"

He smiled and kissed me,we kissed again and again then stopped.

Him:"I'm still amazed at how did you know"

Me:"there's something they call an instinct"

Him:"yho...it was so accurate"

Me:"it never lies"

I made space for him and he lay next to me,I lay my head on his chest feeling and listening to his heartbeat.

Me:"I love you"

Him:"I love you too"

Me:"I know its your life,who you are and all but I don't

wanna loose you"

Him:"babe"

Me:"I'm serious Ntando,I can't loose you. There are so many what if's running in my mind right now and I don't wanna entertain them but its hard not to"

He sat upright and looked at me...okay I was teary,what if I had brushed the feeling aside? What if he hasn't listened? What if this,what if that? I just couldn't brush those questions aside,it was hard mntaka dad.

He wiped my tears without saying a word, his mouth shut...

Me:"we should go"

Him:"we'll go tomorrow evening... I have one more thing to do"

Me:"oh Ntando tana"

Him:"I have to know who's behind this,if its Killa I must brace myself coz when he starts war,battlefield becomes our home"

Me:"yho"

I just turned and faced the other way round,ndamaz mos lomntu ligintsa but its not natural to me to accept that our lives are a living warzone...no,it's not easy more so when Ntando doesn't even have the characteristics of a gangsta when he's home.

Him:"I'll protect you"

Me:"its not like you have a choice baby"

He got up and made himself decaf coffee... Two cups then he sat kula computer table and got busy on his laptop, all I could hear was buttons,andaz nale tablet ebeyithengelani coz he doesn't need it very much.